

MAR
II 2
1

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

Revised Edition

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



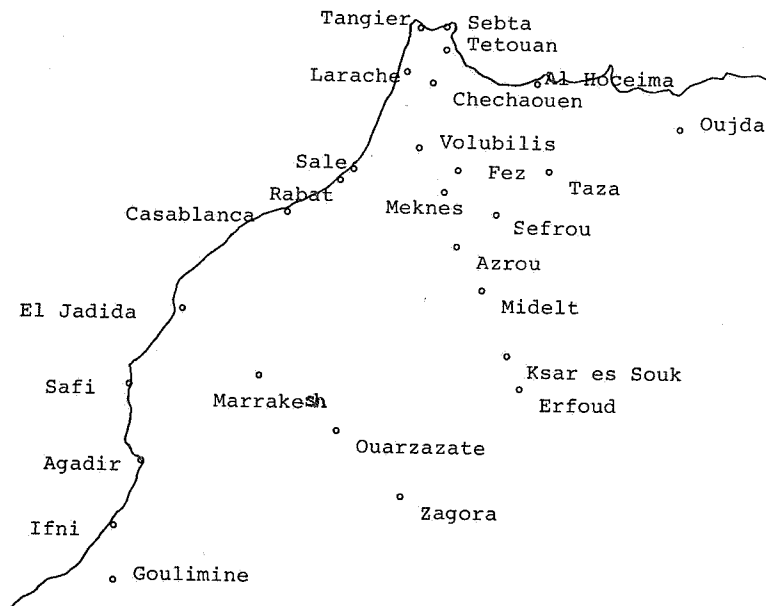
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1982

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	338	Marrakesh	149
Agadir	330	Meknes	146
Azrou	189	Midelt	267
Chechaouen	205	Ouarzazate	273
El Jadida	62	Oujda	403
Erfoud	403	Rabat	58
Fez	183	Safi	158
Goulimine	453	Tangier	236
Larache	180	Taza	257
		Tetuan	248



Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

All Rights Reserved

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the author.

ISBN Number 0-932098-80-7-X

Revised Edition March 1982

Tapes accompanying this textbook may be ordered from the University

of Michigan Media Center

Tape Duplication Service

416 S. Fourth Street

Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109

313-764-5360

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

First Edition

August, 1973

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students beginning the study of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. With such considerations in mind, overly repetitive sentences and sentence patterns have been avoided.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of the units of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of seven parts. Part 1-3 are available on tapes and should be studied in order.

Part One, "Phonology", consists of detailed explanations

of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, and twenty pronunciation drills to acquaint the student with the system of transcription employed here. This system is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-38). It is advisable that the student master this system completely before beginning the units of the book. This mastery can be achieved by repetition of the pronunciation drills with the help of the language laboratory tapes.

Part Two, "Basic Units", is composed of ten units that present the essential grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Part Three, "Conversations", is comprised of ten units that introduce dialogues varying in length and structural complexity with explanations of new grammatical points. The conversations are designed to serve as an introduction to Moroccan culture as well as reinforcing the basic patterns of the dialect.

Part Four, Appendix A, consists of twenty-four verb tables. Part Five, Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language. Part Six, "Lexica": Arabic-English and English-Arabic, include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's Advanced Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973. It is worth mentioning here that the Advanced Moroccan Arabic is entirely based on this volume. It contains thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes and serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature.

Part Seven, xrayf žha, or Jeha Stories, is in Arabic script and also in transcription. It consists of seven stories which all are on tape.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude to Peggy, J. Owens for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study.

To Loraine K. Obler, I owe an especial debt. I am deeply grateful to her for her insightful observations and constructive suggestions during the preparation of the manuscript. To her goes my sincerest thanks and deepest appreciation for her interest and great assistance in the study. I would like to thank Mr. Umar Hassan and Mr. Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the English-Arabic Lexicon.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as the Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it.

The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained my efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Ann Arbor, Michigan

March 1982

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi

PART ONE - PHONOLOGY 1

1. Introduction	2
2. Organs of Speech	2
Diagram	3
3. Consonants and Semi-Vowel Inventory	4
3.1 Explanation of Terminology	4
Diagrams	6
3.2 Places of Articulation	10
3.3 Manner of Articulation	10
3.4 Voiced - Voiceless	11
3.5 Emphatic - Plain	11
3.6 Remarks on Pronunciation of Consonants and Semi-Vowels	12
4. Pronunciation Drills	13
4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1: Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English	13
4.2 / q , x , ʁ , h , ʃ , r /	14
4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2: / q , x , ʁ /	15
4.4 /h/	17
4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3: /h/	17
4.6 /ʃ/	18
4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4: /ʃ/	18
4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5: / x , ʁ , q , h , ʃ /	18
5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness	19
5.1 Emphasis	19
5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6: Emphatic Consonants	20
5.3 Labialization	21
5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7: Labialized Consonants	21
5.5 Tenseness	22
5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8: Tense Consonants	22
6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	22
6.1 Vowel Allophones	23
6.2 /a/	23
6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9: /a/	24
6.4 /i/	25
6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10: /i/	25
6.6 /u/	26
6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11: /u/	26
6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	27

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12: Phonetic Schwa	27
7. Phonological Structure of Words	27
7.1 Stress	29
7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13: Consonant Clusters	29
7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14: C: , C:C , C:C:	31
8. Diphthongs	31
8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15: Diphthongs	31
9. Interchange of Phonemes	32
9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16: Interchange of Phonemes	32
10. General Pronunciation Drills	32
10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17	33
10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18	33
10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19	36
10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20	37

PART TWO - BASIC UNITS

UNIT ONE

I.1 Text	40
I.2 Grammatical Notes	41
1. Noun gender	41
2. Definite article	41
3. Noun-modifier agreement	41
4. Equational sentences	41
5. Noun-adjective phrases	41
I.3 Vocabulary	42
I.4 Grammatical Notes: Feminine in /-a#/	42
I.5 Drill 1	43
I.6 Vocabulary	43
I.7 Grammatical Note: Assimilation of definite article	44
I.8 Vocabulary	44
I.9 Drill 2	44
I.10 Drill 3	46

UNIT TWO

II.1 Review-Drill 1	47
II.2 Word Study Lists	48
II.3 Grammatical Notes	50
1. Noun number	50
2. Feminine singular modifiers	50
3. Masculine plural modifiers	50
4. Feminine plural modifiers	50
II.4 Drill 2	51
II.5 Text	52
II.6 Drill 3	52
II.7 Text	53
II.8 Text	53
II.9 Drill 4	54
II.10 Text	55
II.11 Drill 5	56
II.12 Grammatical Note : Independent pronouns	57
II.13 Drill 6	57

UNIT THREE

III.1 Review-Drill 1	58
--------------------------------	----

III.2	Review-Drill 2	58
III.3	Text	59
III.4	Grammatical Notes	60
	1. /waš/	60
	2.-6. Demonstratives	60
III.5	Text	61
III.6	Drill 3	61
III.7	Drill 4	62
III.8	Text	62
III.9	Grammatical Note: Suffixed pronoun set	63
III.10	Text	63
III.11	Drill 5	64
III.12	Drill 6	64
III.13	Drill 7	64
III.14	Text	65
III.15	Text	66
III.16	Grammatical Notes: Numerals	67
III.17	Word Study List: Marketing	69
III.18	Drill 8	75
III.19	Drill 9	76
III.20	Drill 10	76

UNIT FOUR

IV.1	Review-Drill 1	77
IV.2	Review-Drill 2	77
IV.3	Review-Drill 3	77
IV.4	Review-Drill 4	78
IV.5	Text: What is your name?	78
IV.6	Text: Where are you going? /vadi/	79
IV.7	Text: Where are you going? /maši/	80
IV.8	Drill 5	81
IV.9	Drill 6	81
IV.10	Text: Telling time	82
IV.11	Text: Days of the week	85
IV.12	Drill 7	87
IV.13	Drill 8	87
IV.14	Drill 9	87
IV.15	Drill 10	87
IV.16	Text: Months of the year	88
IV.17	Grammatical Notes	90
	1. Dual	90
	2. Shortened form of cardinal numerals	90
IV.18	Drill 11	91

UNIT FIVE

V.1	Review-Drill 1	92
V.2	Review-Drill 2	92
V.3	Review-Drill 3	92
V.4	Review-Drill 4	93
V.5	Text: Equational sentences with modifiers	93
V.6	Text: Colors	94
V.7	Drill 5	95
V.8	Text: Modifiers	95
V.9	Text: Negation of modifiers	96
V.10	Grammatical Note: Negative morpheme	96

V.11	Drill 6	97
V.12	Text: Possession	97
V.13	Grammatical Notes: Possession	99
V.14	Drill 7	100
V.15	Drill 8	101
V.16	Drill 9	101
V.17	Drill 10	101

UNIT SIX

VI.1	Review-Drill 1	102
VI.2	Review-Drill 2	102
VI.3	Review-Drill 3	102
VI.4	Review-Drill 4	103
VI.5	Review-Drill 5	103
VI.6	Review-Drill 6	103
VI.7	Review-Drill 7	104
VI.8	Text: How much?	104
VI.9	Grammatical Notes	104
	1. Cardinal numerals 11 - 19	104
	2. Verb form	105
VI.10	Drill 8	105
VI.11	Text: /ktb/	106
VI.12	Grammatical Note: Sound verbs	107
VI.13	Text: Sound verbs	107
VI.14	Drill 9	108
VI.15	Text: Form II verbs	108
VI.16	Grammatical Notes	109
	1. Form II verbs	109
	2. Derivations	109
VI.17	Text: Form II verbs	112
VI.18	Drill 10	112
VI.19	Text: Sentences for Practice	113
VI.20	Drill 11	116
VI.21	Text: Imperatives	117
VI.22	Grammatical Note: Imperative inflections	117
VI.23	Drill 12	118
VI.24	Drill 13	118

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1	Review-Drill 1	119
VII.2	Review-Drill 2	119
VII.3	Review-Drill 3	120
VII.4	Text: Sentence conjunction	120
VII.5	Text: Ten Forms of sound verbs	121
VII.6	Grammatical Notes: Derived forms	122
VII.7	Text	124
VII.8	Drill 4	124
VII.9	Drill 5	125
VII.10	Drill 6	125
VII.11	Drill 7	125
VII.12	Text: Yes-No questions	126
VII.13	Drill 8	126
VII.14	Text: Imperatives	128
VII.15	Grammatical Notes: Object pronominal suffixes	128
VII.16	Verb List	129

VII.17	Drill 9	131
VII.18	Drill 10	132
VII.19	Grammatical Notes: Cardinal numerals above 20	132
VII.20	Drill 11	134
VII.21	Drill 12	135
VII.22	Grammatical Note: Third Person Direct Object Pronoun Suffixes	135

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1	Review-Drill 1	136
VIII.2	Review-Drill 2	136
VIII.3	Review-Drill 3	137
VIII.4	Review-Drill 4	137
VIII.5	Text: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.6	Grammatical Notes: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.7	Drill 5	140
VIII.8	Text: Final weak verbs	140
VIII.9	Grammatical Notes: Final weak verbs	141
VIII.10	Drill 6	142
VIII.11	Text: Final weak verbs	142
VIII.12	Drill 7	143
VIII.13	Drill 8	143
VIII.14	Drill 9	144
VIII.15	Drill 10	144
VIII.16	Text: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.17	Grammatical Notes: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.18	Drill 11	147
VIII.19	Text: Quadriliterals	147
VIII.20	Grammatical Notes: Quadriliterals	147
VIII.21	Text: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.22	Grammatical Notes: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.23	Drill 12	151
VIII.24	Grammatical Notes: Verb imperfect and imperative	152
VIII.25	Drill 13	153

UNIT NINE

IX.1	Review-Drill 1	154
IX.2	Review-Drill 2	154
IX.3	Review-Drill 3	155
IX.4	Text: Imperfect	156
IX.5	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect	157
IX.6	Drill 4	158
IX.7	Text: Imperfect of weak verbs	159
IX.8	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect of weak verbs	160
IX.9	Drill 5	162
IX.10	Drill 6	163
IX.11	Text: Future with /vadi/	163
IX.12	Grammatical Notes: Future with /vadi/	164
IX.13	Drill 7	164
IX.14	Text: Negative imperatives	164
IX.15	Grammatical Notes: Negative imperatives	165
IX.16	Drill 8	165

UNIT TEN

X.1	Review-Drill 1	166
-----	----------------	-----

X.2	Review-Drill 2	166
X.3	Review-Drill 3	167
X.4	Review-Drill 4	168
X.5	Review-Drill 5	168
X.6	Text: Past habitual	171
X.7	Grammatical Notes	172
	1. /kan/ as tense marker	172
	2. /vadi/+ imperfect verbs	172
	3. /xs:/	172
X.8	Drill 6	173
X.9	Text: Imperatives	173
X.10	Grammatical Notes: Imperatives	174
X.11	Drill 7	175
X.12	Text: Two-verb verb phrases	175
X.13	Grammatical Notes: Two-verb verb phrases	176
X.14	Text	176
X.15	Drill 8	177
X.16	Text	177
X.17	Drill 9	179
X.18	Text: Asking directions	180

PART THREE - CONVERSATIONS

UNIT ELEVEN

XI.1	Greetings	186
XI.2	Proverbs	195

UNIT TWELVE

XII.1	Phone Call	197
	Vocabulary	198
XII.2	Questions	199
XII.3	Proverbs	199

UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII.1	With Ahmed's Family	201
	Vocabulary	203
XIII.2	Grammatical Notes	204
	1. /labd: ma/	204
	2. /baʃ/	204
	3. Participles	204
	4. Constructs	206
	5. Verbal Nouns	207
XIII.3	Questions	209
XIII.4	Proverbs	209

UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1	At the Dinner Table	211
	Vocabulary	216
XIV.2	Grammatical Notes	218
	1. Ordinal numerals	218
	2. /walu/ 'nothing'	219
	3. Object pronominal suffixes	219
XIV.3	Questions	223
XIV.4	Proverbs	224

UNIT FIFTEEN	
XV.1	Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop 226
	Vocabulary 230
XV.2	Grammatical Notes 232
	1. /bayl:a/ 'that' 232
	2. Comparatives and superlatives 233
	3. Either...or 233
	4. /raʃ/ 233
XV.3	Questions 234
XV.4	Proverbs 235
UNIT SIXTEEN	
XVI.1	Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary 237
	Vocabulary 242
XVI.2	Grammatical Notes 245
	1. /ma...walu/ 245
	2. /bħal/ 'like' 245
	3. /xir ʃi ʃwy:a/ 245
	4. /had ʃ:i makan/ 245
	5. /waʃ/ 246
	6. relative clauses 246
	7. optionality of /ka-/ 246
	8. /ʃmr/ 247
XVI.3	Questions 247
XVI.4	Proverbs 248
UNIT SEVENTEEN	
XVII.1	George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila 250
	Vocabulary 253
XVII.2	Grammatical Notes 255
	1. /ʃkun/ 255
	2. /ʃnu/ 255
	3. /ʒa/ (i) 255
XVII.3	Questions 256
XVII.4	Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's 256
	Vocabulary 259
XVII.5	Grammatical Notes: 260
	1. /qili baʃ.../ 260
	2. /mafɪ a ma/ 260
XVII.6	Questions 260
XVII.7	Proverbs 261
UNIT EIGHTEEN	
Mary and Lila	
XVIII.1	A Phone Call 263
	Vocabulary 264
XVIII.2	Grammatical Notes 264
	1. /maʃi/ futures 264
	2. /ma ʃndk/ , /td/ assimilation 264
	3. /mn daba/ 265
XVIII.3	Questions 266
XVIII.4	Mary Visits Lila 266
	Vocabulary 270

XVIII.5	Grammatical Notes 272
	1. Variants 272
	2. Bedroom 272
	3. Relative <u>l:i</u> 272
	4. Kinship terms 272
XVIII.6	Questions 276
XVIII.7	Mary Visits Lila - Part 2 277
	Vocabulary 279
XVIII.8	Questions 280
XVIII.9	Proverbs 281
UNIT NINETEEN	
George and Mary Arrive in Morocco	
XIX.1	At the Airport in Sale 283
	Vocabulary 285
XIX.2	Grammatical Notes 286
	1. 'used to' 286
	2. possibility 286
	3. /xir/ 287
XIX.3	Questions 287
XIX.4	With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat 288
	Vocabulary 291
XIX.5	Grammatical Notes 292
	1. /xliq/ , /xlaq/ 292
	2. 'excellent' 293
	3. /hadi ʃamayn/ 293
XIX.6	Questions 294
XIX.7	After Dinner 294
	Vocabulary 298
XIX.8	Grammatical Notes: 'the same' 299
XIX.9	Questions 299
XIX.10	Proverbs 300
UNIT TWENTY	
XX.1	George's New House 302
	Vocabulary 304
XX.2	Grammatical Notes 304
	1. relative <u>l:i</u> 304
	2. 'right, left' 305
XX.3	Questions 306
XX.4	George and the Landlord 306
	Vocabulary 308
XX.5	Grammatical Notes: Parts of the human body 308
XX.6	Questions 311
XX.7	George and Mary Buy New Furniture 311
	Vocabulary 313
XX.8	Grammatical Notes 314
	1. /ha/ plus pronouns 314
	2. 'the four of them' 315
	3. /maʃndk.../ 'you need not' 315
	4. /hak/ 315
XX.9	Questions 316
XX.10	Tourist Attractions in Rabat 316
	Vocabulary 317

XX.11 Grammatical Notes	318
1. Structures with numerals	318
2. Conditional sentences	320
XX.12 Questions	321
XX.13 Proverbs	322
APPENDIX A - Verb Tables	324
APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology . .	351
LEXICA	380
Arabic-English	381
English-Arabic	409
ŽHA STORIES - XRAYF ŽHA	435
Text 1 - Jeha and the Clay Pots	437
Vocabulary	438
Questions	439
Arabic Text 1 - Žha wɫqdur	440
Text 2 - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	441
Vocabulary	441
Questions	443
Arabic Text 2 - Žha wɫdu wʒ:hʒ dyalhum	444
Text 3 - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	445
Vocabulary	445
Grammatical Notes - Conditional Sentences	446
Questions	448
Arabic Text 3 - Žha ntaʕ lmayrib ʕrd ʕla Žha ntaʕ lʒaʒʕir bas ytʕʕa	448
Text 4 - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	449
Vocabulary, Questions	449
Arabic Text 4 - Žha wʕamu	449
Text 5 - Jeha and the Donkeys	450
Vocabulary	450
Questions	451
Arabic Text 5 - Žha wɫhm̥ir	451
Text 6 - Jeha and the Ducks	452
Vocabulary	453
Questions	453
Arabic Text 6 - Žha wɫbrkat	454
Text 7 - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	455
Vocabulary	455
Questions	456
Arabic Text 7 - Žha duʒda wʒha dfa	456
INDEX	457

TABLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

Map of Morocco	ii
Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech	3
Table 1. - Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	4
Figure 2. - Places of Articulation	6
Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/	7
Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t̪/	7
Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/	8
Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ʃ/	8
Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels	23
Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	23
Moroccan Arabic Script Sample	376

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY OF MOROCCAN ARABIC

1. Introduction

Since we are primarily concerned here with spoken Moroccan Arabic rather than the written form, it is only appropriate to begin this volume with some discussion of the pronunciation. To help the student pronounce the sounds of this foreign language, some details about the organs of speech and the articulation of Moroccan Arabic sounds are given here.

2. The Organs of Speech (See Figure 1)

The stream of air expelled by breathing passes out of the lungs and is used for speech. The larynx is a cartilaginous box at the upper end of the trachea or windpipe. The importance of the larynx in speech is that it contains the vocal cords, or vocal folds which are two horizontal folds of elastic tissue. The triangular space enclosed by the two vocal cords is referred to as the glottis. The tongue has four sections: the apex or tip, the blade or front, the dorsum or back, and the root which forms the front wall of the pharynx. The tongue is one of the most important movable articulators. The upper front teeth are important in speech formation. Both the lips are of importance in speech. The roof of the mouth could be divided into four parts: the alveolar ridge, the convex portion of the mouth just behind the front teeth; the hard palate, which is the portion behind the alveolar ridge; the velum or soft palate, which is the area behind the hard palate; and, finally, the uvula, the small appendage that hangs down from the very edge of the velum.

There are three major resonance cavities: the mouth, which is known as the oral cavity, the nose or nasal cavity and the throat or the pharynx; their main function in speech is to serve as resonators.

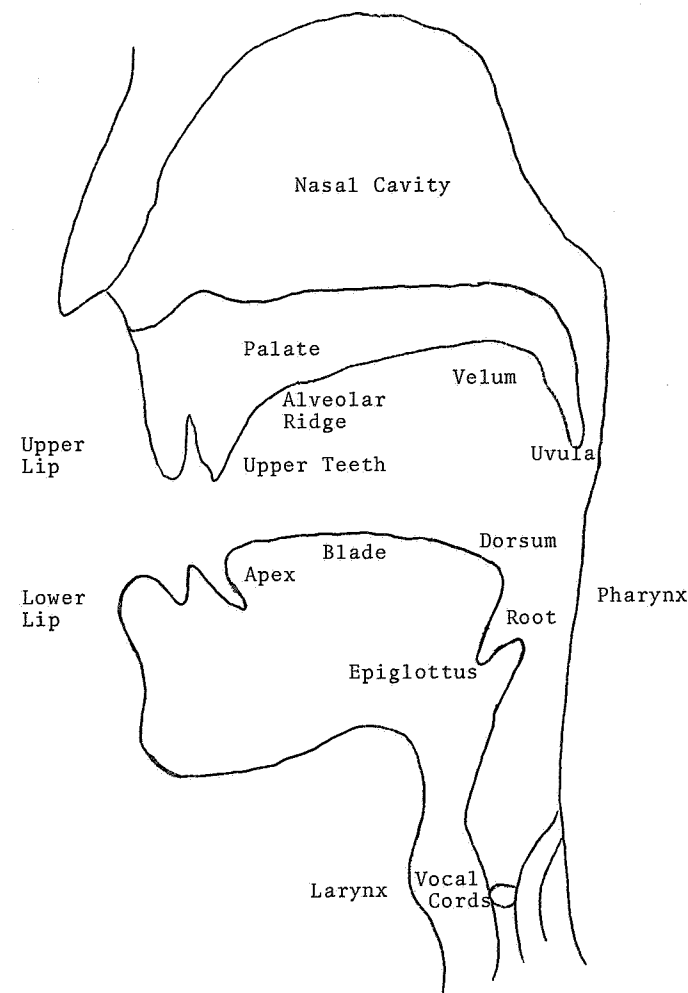


Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech

3. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t				k		q		ʔ
	voiced	b		d				g				
fricative	voiceless		f	s		ʃ		x		ħ		h
	voiced		v*	z		ʒ		ɣ		ʕ		
nasal												
	voiced	m			n							
lateral												
	voiced			l								
flap												
	voiced				r							
semi-vowel												
	voiced	w					y					

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ ~ /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ ~ /abrɪl/ 'April' (French 'avril').

3.1 Explanation of Terminology

Speech sounds are usually described in terms of:

(a) Place of articulation, i.e. position of the speech organs during the production of a sound, e.g. position of the tip of the tongue in relation to the upper teeth is referred to as Dental when we pronounce /t/ (notice that English /t/ is alveolar).

(b) Manner of articulation, i.e. the way in which the speech organs perform during the production of a certain sound, e.g. when the lower

and upper lips form a complete closure thus stopping the air flow as in the case of a /b/ which is here termed "Stop".

(c) Voiced - voiceless, this refers to whether or not the vocal cords vibrate. A voiced consonant is one which is accompanied by vibration of the vocal cords; for example /b/ in the English word "boy". A voiceless consonant is one which is produced without any accompanying vibration of the vocal cords; for example /f/ in the English word "foot".

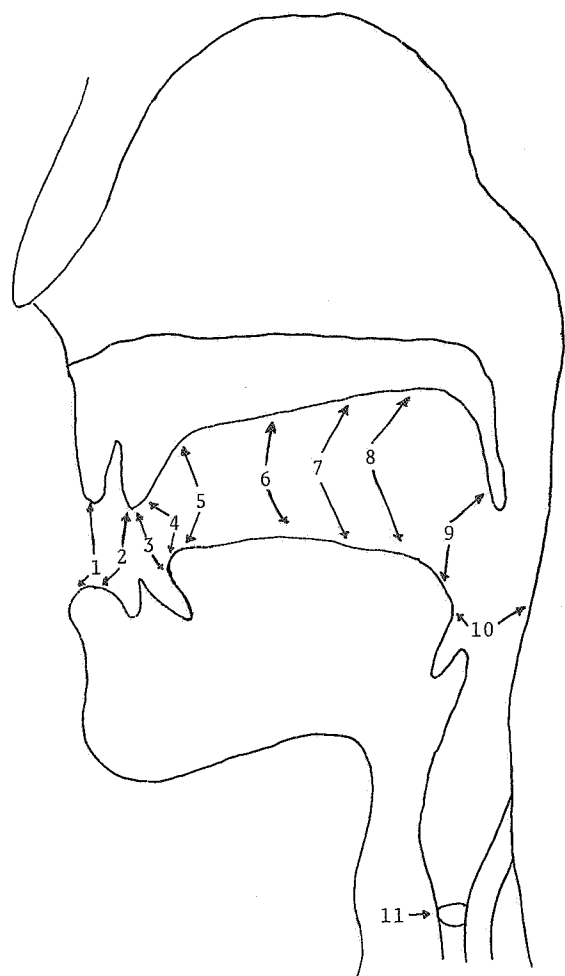
The difference between voicing and voicelessness can be felt strongly if one covers one's ears with one's hands, then pronounces the English words "pear" and "bear" paying attention to /p/ and /b/.

(d) Emphasis: In addition to the above, Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists /ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ ḷ ṛ/ as the emphatic counterparts of the PLAIN /t d s z l r/. We will refer to /ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ ḷ ṛ/ as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /ṭab/ = [ṭaḅ] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [tḅa] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /ṭab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised



1. Bilabial /p b m w/ 2. Labiodental /f v/ 3. Dental /t ṭ d ḍ s š z ẓ l l'/
 4. Alveolar /n r ɾ/ 5. Alveopalatal /ɟ ʒ/ 6. Palatal /j/
 7. Velar /k g/ 8. Back-Velar /x ɣ/ 9. Uvular /q/ 10. Pharyngeal /ħ ʕ/
 11. Glottal /ʔ h/

Figure 2. - Places of Articulation

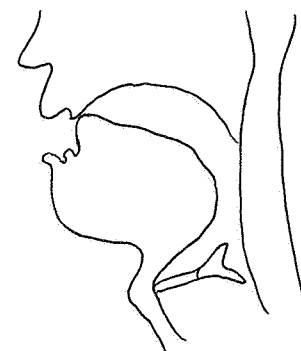


Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ .

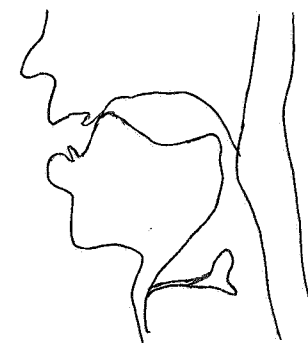


Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /ṭ/ .

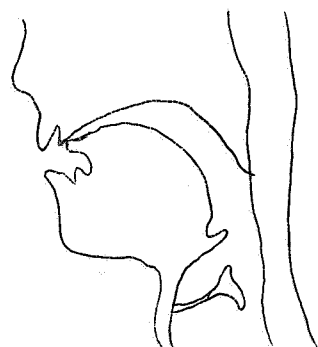


Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ .

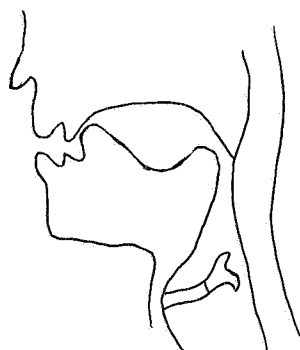


Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ʒ/ .

and most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /ʔab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /qrb/ [qɾ^əb] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /qrb/ or /qɾb/. The latter form marks /q/ as a primary emphatic and /ɾ/ as a secondary emphatic, since only /t d s z l r/ can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. qarʃ ~ qarʃ ~ qarʃ 'lesson'.

(e) Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants /b m f/ and /k q x ɣ ɰ/. It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. \bar{b} . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, / \bar{b} / is pronounced as b^w or bw and / \bar{k} / is pronounced k^w or kw. Notice that / \bar{b} \bar{m} \bar{f} / can vary with bw, mw, fw, or bu, mu, fu.

(f) Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [^əbb] or [^əbb]. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ɰɰ] as [aɰɰ]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [^əbb] and [aɰɰ] is transcribed as /ɰ:/ and pronounced as [^əɰɰ]. The raised up vowel - [^ə], [^a] - denotes

that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3.2 Places of Articulation (See Figure 2)

1. Bilabial: lower lip and upper lip (p b m w)
2. Labiodental: lower lip and upper teeth (f v)
3. Dental: apex of tongue and upper teeth (t ʈ d ɖ s ʃ z ʒ l ʎ)
4. Alveolar: apex of tongue and alveolar ridge (n r ɾ)
5. Alveopalatal: apex of tongue and front part of palate (ʃ ʒ)
6. Palatal: tongue blade and palate (y)
7. Velar: tongue dorsum and back of palate (k g)
8. Back-Velar: tongue dorsum and velum (x ɣ)
9. Uvular: tongue dorsum and uvula (q)
10. Pharyngeal: root of tongue and pharynx forming a stricture (ʕ ʁ)
11. Glottal: produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords. The sound / ʔ / is produced in the glottis or the opening at the upper part of the larynx, between the vocal cords and thus called glottal stop or glottal catch.

3.3 Manner of Articulation

1. Stop: refers to consonants characterized by a complete closure of the air passage, thus blocking the air stream momentarily, e.g. closing of both lips in production of /b/ (p b t ʈ d ɖ k g q ʔ)
2. Fricative: refers to consonants produced by friction caused by the air moving through a narrow passage in the mouth (f v s ʃ z ʒ ʃ ʒ x ɣ ʕ ʁ)
3. Nasal: refers to consonants produced with the uvula lowered, allowing the air to escape through the nose, so that the nasal cavity acts as a resonator (m n)
4. Lateral: refers to consonants produced with the tongue touching only the middle of the palate, thus allowing the air flow to escape around one or both sides of the tongue (l ʎ)
5. Flap: refers to a consonant produced by the rapid vibration of the apex of the tongue. It is a single tap of the tongue in which the

tip of the tongue makes a single rapid contact against the alveolar ridge (r ɾ)

6. Semi-vowel: a sound partaking of the nature of both a consonant and a vowel (w y)

3.4 Voiced - Voiceless

Voiceless Consonants

p
t
ʈ
k
q
ʔ
f
s
ʃ
ʒ
x
h
h

Voiced Counterparts

b
d
ɖ
g

v
z
ʒ
ʒ
ɣ
ʕ

m
n
l
l
r
ɾ
w
y

3.5 Emphatic - Plain

Plain Consonants

t
d
s
z
l
r

Emphatic Counterparts (Primary Set)

ʈ
ɖ
ʃ
ʒ
ʎ
ɾ

3.6 Remarks on the Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

A look at Table 1 shows that Moroccan Arabic has more consonants than English. Most of the sounds are pronounced like their English counterparts while a few are quite unlike anything in English; and, therefore, require great practice on the part of the student.

3.6.1 Moroccan Arabic consonants pronounced almost like their English Counterparts

Moroccan Arabic	As in English
b	boy
p (occurs in borrowings)	pin
t	toy
d	dog
k	cat, Katherine
g	go
f	fine
v (occurs in borrowings)	vine
s	so
z	zest
ʃ	she
ʒ	pleasure, measure
m	me
n	no
w	well
y	yet

The following sounds also exist in English, but please note the following:

/l/ - Moroccan Arabic /l/ is like the /l/ in English lazy, leave, late rather than the /l/ of English feel, pull, role. Moroccan Arabic /l/ then is like the first /l/ in the English word level but never like the second unless velarized (primary or secondary emphatic).

To realize what this means you might like to try to say "pull", then start the word "leave" where you finished "pull". Now you may realize that initial l's in English are different from medial/final ones.

Thus Moroccan Arabic: /la/ 'no', /lla/ 'if' or /mal/ 'capital, money' have an /l/ like that of English leave; and Moroccan Arabic /l:ah/ 'God' has an /l/ like that of English pull. Linguists refer to the first /l/ in level as "Clear" /l/ and to the last /l/ as "Dark" /l/. Moroccan Arabic plain /l/ is "Clear" and the emphatic /l/ is "Dark".

/h/ as in English "he" /h/ is not difficult when it begins a syllable or a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ha/ 'here is' or /mfhum/ 'It is understood'. But the student may have difficulty pronouncing /h/ when it is within a syllable or word final, e.g. /lghwa/ 'coffee' or /rah/ 'there he is'.

/ʔ/ is a sound that should not give the English speaker any trouble. /ʔ/, the glottal stop, which is produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords, is sometimes found in English as in New York dialect pronunciation /boʔl/ 'bottle' or as the initial sound of English "ouch".

In Moroccan Arabic, words or utterances never begin with a vowel. In all cases where a non-native speaker hears what he thinks is an initial vowel, it is always /ʔ + V/; thus, /ana/ is /ʔana/ 'I'.

4. Pronunciation Drills

(All Pronunciation drills are on tape in the language laboratory.)

Each drill is read three times. The first reading is to acquaint the student with the items of the drill. The second reading allows spaces for practice. Ideally, the third reading should be practiced without looking at the printed drill. Also note that, while a drill is meant to help the student master a certain sound, sometimes a minimal pair containing a previous sound is also drilled for purposes of practice and differentiation..

4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1. : Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English.

Notice that /a/ = [a]	as in English <u>cat</u> , <u>nap</u> , <u>lack</u>
bab [bʌb]	door
abadan	never
tab	he repeated



fat	he passed by
kan	he was
malak	angel
ana	I
l'islam	Islam
dar	he did
gal	he said
fat	he passed by
rafd	carrying (m)
sala	he finished
labas	fine
šaf	he saw
aš	what
lam	he blamed
mal	capital, money
zad	he added
daz	he passed
ža	he came
taž	crown
mat	he died
nam	he dreamt
la	no
walda	one who gave birth to a baby
wad	river
rab	it (m) was ruined
šab	he became grey-haired
dab	it (m) melted
bat	he spent the night
ban	it (m) appeared

4.2 / q , x , ɣ , ɸ , ʕ , r / - This group does not exist in English.

1) Of this group, /r/ is a flap, i.e. a sound that is produced by the very rapid vibration of the tip of the tongue (apex); it is very often equal to a single vibration of a trill, e.g. /žra/ 'he ran', /rab/ 'it (m) was ruined'.

2) / x , ɣ , q , ɸ , ʕ / are all back consonants known as gutturals. Their place of articulation is back velar, uvular and pharyngeal. / x , ɣ / are back velars, /q/ is uvular and / ɸ , ʕ / are pharyngeal.

3) /x/ is a voiceless back velar fricative. Its place of articulation is back velar. To pronounce /x/, produce /k/, then move the dorsum (back of the tongue) back and produce a fricative; this produces /x/. This will sound somewhat like the "ch" of German doch, lachen, and nach,

e.g. xal [xæl] maternal uncle
 lxdma [l^əx^ədmæ] work

4) /ɣ/ is a voiced back velar fricative. It has the same place and manner of articulation as /x/. Try to produce /g/, then move the dorsum of your tongue back and produce a fricative. Let us call /ɣ/ the "gargling" sound.

5) /q/ is a voiceless uvular stop that is produced by the tongue dorsum (back), forming a stop against the uvula. Notice that /q/ is further back than /k/ and should not be used as a substitute either for /k/ or for /g/, for that is where we get some of the funniest minimal pairs, e.g.

qib [q ^ə ib]	heart
kib [k ^ə ib]	dog
lqlawi [l ^ə q ^ə læwI]	the testicles
lklawi [l ^ə k ^ə læwI]	the kidneys
qw:ad [q ^ə wwæd]	pimp
gw:ad [g ^ə wwæd]	guide

4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2. : / q , x , ɣ /

aqibi	oh my heart
akibi	oh my dog
lklawi	the kidneys
lqlawi	proper name (m)
gw:ad	guide
xala	maternal aunt
katɣli	it is boiling
lxdma	the work
ɣali	expensive (m)

xima	a tent
lɣla	high cost
ximtha	her tent
ɣalya	it (f) is expensive
xalya	it (f) is empty
kaml	finished
lxariʒ	abroad, outside
makani	my place
magana	watch
lxal	the maternal uncle
xaltu	his maternal aunt
qul	say!
gul	say!
ɣul	ogre
qruda	monkeys
ɣrib	strange
bɣa	he wanted
bqa	he remained
bɣiti	you (s) wanted
bqiti	you (s) remained
bkiti	you (s) cried
rab	it (m) is ruined
lxla	wilderness
ʒra	he ran
lxala	the maternal aunt
kayʒri	he runs
kayrfdha	he carries it (f)
lqhwa	coffee
lɣaba	forest
lxdma	work
lxla	high cost
lqamiʒa	the shirt
lqayd	the administrator
lbɣrir	Moroccan pancakes
lxatm	the ring
lxizana	the library
lxima	the tent

lɣda	the lunch
qlub	hearts
lqani	he met me
rqi	thin (m)
qalha	he said it (f)
qablina	he met us
kayqablha	he takes care of her
lkra	the rent
lkuka	Coca Cola

4.4 /ħ/ is a voiceless pharyngeal fricative. Pharyngeal sounds are produced by a constriction of the root of the tongue against the pharynx. This is not an easy sound. It is advisable to practice pronouncing /ħ/ by producing a vigorous constriction of the pharynx slightly below and behind the extreme edge of the velum. This can be achieved by drawing the body of the tongue back toward the posterior wall of the pharynx with considerable force. Try this and it should produce /ħ/. Let us call this sound the "panting" sound.

4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3. : /ħ/

ħala	condition
kayħawl	he is trying
lah	he threw away
lahu	he threw it (m) away
ħamd	praising (m)
ħali	my condition
ħawl	he tried
lħlib	the milk
ħna	we
lħsab	arithmetic
ħanut	shop
ħalawat	pastry, cookies, cakes
lħlwa	candy
wahd	one (m)
ħlib	milk (m)

4.6 /ʕ/ is a voiced pharyngeal fricative. If you try to pronounce the English vowel "a" as in "fat" with your tongue pressed down, you will hear /ʕ/, which we will call the "bleating" sound.

4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4. : /ʕ/

ʕali	high (m)
ʕad	yet, just
kayʕawd	he repeats, he narrates
ʕšrin	twenty
ʕažib	excellent
ʕalya	high (f)
kayʕžbni	I like it (m)
bʕid	far (m)
ʕliha	on it (f)
ʕlihum	on them (m)
ʕguza	old woman
lʕgayz	the old people
ʕžuz	old man
lʕžuza	the old woman
zʕma	that is to say
žmiʕ	together
baʕ	he sold

4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5. : / x , ɣ , q , ɣ , ʕ /

ʕali	high (m)
ɣali	expensive (m)
xali	my maternal uncle
ɣali	my condition
hadi	this (f)
ɣadi	he is going
xalu	his maternal uncle
qaltha	she said it (f)
lɣrira	Moroccan soup
qalu	they said
qruda	monkeys
qlil	little
hanut	shop

Imayariba	Moroccans
xlaha	he ruined it (m)
ɣwant	shops
ɣdaha	near her
ʕbid	slaves
lʕalam	the world
lɣaba	the forest
lxima	the tent
lmʕiša	living
lbhima	the beast of burden
mʕaha	with her
ʕahdna	he promised us
ʕalya	high (f)
ɣalya	expensive (f)
xalya	empty (f)
haʔila	excellent (f)
ha hiya	here she is
ha ɣna	here we are
xda	he took
ɣda	lunch
ɣda	near
bda	he began
hda	to present

5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness

5.1 Emphasis

Emphatic articulation refers to the pressing of the blade of the tongue against the palate in the formation of some consonant sounds; the articulation is then velarized or alveolarized rather than dental, or pharyngealized rather than velar.

As mentioned in 3.1 c, the domain of emphasis (that of flatness or velarization) is the syllable. We called / ṭ ḍ ʒ̣ ẓ ḷ ṛ / a "primary emphatic" set, the occurrence of which causes other non-emphatic consonants to become emphatic. This latter set is here termed the "secondary emphatic" set, e.g. /ḍṛb/ 'to hit' has /ḍ/ as a primary emphatic phoneme and /ṛ/ as a secondary one. It is worth mentioning here that the transcription of this word without marking /ṛ/ as emphatic

is also acceptable. It is hard and almost impossible to pronounce emphatic /d/ and non-emphatic /r/ next to it. Thus, /dʁb/ ~ /dʁb/ 'to hit' and, similarly, /tʁb/ ~ /tʁb/ 'drum (musical instrument)' are acceptable variants in terms of transcription. Variant transcriptions may occur throughout the Units of this book for words where / t ɖ ʒ z / occur as secondary emphatics. Thus /ras/ ~ /raʃ/ 'head' - when Moroccan Arabic is written in Arabic script, this alternation will show up as alternate spelling with either of two different letters either ر for /s/ or ص for /ʃ/.

Notice that in pronouncing a plain non-emphatic consonant the position of the tip of the tongue is dental for, let us say, /t/ and the back of the tongue is depressed, whereas in pronouncing its emphatic counterpart /ṭ/, the tip of the tongue is touching the alveolar ridge and the back of the tongue is raised up toward the velum. Also, note that in the case of the pronunciation of an emphatic consonant, the lip muscles are somewhat extended forward whereas they are relaxed when pronouncing a plain consonant. See Figures 3 and 4 for /t/ and /ṭ/ and Figures 5 and 6 for /s/ and /ʃ/.

5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6. (Emphatic Consonants)

(In the environment of emphatic consonants, /a/ is pronounced as in English "father" and /i/ is pronounced as the vowel of English

"mate" without the glide.)

rab [rəb]	it (m) is ruined
ṛab [ṛəb]	it (m) is curdled
rakb	he is mounted
ṛaqb	he controlled
rbab	rebec, a string instrument
ṛbaʔi	native (m) of Rabat
tab	he repented
ṭab	it (m) is cooked
dar	he did
ḡar	house
sif [sif]	sword
ʃif [ʃef]	summer
mazal	not yet
maʒar	he did not visit

wl:a	or
wl:ahi	of course, by God
nam	he dreamt
ṇaḡ	he got up
banli	it (m) appeared to me
ḡanka	bank (<French)
fasi	native of Fez
ḡaḡi	unoccupied
kayṣumu	they fast
ṣiny:a	tray
sir	go!
ṣib	find!
ṣag	he drove
ṣṛabi	rugs
zina	ornament
zuʔr	blonds
kra	he rented
qra	he studied
darha	he did it (f)
ḡarha	her house
kari	he rented
qarṭi	educated

5.3 Labialization (as mentioned in 3.1 e) is a feature of / b m f k q x ɣ ɣ̣ / and is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of these consonants. Thus /ḅ/ is pronounced as b^w or bw and /ḳ/ is pronounced k^w or kw. Notice that / ḅ ṃ f̣ / can vary with bw, mw, fw, or bu, mu, fu. Notice the distinction in meaning for instance between labialized /x̣/ and its non-labialized counterpart /x/ in such words as /x̣ra/ 'feces' and /x̣ra/ 'other (f)', /lx̣ra/ 'the feces' and /lx̣ra/ 'the other one (f)'.

5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7. (Labialized Consonants)

In the environment of labialized consonants:

a → [a] and is pronounced as in English "father"

i → [e] and as the vowel in English "made" without the glide

u → [o] and ranges between the vowels of English "door" and "soul"

byḍ ~ buyḍ	white (p)
mālf ~ mwālf	to be accustomed
lḥad ~ lḥwad	internal body organs
kbaṛ ~ kbaṛ	big (p)
ṣṣa	other (fs)
krasa	chairs
ṣṣab	crow
ṣṣib	strange
ḡnt	corner
ḡnut	corners
qndil	oil lamp
qnadl	oil lamps
ḥl:	open!
ḥl:	solution

5.5 A tense (also fortis) consonant in general has twice the duration of its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Also remember that the intensity and aspiration which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality. (See 3.1 f above.)

5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8. (Tense Consonants)

kayḥbu	he is crawling
kayḥb:u	he loves him
t:aman	the price
tm:a	there
tlmid	pupil
t:lmid	the pupil
ḡaṛ	house
ḡ:aṛ	the house
lḡ:aṛ	to the house
bṛa	letter
bṛ:a	outside

6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

To produce a vowel sound, the tongue is arched High, Mid or Low in the mouth. The arching of the tongue is either toward the FRONT of the palate or the BACK. Thus, we describe the vowels in terms of these

five parameters. We now can say that /i/ is a high front vowel.

The position of the lips, whether spread as in /i,a/ or rounded as in /u,o/, is important in describing vowel sounds.

Vowels are all voiced; that is, vowels are produced with vibrations of the vocal cords.

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

6.1 Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	I	ṽ = ɹ ^w ṽ̃ = I ^y	ɹ
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	ṽ̃	
Low		ṽ̃̃	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

6.2 /a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

- [a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;
- [ǣ] (centralized pronunciation of [æ]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ] is shorter than [æ];
- [ǣ̣] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ̣] is shorter than [a].

6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9. : /a/

æ / a

dar	[dær]	he did
ḍar	[ḍar]	house
fat	[fæt]	he passed
ṭar	[ṭar]	it flew
faṭr	[faṭr]	he is not fasting
tab	[tæb]	he repented
ṭab	[ṭab]	it is cooked
ʔadi	[ʔædl]	he is going
ʔar	[ʔar]	hole
šab	[šæb]	he grew old
brawat	[bɾawat]	letters

[ǣ] / ǣ̣

la	[lǣ]	no
bṛa	[bɾǣ]	letter
šab:a	[šæb:ǣ]	youth (f)
la:l:a	[læl:ǣ]	madam, lady
ybra	[ybrǣ]	needle
lla	[llǣ]	if
ʔṭa	[ʔṭǣ]	cover
ʔum:ha	[ʔumm ^h ǣ]	her mother
d:aha	[d:æhǣ]	he took it (f) away
ḥaž:a	[ḥæž:ǣ]	pilgrim (f)

6.4 /i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;

[I] as in English 'bit'; occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[Ị] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[Ị]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ị] is shorter than [I].

6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10. : /i/

[i] / [e]

snin	[snin]	years
žib	[žib]	pocket
zit	[zit]	oil
kifaš	[kifaš]	how?
ṭlṛ	[ṭlṛ]	a bird
šift	[šeft]	to send
šif	[šef]	summer
š:if	[š:ef]	the summer
sif	[sif]	sword
s:if	[s:if]	the sword
ʔiš	[ʔiš]	live!
šʔlṛ	[šʔlṛ]	small, little
biban	[biban]	doors

[I] / [Ị]

ʔali	[ʔæli]	expensive
qaḍi	[qaḍỊ]	judge
šfti	[š ^h ftỊ]	you (s) saw
ḥami	[ḥæmi]	hot (m)
nbʔi	[n ^h bʔỊ]	I want
fḍi	[f ^h ḍỊ]	finish!

6.6 / 0 /

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars;

[ʋ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[ǃ̥] (or [ǃ^w]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ǃ̥] is shorter than [ǃ].

6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11. : /u/

[u] / [o]

dud	[dud]	worms
ḡur	[ḡor]	turn!
ṣ:uf	[ṣ:of]	wool
ʕum	[ʕum]	swim!
ɣul	[ɣol]	ogre
ħanut	[ħænut]	shop
ʕud	[ʕud]	a piece of wood
ḡulm	[ḡolm]	oppression
ḡuʕf	[ḡoʕf]	poverty
xubz	[xobz]	bread
muʕtabar	[muʕtabar]	excellent
kanaxud	[kænaʔud]	I am taking
kayakul	[kæyækul]	he is eating
qultɪ	[qultɪ]	you (s) said

[ɤ] / [ʏ]

dya <u>l</u> u	[dya <u>l</u> u]	his
ʕ <u>r</u> du	[ʕ <u>r</u> du̯] = [ʕ ^ᵀ <u>r</u> du̯]	he invited him
f <u>t</u> h <u>u</u>	[f <u>t</u> h <u>u</u>] = [f ^ᵀ <u>t</u> h <u>u</u>]	he opened it (m)
q <u>b</u> t <u>u</u>	[q <u>b</u> t <u>u</u>] = [q ^ᵀ <u>b</u> t <u>u</u>]	he caught it (m)
s <u>d</u> : <u>u</u>	[s ^ᵀ <u>d</u> du̯] = [s ^ᵀ <u>d</u> du̯]	he closed it (m)
b <u>ʔ</u> du	[b <u>ʔ</u> du̯] = [b ^ᵀ <u>ʔ</u> du̯]	he hated him

6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - \bar{V} [ə]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has variants ranging from [ə] or [e] to [ə̃] or [ẽ].

[^vä], [^va] occur in the environment of /ʁ/ and /h/ ; [ə], [e] elsewhere.

Examples: ndi $[\text{ndi}]$ I have
 ktb $[\text{kt}^{\text{b}}_{\text{b}}]$ he wrote
 kl:m $[\text{k}^{\text{e}}||^{\text{e}}_{\text{m}}]$ he spoke
 x!a $[\text{x}^{\text{e}}||^{\text{e}}_{\text{a}}]$ he let, left

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12. : Phonetic Schwa

$$\left[\frac{1}{2} \right]$$

ʕndna	[ʕ ^ä ndnǝ]	we have
lɪm:am	[ə ^ä lɪmmǝm]	public bath
lɪmdulil:ah	[ə ^ä lɪmdulil:ǝh]	praise be to God

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} \ominus \\ \hline \end{array} \right]$$

lbab	[^ə l b æb]	the door
fhm	[f ^ə h m]	he understood
bnt	[b ^ə nt]	a girl
lbnt	[^ə l b ^ə nt]	the girl
š:ɽžm	[^ə šš ^ə ɽž ^ə m]	the window
fh:mu	[f ^ə h ^h ^ə mu]	he made him understand
kayqd:	[kæyq ^ə dd]	he can
s x	[s ^ə x]	to skin animals
b ɣ	[b ^ə ɣ]	to be of age, be mature

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [^ə] to represent the short vowels [ə], [ɐ], [ɪ] and [ʊ] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last

speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. Drills 13 and 14 include the [°] in the transcription. Notice that [°] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [°]:

1. /CC:/ → [C°CC]
2. /C:C/ → [°CC°C]
3. /C:C:/ → [°CC°CC]
4. /CC:C/ → [C°CC°C]
5. /C:V/ → [°CCV]
6. /CC:V/ → [C°CCV]
7. /C:VC/ → [°CCVC]
8. /VC:/ → [VCC] (no change) (=°VC:)
9. /CVC:/ → [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ → [VCCV] (no change) (=°C:V)

Examples:

- | | | |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| 1. šk: | [š°kk] | to doubt, suspect |
| Compare š:k: | [šš°kk] | doubt, suspicion |
| 2. q:ra | [q°d°rā] | corn |
| 3. š:q: | [šš°qq] | the crack |
| d:r:l | [d°d°rrl] | the boy |
| 4. kl:m | [k°ll°m] | to speak to |
| bd:l | [b°dd°l] | to change |
| fy:q | [f°yy°q] | to wake up (someone) |
| hm:m | [h°mm°m] | to give a bath |
| bl:l | [b°ll°l] | to wet |
| 5. b:a | [b°ba] | my father |
| r:uḡ | [r°roḡ] | the rice |
| 6. šb:ik | [š°bbik] | window screen |
| km:a | [k°mmā] | to make someone smoke |
| ʔt:a | [ʔ°ttā] | to cover cigarettes |
| 7. l:il | [l°llil] | the night |
| 8. ʔab: | [ʔ°abb] | father |

- | | | |
|-----------|---------|--------|
| 9. mux: | [muxx] | brain |
| 10. ʔam:a | [ʔammā] | as for |

7.1 Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C°CC], e.g.

mskin	[m°skɪn]	poor
fɾḡan	[f°ɾḡān]	happy
mḡlul	[m°ḡlúl]	open (m)
samḡt	[sām°ḡt]	I forgave
ṣawbt	[ṣaw°bt]	I fixed (something)
sl:mt	[s°lɪl°mt]	I greeted

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-°C], e.g.

sl:mna	[s°lɪl°mnā]	we greeted
mḡlula	[m°ḡlúlā]	open (f)
kl:m	[k°lɪl°m]	he talked (with, to)
ṣaḡba	[ṣāḡbā]	girl friend

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klɪnā]	we ate
klinah	[klɪnāh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[k°lɪl°m]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[k°lɪl°mni]	he talked to me

7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13. (Consonant Clusters)

ʔl:m	[ʔ°lɪl°m]	to teach
fhm	[f°h°m]	to understand
kl:m lfqiḡ	[k°lɪl°m lfqiḡ]	talk to the teacher!
lwid lkbir	[l°wid l°kbir]	the big boy
aš xbaḡ ṣ:ḡ:a ?	[aš xbaḡ ṣ°ṣ°ḡḡ]	how are you?
nḡmdu l:ah	[n°ḡmdu l°ah]	fine

ħr:ktikum t:b a	[ħ ⁰ rr ⁰ kt ⁰ ikum ⁰ t ⁰ t ⁰ b a]	I moved the table for you.
ʔahln wa saħln	[ʔahl ⁰ n wə səħl ⁰ n]	Hello
šbaħ lxiɾ	[šbaħ ⁰ lxiɾ]	good morning
xɾʒ	[xɾ ⁰ ʒ]	he went out
š:ɾʒm	[š ⁰ š ⁰ ɾʒ ⁰ m]	the window
sl:m	[s ⁰ ll ⁰ m]	to greet
tfɖ:l asidi	[tfɖ ⁰ l asidi]	come in, sir, welcome.
	[m ⁰ ɾħbā bikum ⁰ ʔəndnā]	
kl:mthum	[k ⁰ ll ⁰ mthum]	I talked to them
mtkɾfšin	[m ⁰ tk ⁰ ɾfšin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[l ⁰ ff]	to wrap up
šq:	[š ⁰ q ⁰ q]	to split
gr:	[g ⁰ rr]	to confess
sm:a	[s ⁰ mmā]	to name
ʔt:a	[ʔ ⁰ t ⁰ tā]	to cover
ʔd:a	[ʔ ⁰ ddā]	tomorrow
ħt:a	[ħ ⁰ ttā]	until
ṭb:ax	[ṭ ⁰ bbax]	a cook
qd:m	[q ⁰ dd ⁰ m]	to present
ʔad:b	[ʔ ⁰ add ⁰ b]	to educate, instruct
bx:ɾ	[b ⁰ xx ⁰ ɾ]	to steam, burn incense
ħɾ:ɾha	[ħ ⁰ ɾɾ ⁰ ɾhā]	he liberated it (f) or her
qɾ:a	[q ⁰ ɾɾā]	he taught
qɾ:ɾu	[q ⁰ ɾɾ ⁰ ɾū]	he made him confess
ħl:u	[ħ ⁰ ll ⁰ u]	he opened it (m)
ħl:lu	[ħ ⁰ ll ⁰ l ⁰ u]	he opened for him
ħd:u	[ħ ⁰ dd ⁰ u]	his limit
ħd:du	[ħ ⁰ dd ⁰ du]	he ironed it (m)
ħm:u	[ħ ⁰ mm ⁰ u]	Hammou (proper name)
ħm:mu	[ħ ⁰ mm ⁰ mu]	he gave him a bath
šf:ha	[š ⁰ ff ⁰ hā]	she pitied him
žf:fha	[ž ⁰ ff ⁰ fhā]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[ž ⁰ dd ⁰ u]	his grandfather
žd:du	[ž ⁰ dd ⁰ du]	he renewed it (m)

7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14. (C: , C:C , C:C:)

š:b:a	[š ⁰ š ⁰ bbā]	alum
žf:fat	[ž ⁰ ff ⁰ fāt]	she wiped
ħd:ha	[ħ ⁰ dd ⁰ hā]	her limit
ħd:dha	[ħ ⁰ dd ⁰ dhā]	he ironed it (f)
fatha	[fæthā]	he passed her
ft:tha	[f ⁰ tt ⁰ thā]	he broke it (f) into pieces
ħɾ:u	[ħ ⁰ ɾɾ ⁰ u]	he made it (m) hot (for food)
ħɾ:ɾu	[ħ ⁰ ɾɾ ⁰ ɾu]	he liberated it (m)
šh:a	[š ⁰ h ⁰ hā]	health
šh:ħha	[š ⁰ h ⁰ h ⁰ hā]	he caused her to be healthy
tfš:at	[tf ⁰ š ⁰ šāt]	it (f) got flat (e.g. tire)
mħš:ša	[mħ ⁰ š ⁰ šā]	having smoked hashish
xiz:u	[xizzu]	carrots
xz:zu	[x ⁰ zz ⁰ zu]	it caused it (m) to be rusty
ħtž:at	[ħt ⁰ žžāt]	she protested
tfž:žat	[tf ⁰ žž ⁰ žāt]	she had a walk
dl:aha	[d ⁰ ll ⁰ ahā]	he let it (f) down
dl:lha	[d ⁰ ll ⁰ lhā]	he put for auction
qš:a	[q ⁰ ššā]	story
qš:šha	[q ⁰ šš ⁰ shā]	he cut it (f) (with scissors)

8. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw .

8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15. (Diphthongs)

ʔawd	repeat!
ʔawn	to help
fayn	where?
fayq	awake (m)
yd:iw	they take along
kayžriw	they run
hiya	she
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

9. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž , š ~ s , q ~ g , q ~ g ~ ʔ , yC ~ iC , wC ~ uC .

9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16. (Interchange of Phonemes)ž ~ z

žuž ~ zuž

two

mzw:ž ~ mžw:už

married (m)

š ~ s

šržm ~ sržm

window

šmš ~ smš ~ šms ~ sms

sun

q ~ g

qal ~ gal

he said

bqqa ~ bgqa

cow

q ~ g ~ ʔ

qul:i ~ gul:i ~ ʔul:i

tell me!

yC ~ iC initially before C or CC or C:

ybra ~ lbra

needle

yktb ~ iktb

he wrote

wC ~ uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

waḥd uʕšrin

twenty one

xmsa wʕšrin

twenty five

(here: u ~ w 'and')

10. General Pronunciation Drills

Following are four pronunciation drills. Students are advised to master these drills before beginning the units of this book.

10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17. (General)

fɔ:it .

I finish

kayd:iha .

He is taking it along (f).

lxuḍra

vegetables

ʕawn:i .

Help me!

laḥha (laḥ:a - in rapid speech)

He threw it (f).

lḥrira

Moroccan soup

ʕ:iny:a

the tray

lmaʕaḥiba

Moroccans

maʕḥibi

Moroccan (m)

mša

he went

fayn lbnat ?

Where are the girls?

ha huma lbnat .

Here are the girls.

ʕawd dak š:i .

Repeat that thing.

la , asidi .

No, sir.

lwa , ʕawdu .

Well, repeat it!

abadan .

Never!

ṣafi .

Finished, all right.

iwa !:a yhn:ik .

Well, goodbye.

bs:lama asidi .

Goodbye, sir.

10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18. (General)

bab

door

qb:ṛ

to manage

ḥanka

bank (French)

fat

he passed

t:f:aḥ

apples

tlatā

three

t:aman

the price

tub

material

ṭub

lump (of sugar), adobe brick

ṭul

length

ṭriq

road

ṭ:riq

the road

dar

he did

ḍar

the house

d:l:aḥ

watermelon

ɖ:ɾa	corn
mnin	where from?
tm:a	there
ħmar	donkey
ħmɾ	red
s:lf	the sword
ʂ:lf	summer
sb:ħ	to glorify God
ʂb:ħ	to say good morning to
s:alam	peace
ʂ:a a	prayers
ʂrif	a noble man
ʂ:r f	the noble man
lbaʂir	man's name
tmʂ:a	walk!
zrbān	in a hurry
ʒ:rby:a	the carpet
mazal	not yet
ʒaɾ	he visited
hz:u	carry it (m)!
xiz:u	carrot
ʒra	he ran
ʒaɾ	neighbor
ʒaɾi	my neighbor
ʒari	he is running
ʒ:aɾ	the neighbor
ʒ:ri	running
la	no
ila	if
l:i	which
w :ahi	of course, by God
lal:a	madam, lady
nhɖ	to shout
n:haɾ	day
nuɖ	get up!
n:as	people
ɾʒ°	to return

ɾ:ʒu°	returning
ɾaʒl	a man
ɾ:aʂ	the head
darha	he did it (f)
ɖaɾha	her house
ɾ:aʒl	the man
ħamla	pregnant
kaml	complete
ʂaml	he is doing
ʂali	high
xali	my paternal uncle
ʔali	expensive
ħali	my situation
hadi	this (f)
qaɖi	judge
ʔadi	he is going
xawi	It (m) is empty.
ʕl:iti	you (s) raised
xl:iti	you (s) left
ħl:iti	you (s) opened
ʔl:iti	you (s) boiled
bx:ɾ	to steam, burn incense
ɖɖ:u	against him
ɾah	he went
wk:l	to feed
bq:al	grocer
wʔ:l	to deepen
fħ:am	coal merchant
fhm	understanding
fħm	coal
fħ:mu .	Make him understand.
tw°:ɾ .	He got stuck.
ʕ:ah	his father
malf	to be accustomed to
ʔad	internal organs of the body
ħbaɾ	big (p)
hak:a	thus

ṛa	other (f)
ṛab	crow
ḥl:	Open!
qnt	corner
qntar	cantor
gar:u	cigarettes
ṛasa	chairs
ṛrib	strange
ḥl:	solution
qndil	oil lamp
qnadl	oil lamps

10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19. (General)

lwld mṛiḍ .	The boy is sick.
bnt kbira	a big girl
mṛa mzyana	a nice lady
d:r:i frḥan .	The boy is happy.
lxnša lḥmṛa xawya .	The red bag is empty.
ḥmd gls ʔl š:lya lkbira .	Ahmed sat on the big chair.
šḥal m:aṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
hada ṛažl mzyan .	This is a nice man.
waš hada ṛažl mzyan ?	Is this a nice man?
ḥmd ʔndu ḍar mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
waš had š:i dyalk ?	Is this thing here yours?
šuftu lbarḥ .	I saw him yesterday.
mašuftuš lbarḥ .	I did not see him yesterday.
sir xdm !	Go and work!
sir tqḍi ḥaža ṛ:ašk !	Go do something for yourself!
fayn d:rari ?	Where are the kids?
d:rari flmḍraša .	The kids are at school.
fayn lbnt ?	Where is the girl?
ha ḥiya lbnt .	Here is the girl.
yaḷ:ah nmšiw nšṛbu ši kas	Let us go and have tea
datay žmiʔ .	together.
la , šukṛn asidi , baṛaka ḷ:ahu fik .	No, thank you, sir.
matmšiš tnʔs !	Do not go to sleep!
mamšaš lfmḍraša lyum .	He did not go to school
	today.

d:ariža lmaṛṛiby:a luṛa sahla .
hada ʔaxṛ t:mṛin , wṣafi .

Moroccan Arabic is an easy
This is the end language.
of the drill and that is it.

10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20. (General)

ʔahln wa sahn .
ʔaš xbaṛkum asidi ?
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

lal:a faṭma aš xbaṛk ?
labas asidi, ḷ:ah
yžʔl fik lbaṛaka .

mslixṛ .
mslixṛ .
fayn maši ?
maši lḍ:ar .
sl:mli ʔla mwalin ḍ:ar .
bl:ʔ ḷ:ah slamk .

smḥli asidi , waš katʔṛf fayn
lžamiša ?
lžamiša tm:a qud:amk .
dik lʔimaṛa lkbira .

smḥli asidi , waš katʔṛf ši
faṛmasyan qṛib ?
la asidi , makaynš fhad lḥuma .
xṣ:k tḥbṭ ḷ:mdina .

si ḥmd nta bixiṛ ?
nʔam asidi bixiṛ lḥmdu lil:ah .

smḥli , kifaš ymknli nmši lmknas
mn:a ?

Hello.
How are you, sir?
Fine, thanks.

How are you, Madam Fatma?
Fine, sir, thank you.
(May God bless you)

Good evening.
Good evening. (response)
Where are you going?
I am going home.
Greet the family for me.
I will.

Please, do you know where
the University is?
There it is (the University).
It is that big building.

Please, do you know of a
nearby drugstore?
No, there is not one here.
You have to go to the city.

How are you, Mr. Ahmed?
Yes, thanks.

Please, how can I get to
Meknes (from here)?

tɪ mʕ had ʃ:ariʕ ɣt:a twʃl
l:agaɾ , tm:a ʃb:ɾ lmaʃina .

ʔahln wa sahn .

ʔahln wa sahn asidi .

s:alamu ʕalikum .

waʕalikum s:alam .

ʔaʃ xbaɾkum

labas baɾaka l:ahu fik asidi .

waʃ tbɪ tmʃi mʕaya lɔ:aɾ daba ?

y:ih nmʃi mʕak .

ya l:ah asidi , xl:ina mn had

ʃ:ɔaʕ .

Go up this avenue until you
reach the railway station
and take the train.

Hello.

Response to "Hello". (to a
man)

Hello, Hi.

Hi. (Response)

How are you?

Fine, thanks, sir.

Would you like to go home
with me now?

Yes, I will go with you.

All right, let us go and
forget about this headache.

*** ** *

PART TWO

BASIC UNITS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

I.1 Text

bit (m)	room
lbit	the room
bit kbir	a big room
lbit kbir .	The room is big.

kbir (m)

big

wld (m)	[w ^o ld]	a boy
lwld	[^o lw ^o ld]	the boy
wld mrid		a sick boy
lwld mrid .		The boy is sick.

mrid (m)

sick

bnt (f)	[b ^o nt]	a girl
lbnt		the girl
bnt kbira		a big girl
lbnt kbira .		The girl is big.

kbira (f)

big

mra (f)	a woman
lmra	the woman
mra mrida	a sick woman
lmra mrida .	The woman is sick.

mrida (f)

sick

* * *

I.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are either masculine (m) or feminine (f) in gender.
2. The definite article in Moroccan Arabic (M.A.) is /#l-/ prefixed to nouns and adjectives.
3. A modifier agrees with the noun it modifies in gender.
4. The equational sentence here has the formula:

Noun (definite) + Adjective (indefinite)

lbit kbir . 'The room is big.' (m + m)

lbnt kbira . 'The girl is big.' (f + f)

Notice the agreement in gender:

(m + m) or (f + f) .

5. Noun (indefinite) + Adjective (indefinite) is a phrase:

bit kbir 'a big room'

bnt kbira 'a big girl'

I.3 Vocabulary

(1) <u>Noun (m) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (m) definite</u>	
bab	lbab	door
kun:aš	lkun:aš	notebook
ktab	lktab	book

(2) <u>Noun (f) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (f) definite</u>	
haža	lhaža	thing
magana	lmagana	watch
xnša [x ^o nšə]	lxnša [l ^o x ^o nšə]	sack

(3) <u>Modifier (m)</u>	<u>Modifier (f)</u>	
kbir	kbira	big
syir	syira	small, little
mrīd	mrīda	sick
mzyan	mzyana	nice, good
mhlul	mhlula	open

* * *

I.4 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice that the feminine nouns and modifiers listed above end in /-a#/.
 * * *

I.5 Drill 1

Form sentences using the following nouns and adjectives.

magana - mzyana , bit - kbir , xnša - syira , bab - mhlul ,
 mra - mrida , wld - syir , bnt - kbira , ktab - mzyan ,
 kun:aš - kbir

* * *

I.5 Vocabulary

<u>Noun indefinite</u>	<u>Noun definite</u>
sfli (m) [s ^o flɪ]	s:fli [s ^o ss ^o flɪ] basement
ražl (m)	r:ažl man
šrzm (m) [š ^o r ^o ž ^o m]	š:rzm [š ^o šš ^o r ^o ž ^o m] window
nas (m)	n:as people
dr:i (m) [d ^o rri]	d:r:i [d ^o dd ^o rri] boy
žib (m)	ž:ib pocket
lil (m)	l:il night
sbitar (m)	s:bitar hospital
tbla (f) [t ^o blā]	t:bla table
zrby:a (f) [z ^o rb ^o yyə]	z:rby:a [z ^o zz ^o rb ^o yyə] rug
zit (f)	z:it oil
tswira (f) [t ^o swirā]	t:swira [t ^o tt ^o swirā] picture

I.7 Grammatical Note

If a noun begins with one of the following consonants, / r r n l l s s š z ž t t d d /, then the definite article /l-/ assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it, e.g.

sflī , l-sflī → s:fli [ʔssʔfli] 'the basement'
 ražl , l-ražl → r:ažl [ʔrražʔl] 'the man'
 dr:i , l-dr:i → d:r:i [ʔddʔrri] 'the boy'

* * *

I.8 Vocabulary

Modifier (Adjective)(ms)	Modifier (Adjective)(fs)	
frhan [fʔrhan]	frhana [fʔrhanə]	happy
ʔy:an [ʔʔyyan]	ʔy:ana [ʔʔyyanə]	tired
nqi	nqy:a	clean
msdud [mʔsdud]	msduda [mʔsdudə]	closed
mw̃s:x [mw̃ssʔx]	mw̃s:xa [ʔmw̃ssʔxə]	dirty

* * *

I.9 Drill

Form sentences using the following nouns and their given modifiers.

(1) Noun (ms)	Modifier (ms)	
bab	mhlul	The door is open.
bit	syir	The room is small.
kun:aš	mw̃s:x	The notebook is dirty.
wld	kbir	The boy is big.
šržm	msdud	The window is closed.
ktab	mzyan	The book is good.
ražl	mr̃id	The man is sick.
dr:i	ʔy:an	The kid is tired.
šbitar	nqi	The hospital is clean.
wld	frhan	The boy is happy.
sflī	kbir	The basement is big.

* * *

(2) Noun (fs)	Modifier (fs)	
dar	mhlula	The house is open.
zrby:a	syira	The rug is small.
xnša	mw̃s:xa	The sack is dirty.
bnt	kbira	The girl is big.
mdrasa [mʔdrasə]	msduda	The school is closed.
tswira	mzyana	The picture is nice.
mra	mr̃ida	The woman is sick.
šlya [šʔlyə]	nqy:a	The chair is clean.
bnt	frhana	The girl is happy.

* * *

I.10 Drill 3

a. Translate the following sentences.

b. Form similar sentences.

lbab mhlul .	d:ar mhlula .
lbit syir .	z:rby:a syira .
lkun:aš mws:x .	lxnša mws:xa .
lwld kbir .	lbnt kbira .
š:ržm msdud .	lmdrasa msduda .
r:ažl mrid .	t:swira mzyana .
d:r:i sy:an .	lmra mrida .
s:bitar nqi .	š:lya nqy:a .
lwld frhan	lbnt frhana .
s:fli kbir .	z:it nqy:a .

*** **

UNIT TWO

II.1 Review-Drill 1

waš r:ažl frhan ?	Is the man happy?
y:ih , r:ažl frhan .	Yes, the man is happy.
waš	interrogative particle of the "do, will" type
y:ih	yes

Notice /waš/ is followed by a definite noun here.

Form similar questions and answers using the following, and translate your sentences.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. mdrasa - mhlula | 2. dr:i - sy:an |
| 3. mra - mzyana | 4. bab - mhlul |
| 5. sbitar - nqi | 6. sfli - kbir |
| 7. ražl - mrid | 8. kun:aš - kbir |
| 9. zrby:a - syira | 10. mdrasa - mws:xa |
| 11. šlya - nqy:a | 12. bnt - mzyana |
| 13. xnša - kbira | 14. dar - mhlula |
| 15. šlya - syira | 16. tswira - kbira |
| 17. bit - syir | 18. kun:aš - mws:x |
| 19. wld - kbir | 20. šržm - msdud |
| 21. ktab - mzyan | 22. zrby:a - mzyana |
| 23. xnša - syira | 24. zit - nqy:a |
| 25. tswira - mzyana | 26. wld - frhan |
| 27. mdrasa - msduda | 28. šržm - mhlul |

29. zit - mwš:xa30. ktab - mzyan

II.2 Word Study Lists

(1) Nouns

<u>Singular (s)</u>	<u>Plural (p)</u>	
bab (m)	biben	door
bit (m)	byut	room
kun:aš (m)	knanš	notebook
magana (f)	maganat (f)	watch
	~ mwagn (m)	
wld (m)	wlad	boy
bnt (f)	bnat	girl
xnša (f)	xnaši	sack
haža (f)	hwayž	thing (p.also=
ražl (m)	ržal	man clothes)
šržm (m)	šražm	window
tbla (f)	tbali	table
dar (f)	dyur	house
tswira (f)	tsawr	picture
ktab (m)	ktub	book
šlya (f)	šlyat	chair
zrby:a (f)	zrabi ~ zrbiy:at	carpet, rug
mra (f)	ryalat	lady
dr:i (m)	drari	kid (boy)
žib (m)	žyub	pocket

Singular (s)Plural (p)

sbitar (m)	sbitarat	hospital
mḍrasa (f)	madaris	school
kursi (m)	krasa	chair
lil (m)	lyali	night
xubza (f)	xubzat	a loaf of bread
	nas (m)	people
sbaḥ (m)		morning
šiy:a (f)		evening
sfli (m)		basement
zit (f)		oil
xubz (m)		bread
r:bat (m)		Rabat
fas (m)		Fez

* * *

(2) Modifiers (Adjectives and/or participles)

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
mhlul	mhlula	mhlulin	mhlulat	open
msdud	msduda	msdudin	msdudat	closed, locked
kbir	kbira	kbar	kbarat	big
mwš:x	mwš:xa	mwš:xin	mwš:xat	dirty
syir	syira	syar	syarat	little, small
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clean

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
mṛīd	mṛīda	mṛāḍ	mṛāḍat	sick, ill
ʿy:an	ʿy:ana	ʿy:anin	ʿy:anat	tired
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
ʿali	ʿalya	ʿalyin	ʿalyat	high

* * *

II.3 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are singular (s) or plural (p) in number. Notice that plurals are not predictable in the case of nouns (see II.2 above. Also see Plurals, Broken Plural and Sound Plurals in the "Glossary of Technical Terms").
2. The feminine singular of a modifier ends in /-a#/.
3. The masculine plural (mp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-in#/ to its (ms) form, unless the (ms) has the form CCiC, in which case, the plural is CCaC (C = Consonant), e.g.

<u>ms</u>	<u>mp</u>	
mhlul	mhlulin	open
kbir	kbar	big
mṛīd	mṛāḍ	ill

4. The (fp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-t#/ to its (fs) form except in the case of adjectives of the CCiC type which form their (fp) by adding /-at#/ to (mp), e.g.

mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
kbir	kbira	kbar	kbarat	big

Note the change of final /-i#/ of (ms) modifier to /-y-/ and /-y:-/ in the following examples:

ʿali	ʿalya	ʿalyin	ʿalyat	high
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clear

* * *

II.4 Drill 2

Form sentences.

1. drari - frhanin
2. bnat - frhanat
3. byut - mhlulin
4. maḍarīs - kbar
5. kmanš - mṛṣ:xin
6. šraḥm - msdudin
7. tṣawṛ - mzyanin
8. xmaši - šṣar
9. ʿyalat - mṛīḍat
10. ktub - mzyanin
11. tḥali - nqy:in
12. biban - mhlulin
13. ḍyur - mṛṣ:xin
14. kṛasa - kbar

* * *

II.5 Text

lwld lkbir frhan . [°lw°ld °lkbir f°rhan] The big boy is happy.
 lbnt lkbara frhana . [°lb°nt °lkbir° f°rhan°] The big girl is happy.
 lwlad lkbar frhanin . [°lwlad °lk°bar f°rhanin] The big boys are happy.
 lbnat lkbarat frhanat . [°lbnat °lk°barat f°rhanat] The big girls are happy.

* * *

II.6 Drill 3

waš lwld lkbir frhan ? Is the big boy happy?
 y:ih , lwld lkbir frhan . Yes, the big boy is happy.

Form similar questions and answers using the following. Translate your sentences.

1. bnt - kbira - frhana
2. šlya - šyira - ngy:a
3. qar - əalya - msduda
4. ṭbali - kbar - mzyanin
5. bit - m̄lul - m̄w̄s:x
6. wlad - šyar - əy:anin
7. šbiṭarat - kbar - m̄w̄s:xin
8. drari - šyar - m̄raḍ
9. maganat - šyar - mzyanin
10. knanš - kbar - m̄w̄s:xin
11. t̄sawr - šyar - mzyanin

* * *

II.7 Text

- (1) r:ažl f̄d:ar . [°r̄:ražl f̄d̄d̄ar] The man is in the house.
 d:r:i flm̄drasa . [°dd°rr̄i f̄lm̄d̄rasā] The boy is at school.
 lxnša flbit . [°l̄xn°šə f̄lbit] The sack is in the room.
 lktab əl t̄:bl̄a . [°l̄ktab əl̄t̄t̄b̄l̄ā] The book is on the table.

f- ~ fi in (preposition)

əl- ~ əla on (preposition)

* * *

II.8 Text

ha r:ažl . Here is the man.
 ha lktub . Here are the books.
 ha ana . Here I am.
 ha nta . Here you (ms) are.
 ha nti . Here you (fs) are.
 ha hna . Here we are.
 ha ntuma . Here you (p) are.

ha here is, here are (presentational particle)

* * *

II.9. Drill 4

ṛ:ažl fɔ:ar .

The man is in the house.

lktab ʿl t:bla .

The book is on the table.

Form similar sentences.

1. t:bla - bit
2. dr:i - mɔ:rasa
3. xnša - bit
4. magana - t:bla
5. tšawɾ - mɔ:rasa
6. ṛažl - ɔar
7. mɾa - šbitar
8. šlya - bit
9. ɾɾabi - ɔar
10. ʿyalat - bit
11. xnaši - kursi
12. xubz - t:bla
13. ṛažl - fas
14. bnt - mɔ:rasa
15. wld - bit
16. ktab - kursi
17. xnša - šlya
18. ʿyalat - sfli
19. wld - ṛ:baɾ
20. nas - ɔar

21. nas - sfli
22. t:bla - mɔ:rasa
23. xnša - kursi
24. ḥwayž - ɔar
25. tšawɾ - bit
26. mɾa - fas
27. šlya - ɔar
28. xubz - bit
29. ṛažl - šbitar
30. bnt - bit
31. ktab - t:bla
32. ṛžal - sfli
33. wld - fas
34. drari - mɔ:rasa
35. bnt - bit
36. nas - ɔar
37. mɾa - šbitar
38. xubz - ɔar
39. magana - šlya
40. xnaši - bit

* * *

II.10 Text

fayn ?

Where?

fayn lwld ?

Where is the boy?

ha huwa lwld .

Here is the boy.

ha

here is

huwa

he, it (m)

fayn lbnt ?

Where is the girl?

ha hiya lbnt .

Here is the girl.

hiya

she, it (f)

fayn d:rari ?

Where are the kids?

ha huma d:rari .

Here are the kids.

huma

they (m,f)

fayn lbnat ?

Where are the girls?

ha huma lbnat .

Here are the girls.

fayn lktab ?

Where is the book?

lktab fuq š:lya .

The book is on the chair.

fuq

on

fayn hiya š:lya ?

Where is the chair?

š:lya tħt t:bla .

The chair is under the table.

tħt [t^əħt]

under

fayn t:bla ?

Where is the table?

t:bla ħda lbab .

The table is near the door.

ħda

near

fayn r:ažl ?

Where is the man?

r:ažl fd:ar .

The man is in the house.

f-

in

fayn z:rby:a ?

Where is the carpet?

z:rby:a mur t:bla .

The carpet is behind the table.

mur

behind

fayn lxnša ?

Where is the sack?

lxnša qud:am lbab .

The sack is in front of the door.

qud:am

in front of

* * *

II.11 Drill 5

wld - f - mqrasa

fayn lwld ? ha huwa lwld . lwld f lmqrasa .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using.

1. z:rby:a - tħt - t:bla

2. bnt - f - qar

3. mra - f - šbiṭar

4. xnša - əl - kursi

5. řažl - qud:am - qar

6. kursi - mur - t:bla

7. z:rby:a - ħda - bab

8. magana - fuq - šlya

* * *

II.12 Grammatical Note.

The independent pronouns are:

ana	I	ħna	we
nta	you (ms)	ntuma	you (mp)
nti	you (fs)	huma	they
huwa	he		
hiya	she		

* * *

II.13 Drill 6

fayn lwld lkbir ?

Where is the big boy?

lwld lkbir flmqrasa .

The big boy is at school.

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. bnt - syira - f - qar

2. xnša - kbira - əl - t:bla

3. kursi - mwq:x - qud:am - řřm

4. z:rby:a - mzyana - ħda - bab

5. šlya - kbira - mur - bab

6. wld - mriq - f - šbiṭar

*** *** ***

UNIT THREE

III.1 Review - Drill 1

ṛ:ažl fq:aṛ wd:r:i flmqṛasa .

The man is in the house and
the boy is at school.

w- ~ u

and

Form similar sentences using:

1. cyalat - f - bit - bnat - f - sfli
2. wld - qud:am - ḡaṛ - bnt - f - mḡṛasa
3. xnša - tḡt - ṭbḷa - magana - fuq - krusi
4. kun:aš - ʿl - šlya - ktab - tḡt - ṭbḷa
5. xnša - ḡda - bab - ṛṛby:a - ḡda - šṛžm
6. ṛžal - f - sfli - cyalat - f - bit
7. ṭšwiṛa - fuq - ṭbḷa - ktab - tḡt - kursi

* * *

III.2 Review - Drill 2

bit/buyut , mḡlul/mḡlulin

(a) lbit mḡlul - (b) lbyut mḡlulin

Give the plurals of the following words, then form sentences using your plurals as in sentence (b) above. Translate.

1. bab - msdud
2. kun:aš - mḡṣ:x
3. ṭbḷa - kbira
4. wld - ṣyir

5. bnt - mṛiḡa
6. mṛa - mzyana
7. ṛažl - ʿy:an
8. magana - mzyana
9. kursi - nqi
10. xubza - kbira
11. zit - nqy:a
12. ṭšwiṛa - mzyana
13. ṛṛby:a - ṣyir
14. žib - kbir
15. šṛžm - nqi
16. ktab - kbir

* * *

III.3 Text

hada ṛažl mzyan .

This is a nice man.

hadi mṛa mzyana .

This is a nice woman.

hadu ṛžal mzyanin .

These are nice men.

hadu cyalat mzyanat .

These are nice women.

hadak ṛažl mzyan .

That is a nice man.

hadik mṛa mzyana .

That is a nice woman.

haduk ṛžal mzyanin .

Those are nice men.

haduk cyalat mzyanat .

Those are nice women.

waš had ṛ:ažl mzyan ?

Is this man nice?

waš had lmṛa mzyana ?

Is this woman nice?

waš had ṛ:žal mzyanin ?

Are these men nice?

waš had lcyalat mzyanat ?

Are these women nice?

waš dak ṛ:ažl mzyan ?

Is that man nice?

waš dik lmṛa mzyana ?

Is that woman nice?

waš duk ṛ:žal mzyanin ?

Are those men nice.

waš duk lcyalat mzyanat ?

Are those women nice?

* * *

III.4 Grammatical Notes

1. The question introducer particle /waš/ forms a question of the 'Do', 'Does', 'Did', 'Is', 'Are', 'Were' type.
2. The demonstratives 'this, this one, these, these ones':

hada (ms)
hadi (fs)
hadu (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

3. The demonstrative 'this, this one, these, these ones':

had (invariable)

must be followed by a definite noun.

4. The demonstratives 'that, that one, those, those ones':

hadak (ms)
hadik (fs)
haduk (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

5. The demonstrative 'that, that one, those, those ones':

dak (ms)
dik (fs)
duk (mp, fp)

must be followed by a definite noun.

6. Compare the following two sets:

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| a) | hada raʒl mzyan . | This is a nice man. |
| and | b) | had r:aʒl mzyan . This man is nice. |
| | c) | hadak raʒl mzyan . That is a nice man. |
| and | d) | dak r:aʒl mzyan . That man is nice. |

* * *

III.5 Text

waš had r:aʒl mzyan ?	Is this man nice?
y:ih , raʒl mzyan .	Yes, he is a nice man.
la , huwa maši mzyan .	No, he is not nice.
la , mamzyanš .	No, he is not nice.
y:ih	yes
la	no
maši or ma...š	negative morpheme

* * *

III.6 Drill 3

waš had lbit kbir ?
y:ih , had lbit kbir .
la , had lbit maši kbir(~ makbirš) .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using the



following. Note /had/ is invariable and is followed by a definite noun.

1. bnt - kbira
2. mra - mzyana
3. cyalat - mriqat
4. dyur - sgar
5. zrby:a - nqy:a

* * *

III.7 Drill 4

Substitute using the nouns below making the necessary changes in the demonstrative and the modifier.

(a) hada raži mzyan

mra , cyalat , tsawr , magana , xnaši , zrby:a , maganat ,
dar , ktab , tballi , dr:i , šlyat

(b) hadak raži mzyan

Substitute same as in (a) above.

* * *

III.8 Text

ktab mzyan	a good book
ktabi mzyan	my book is good
ktabk mzyan	your (ms, fs) book is good
ktabu mzyan	his book is good
ktabha mzyan	her book is good

ktabna mzyan	our book is good
ktabkum mzyan	your (mp, fp) book is good
ktabhum mzyan	their (mp, fp) book is good

* * *

III.9 Grammatical Note

Notice the pronominal suffixed set for possession (my, your, etc.):

-i	my
-k	your (ms, fs)
-u	his
-ha	her
-na	our
-kum	your (mp, fp)
-hum	their (mp, fp)

* * *

III.10 Text

and hmd dar mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
endi dar mzyana .	I have a nice house.
endk dar mzyana .	You (ms, fs) have a nice house.
endu dar mzyana .	He has a nice house.
endha dar mzyana .	She has a nice house.
endna dar mzyana .	We have a nice house.
endkum dar mzyana .	You (mp, fp) have a nice house.
endhum dar mzyana .	They have a nice house.

and

particle of possession
(French 'chez', English 'in one's
possession; at one's place')

* * *

III.11 Drill 5

hada ktabi whadak ktabk

Form similar sentences using the following. Make necessary changes in the gender and number of the demonstrative.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. his house - your (s) house | 5. your (s) rooms - their room |
| 2. my books - their books | 6. my girl - your (pl) girls |
| 3. your (s) book - my books | 7. your (pl) books - his book |
| 4. her boy - our boy | |

* * *

III.12 Drill 6

endi ktab mzyan

Form similar sentences using:

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. they - žrby:a - kbira | 5. he - šlya - ŋwš:xa |
| 2. we - tšawr - mzyanin | 6. she - magana - mzyana |
| 3. I - qar - mzyana | 7. you (pl) - tbla - kbira |
| 4. you (s) - xnša - kbira | |

* * *

III.13 Drill 7

waš endk qar mzyana ? y:ih endi qar mzyana .

Form similar questions and answers using the following.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. endu bnt mzyana . | 6. endk kursi šyir . |
| 2. endkum ktub mzyanin . | 7. endu magana mzyana . |
| 3. endhum qar kbira . | 8. endna bnat mzyanat . |
| 4. endha žrby:a nqy:a . | 9. endkum wlad kbar . |
| 5. endi xnša kbira . | 10. endi qar mzyana . |

* * *

III.14 Text

waš endk ši magana mzyana ?

y:ih endi mwagn mzyanin bz:af .

Šhal ?

had lmagana hadi,

tamanha xmsin drhm ,

whadi tamanha xmsa wsbrin drhm .

bz:af had š:i .

t:aman huwa hada .

iwa , l:a yhn:ik asidi .

bs:lama .

Ši

bz:af

šhal

taman

xmsin

xmsa wsbrin

drhm / drahm

š:i

iwa

l:a yhn:ik

a-

e.g. amuħm:d

sidi

asidi

bs:lama .

Do you have any good watches?

Yes, I have very good watches.

How much?

This watch here

costs 50 dirhams,

and this one costs 75 dirhams.

That is very expensive (too much).

Well, that is the price.

Well, goodbye (then), Mister.

Goodbye.

a, some, any (followed by indefinite noun or adjective)
much, many, very

how much? how many?

price

fifty

seventy-five

dirham

the thing, matter

well, then

goodbye

vocative particle

oh Mohamed! (calling him) -
(hey you)
my master (Mister)

mister (calling or addressing
someone)

Goodbye.

* * *

III.15 Text

šhal maṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
šra dr:yal lkilu .	Ten rials a kilo.
aṛan:a waḥd lkilu .	Give me one kilo.
aṛan:a žuž kilu .	Give me two kilos.
aṛan:a zuž kilu..	Give me two kilos.
aṛan:a tlata kilu .	Give me three kilos.
aṛan:a rba kilu .	Give me four kilos.
aṛan:a xmsa kilu .	Give me five kilos.
šhal lbtata ?	How much are the potatoes?
tsa dr:yal lkilu .	Nine rials a kilo.
aṛan:a st:a kilu .	Give me six kilos.
aṛan:a sba kilu .	Give me seven kilos.
aṛan:a tmya kilu .	Give me eight kilos.
aṛan:a tsa kilu .	Give me nine kilos.
aṛan:a šra kilu .	Give me ten kilos.
aṛa	give! hand over! pass! (limited to imperative aṛa (ms), aṛi (fs), aṛaw (p))
aṛan:a (< aṛa + lna)	give me, give us
maṭiša	tomatoes
ryal	Moroccan coin equivalent to one U.S. penny
btata ~ baṭaṭa	potatoes
d-	of

* * *

III.16 Grammatical Notes

1. The Cardinal Numerals 1 - 10.

Only the numeral 'one' has a feminine form. The rest are invariable.

waḥd (m) / whda (f)	one
žuž ~ zuž	two
tlata	three
rba [ʔrba]	four
xmsa [xʔmsa]	five
st:a	six
sba [sʔba]	seven
tmya [tmʔny]	eight
tsa ~ tsud	nine
šra [ʔʃra]	ten

2. Notice the structure of a Construct phrase with the numerals 1 - 10.

a) Numeral 'one'

waḥd lwld	one boy
waḥd lbnt	one girl

Notice that /waḥd/ (m) is used with both 'boy' and 'girl'.

Compare:

wld waḥd	one boy
bnt whda	one girl

Here the numeral is in the slot of what we termed previously "modifier". It is actually used as an adjective. Also note that if there is a modifier such as /syir/ 'small', we still get the gender differentiation:

wahd syir	one (m) small, a small (m) one
whda syira	one (f) small, a small (f) one

Note that the numeral "one" is followed by a definite singular noun or by an indefinite singular adjective.

wahd lwld	one boy
wahd syir	one (m) small, a small one

3. The numeral "two" has the form žuž ~ zuž, and can be followed by an indefinite plural noun,

žuž wlad	two boys
----------	----------

or by a definite plural noun preceded by the particle /d/ 'of':

žuž dlwlad	two boys
------------	----------

Notice the following structure:

wahd žuž	a couple
----------	----------

4. Numerals 3 - 10 are followed by a plural definite noun, preceded by /d/ 'of'. Examples:

tlata dlwlad	three boys
tlata dlbnat	three girls

* * *

III.17 Word Study List (on tape)

The words in the following list are of great use in everyday speech and therefore are compiled here in this unit rather than scattered throughout the units of this book. The list is not intended to be memorized all at one time, but it should be practiced and referred to at various intervals. Notice that in listing fruits, vegetables, grains and other shopping items, the noun of unit (n.u. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") is listed first, followed by the plural. Then the collective noun (coll. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") in parentheses. This convention is followed only when more than one form occurs. The gender of the noun of unit is predictable and, therefore, is not listed here. However, it is shown in the lexicon at the end of the book. In general, nouns of unit ending in -a# are feminine like other nouns. Thus, fula / -t (ful) 'fava beans' means that fula is (f); and gaz 'kerosene' is (m). However, /zit/ 'oil' is marked for (f) because its gender is not predictable.

suq (m) / swaq	market, marketplace
qra	corn, maize
gmh ~ qmh	wheat
š'ir	barley
fula / -t (ful)	fava bean
eds	lentils
hm:š:a (hm:uš)	chick pea
thin	flour
suk:ar	sugar
atay	tea (never takes the definite article)
n'naš	mint

qhwa	coffee (drink)
qhwa ybra	coffee (powder)
qhwa hbub	coffee (beans)
hb:a / hbub ~ hb:	grain
gaz	kerosene
bitrul	kerosene
gar:u	cigarette
wqid	matches
xudra	vegetable
xyar	cucumber
fg:usa / -t (fg:us)	cucumber
xiz:uya / -t (xiz:u)	carrot
lfta (lft)	turnip
ma:īša (s. and coll.) ~ m:a:īša	tomato (never takes the definite article)
bṭaṭa ~ baṭaṭa	potatoes
bsla / -t (bsl)	onion
tuma (tum)	garlic
lubya	green beans
ḡlbana	peas
krumb ~ krum	cabbage
gr'a	squash
ṣifruḡ	cauliflower
flfla (f) / -at	red pepper
fifla xḡra (f)	green pepper
zituna (zitun)	olive

mluxiy:a	okra
xṣ:a (xṣ:)	lettuce
fḡla (fḡl)	radish
krafs	celery
m'dnus	parsley
qṣbur	corriander
quqa / -t (quq)	artichoke
dnḡala (dnḡal) ~ bdnḡala (bdnḡal)	eggplant
fg:īsa (fg:aʿ)	mushroom
ʿsl lbiḡa (f)	honey
ʿsl lḡmra (f)	molasses
xubza / -t (xubz)	loaf of bread
xubz dḡ:ra	corn bread
xubz dṣ:ir	barley bread
xubz dlqmḡ	wheat bread
lbuṣanḡi	French bread
ḡlwa / -t ~ ḡlawi	pastry
ḡlwa (s. and p.)	sweets
mḡn:ša / -t	spiral-shaped, filled pastry
k'eb ḡzal	a sweet cookie, in the shape of a gazelle horn, filled with dates, almonds, and honey
byrira / byrir	variety of pancake
ryifa / ryayf	Moroccan pancake

šb:aky:a / -t (šb:aky:a)	Moroccan cake made with honey
ṭry:ba / -t (ṭrayb)	a Moroccan tea cake
khka / -t (khk)	ring-shaped pastry filled with nuts
briwa / -t (briwat)	a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
griwša / -t (griwš)	small round crunchy cookie
fakiya / -t ~ fawakih	fruit (also dried fruit)
tf:aḥa / -t (tf:aḥ)	apple
mšmaša / -t (mšmaš)	apricot
banana / -t (banan)	banana
brquqa / -t (brquq)	plum
limuna / -t (limun)	orange
ltšina / -t (ltšin)	orange
mandarina / -t (mandarin)	tangerine
ḥamḍa / -t (ḥamḍ)	lemon
xuxa / -t (xux)	peach
rm:ana / -t (rm:an)	pomegranate
ʿnba / -t (ʿnb)	grape
zbiba (zbib)	raisin
buṣwida (s. and coll.)	pear
dl:aḥa / -t (dl:aḥ)	watermelon
bt:ixa / -t (bt:ix)	melon (not including watermelon)
tmr̥a / tmr̥	date
tuta / tut	mulberry
tuta dlṛḡ (tut lṛḡ)	strawberry
ḥb: lmluk	cherry
kṛmuša / -t (kṛmuš)	fig
zʿbula / (zʿbul)	prickly pear, Indian fig

ḥlib	milk
lbn	buttermilk
žbn	cheese
žbn dlmʿaz	goat cheese
fṛumaž ṛumi	imported cheese
zbdā	butter
zit (f)	oil
zit lʿud	olive oil
zit lbldiy:a	any vegetable oil (other than olive oil)
ruṣ	rice
maqarun	macaroni
šʿriy:a	spaghetti, noodles, vermicelli
ṣabun	soap
ṣabun dr:iḥa	toilet soap
ṣabun dlḥm:am	toilet soap
ṣabun dyal lʿsil	washing soap
ṣabun dt:šbin	washing soap
mlḥa ~ mlḥ	salt
lbṣar ~ bṣar	black pepper
kamun	cumin
maṭʿam (m) ~ mṭʿam / maṭʿim ~ mṭʿim	restaurant
biḍa (biḍ)	egg
lḥm	meat
bgri ~ l:ḥm dlbgri	beef
ṽlmi ~ l:ḥm dlṽlmi	mutton, lamb

lhm mthun	ground meat
džaž	chicken
džaž mhm:r	roasted chicken
džaž mqli	fried chicken
huta / -t (hut)	fish
tažin	stew dish
ksksu	couscous
sksu	couscous
šurba	soup
hrira	Moroccan soup
šlada	salad
qtban ~ qtbān	shish kebab (pieces of meat)
kfta	shish kebab (ground meat)
kunfitur	jam
m'sur	juice
limun m'sur	orange juice
ma	water
ma bard	cold water
ftur	breakfast
γda	lunch
šša	supper
kas (m) / kisan	glass
taša (f) / -t	cup, small metal bowl
zlafa (f) / zlayf	bowl
γtar (m) / γtarat	plate, platter, dish
m'lqa (f) / -t ~ m'alq	spoon

tbsil (m) / tbašl	plate, dish
fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt	table fork
mis (m) / mwas	knife
zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa	napkin, handkerchief, scarf
mdil (m) / mādī	napkin
kuka	coca cola
bir:a	beer
wiski	whiskey
šrab	wine
šrab byd	white wine
šrab hmr	red wine
šrab ruzi	rosé wine
limunad	lemonade
laglas	ice cream
tlž	ice

* * *

III.18 Drill 8

šhal maṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
ššra dr:yal lkilu .	Ten riyals a kilo.

Substitute using: 3, 7, 5, 8, 2, 9, 6, 4.

* * *

III.19 Drill 9

aṛan:a tlata kilu dl:ubya . Give us three kilos of green beans.

Substitute for the numeral /talata/ and the word /lubya/ 'beans':

2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 5, 10, 7 .

ruḥ , maḡarun , lhm , gṛa , žlbana , maṭiša , limun , tf:aḥ ,
buswida .

* * *

III.20 Drill 10

šhal dlktub ʿndk ? How many books do you have?

ʿndi ʿšra dlktub . I have ten books.

Form similar sentences using:

3, 5, 2, 6, 10, 9, 7, 8, 4 .

*** **

UNIT FOUR

IV.1 Review - Drill 1

hada wld mzyan

Substitute:

hadi	ḡar , magana	kbira , šyira
hadu	ktub , tšawṛ	mzyanin , mṡ:xin
hadak	dr:i , ražl	mṛid , mzyan
hadik	ṭbḷa , bnt	šyira , ʿy:ana
haduk	kṛasa , ʿyalat	kbaṛ , mzyanat

* * *

IV.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal had lktab ?

xmsa ddṛahm

Substitute using:

10, 3, 6, 9, 2, 5, 7, 8, 4 .

* * *

IV.3 Review - Drill 3

ʿndi bz:af ds:ukaṛ

Substitute using:

atay , n'na' , xubz , qhwa , šabun , gaṛ:u , wqid , maṭiša , lubya ,
žlbana , xiz:u , bṭaṭa .

* * *

IV.4 Review - Drill 4

-šhal lmšmaš ?

=šra dr:yal lkilu .

-iwa , bz:af had š:i .

=tmanyā dr:yal asidi .

-iwa , st:a dr:yal .

Form similar dialogues asking about the price of:

lubya , tf:aḥ , xux , maṭiša , bšl , xiz:u , limun , žlbana , bṭaṭa .

* * *

IV.5 Text

a smk asidi ?

What is your name, sir?

a smk alal:a ?

What is your name, madam?

a smi ?

What is his name?

a smha ?

What is her name?

smi huda .

My name is Hoda (f).

smi ž'fr .

His name is Jafar (m).

smi slwa .

My name is Salwa (f).

smi zhra .

My name is Zohra (f).

smi muna .

My name is Mona (f).

smha dalila .

Her name is Dalila(f).

smu dawd .

His name is David (m).

smi žabr .

His name is Jaber (m).

smha nura .

Her name is Nora (f).

smi hmd .

My name is Ahmed (m).

a

interrogative particle

sm (m) / 'asma' (p)

name

smiya (f) / smiyat (p)

name

'ism (m) / smiyat (p)

name

lal:a (f) / lal:y:at (p)

madam

Note: From now on plurals of nouns will be listed following their singular forms without (p), e.g. sm (m) / 'asma' 'name'. If the plural is a sound plural, i.e. achieved by a suffix, -t# or, -at# or -in#, e.g. smiya (f) 'name', smiyat 'names' will appear as smiya (f) / -t 'name'. Broken plurals will be listed following their singular forms, e.g. suq (m) / swaq 'market'.

* * *

IV.6 Text

fin yadi ?

Where are you (ms) going?

fin yadya ?

Where are you (fs) going?

fin yadyin ?

Where are you (mp) going?

fin yadyat ?

Where are you (fp) going?

yadi llmdraša .

I (m) am going to school.

yadya lq:ar .

I (f) am going home.

yadi ls:uq .

He is going to the market.

yadya ls:uq .

She is going to the market.

yadyin llxizana .

We are going to the library.

yadyin llqhwa .

They are going to the coffee shop.

ana yadi llmdraša .

I (m) am going to school.

ana yadya lq:ar .	I (f) am going home.
nta yadi ls:uq .	You (ms) are going to the market.
nti yadya llxizana .	You (fs) are going to the library.
huwa yadi llbuṣṭa .	He is going to the post office.
hiya yadya llbanka .	She is going to the bank.
hna yadyin llqhwa .	We are going to the coffee shop.
ntuma yadyin ls:inima .	You (mp) are going to the movie.
ntuma yadyat ls:biṭar .	You (fp) are going to the hospital.
huma yadyin llagar .	They (m) are going to the train station.
huma yadyat llmṭam .	They (f) are going to the restaurant.
fin ~ fayn	where?
yadi (m)	going (participle)
suq (m) / swaq	market
xizana (f) / -t	library
lbustā ~ lbarid	post office
banka / -t	bank
qhwa (f) / qhawi	coffee shop
sinima / -t	cinema, movie house
lagar (f) / -at	train station
mṭam (m) / maṭamim ~ mṭam	restaurant

* * *

IV.7 Text

fin maši ?	Where are you (ms) going?
fin mašya ?	Where are you (fs) going?

fin mašyin ?	Where are they going?
fin mašyat ?	Where are they (fp) going?
maši llmqṣa .	I (m) am going to school.
mašya lq:ar .	I (f) am going home.
maši ls:uq .	He is going to the market.
mašya ls:uq .	She is going to the market.
mašyin llxizana .	We are going to the library.
mašyin llqhwa .	They (m) are going to the coffee shop.

* * *

IV.8 Drill 5

asmk asidi ?	What is your name, Sir?
asmk alalla ?	What is your name, Madam?

(male): smi ḥmd , ʿli , muḥmd , dawd

(female): smi ʿiša , zhra , ṣqy:a , yamma

* * *

IV.9 Drill 6

fin yadi (maši) ?	Where are you going ?
yadi lq:ar	I am going home.

Form similar questions and answers using the following:

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. yadyin - lmṣa | 9. mašyat - qar |
| 2. mašya - lmṣam | 10. yadyat - lagar |
| 3. yadyat - s:uq | 11. maši - lmṣam |
| 4. maši - s:inima | 12. mašya - lmṣa |
| 5. yadya - lxizana | 13. mašyin - s:inima |
| 6. yadi - lbuṣṭa | 14. mašya - s:biṭar |
| 7. mašyin - s:uq | 15. maši - lbit |
| 8. yadyin - lqhwa | 16. yadyin - lagar |
| | 17. yadyin - lbuṣṭa |

IV.10 Text

lwqt	the time (telling time)
ly:am	the days (days of the week)
š:hur	the months (months of the year)

(1) šhal s:ava ?	What time is it?
šhal fs:ava ?	What time is it?
šhal šndk flmagana ?	What time is it?

lwħda	1:00
ž:už ~ z:už	2:00
t:lata	3:00
r:bca	4:00
lxmsa	5:00
s:ta	6:00
s:bca	7:00
t:mya	8:00
t:sud	9:00
l:šra	10:00
lhdaš	11:00
t:naš	12:00

lwħda nišan	1:00 sharp (exactly)
lwħda wqsm	1:05
lwħda wxmsa	1:05

lwħda wqsmayn	1:10
lwħda w:šra	1:10
lwħda wrb~ ~ lwħda wrub	1:15
lwħda wtlt qsam	1:15
lwħda wtulut	1:20
lwħda wxmsa w:šrin	1:25
lwħda wns:	1:30

ž:už ql: xmsa w:šrin	1:35
ž:už ql: xms qsam	1:35

ž:už yir xmsa w:šrin	1:35
ž:už yir xms qsam	1:35
ž:už yir tulut	1:40
ž:už yir rb~ qsam	1:40
ž:už l:a rub	1:45
ž:už ql: qsmayn	1:50
ž:už ql: šra	1:50
ž:už yir qsmayn	1:50
ž:už yir šra	1:50
ž:už ql: qsm	1:55
ž:už ql: xmsa	1:55
ž:už yir qsm	1:55
ž:už yir xmsa	1:55
ž:už ql: rb~ dqayq	1:56
ž:už yir rb~ dqayq	1:56
ž:už ql: žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už yir žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už ql: dqiq	1:59

ž.už ɣir dqiqa	1:59
ž.už tqribn	almost 2:00
ž.už nišan	2:00 sharp
nišan	direct, exactly
qsm (m) / qsam	section (here: five minutes), class
ɣbe ~ ɣube ~ ɣub	1/4
tulut	1/3
ns:	1/2
ql:	less
ɣir	except (for)
l:a	except
dqiqa (f) / dɣayq ~ -at	minute
qsmayn	ten minutes (dual form 'two sections')
tqribn ~ tqriban	almost

(2) f t:mɣa dɣ:bah	at 8:00 a.m.
f t:sud dɣ:bah	at 9:00 a.m.
f s:b'a dl:šiy:a	at 7:00 p.m. ¹
f lhdaš dl:il	at 11:00 p.m. ²
m'a žwayh ž.už	around 2:00 o'clock
f ɣ:bah bkri	early in the morning
f ɣ:bah	in the morning
f d:hur	at noon (refers to any time between 1:00 and 3:00 p.m.)
flfžr [f ^o lfž ^o r]	at dawn (/lfžr/ 'morning prayer' between 5:00 and 6:00 a.m.)
f'axr l:il	late at night
ns: l:il	midnight
l:šiy:a	'the evening' (between 4:00 and 8:00 p.m.)
² l:il	'the night' (starts approximately around 8:00 or 9:00 p.m.)

lyum	today
ɣd:a	tomorrow
lbarh	yesterday
lyum fl:šiy:a	this evening
ɣd:a fs:bah	tomorrow in the morning
ɣd:a fd:hur	tomorrow at noon
b'd ɣd:a fl:il	the day after tomorrow at night
wllbarh	the day before yesterday
sbah	morning
šiy:a	evening
m'a	with
žwayh	around
bkri	early
d:hur	noon time
lfžr	dawn
ʔaxr	end
yum (m) / y:am	day
lyum	today
ɣd:a	tomorrow
lbarh	yesterday
b'd ɣd:a	the day after tomorrow
wllbarh	the day before yesterday

IV.11 Text

ʔusbu / ʔasabi ~ simana / -t	a week
nhar ltnin	Monday
nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata	Tuesday
nhar laɣbe	Wednesday

nhar lxmis	Thursday
nhar ž:ma	Friday
nhar s:bt	Saturday
nhar lhd:	Sunday
ʔusbu ~ simana	a week
žuž dlasabi	two weeks
tlata dlasabi	three weeks
ši tlata awl:a rba dlasabi	some three or four weeks
had lʔusbu	this week
lʔusbu lmađi	last week
lʔusbu lmustaqbal	next week
lʔusbu lmaži	next week
mn bəd tlata dlasabi	after three weeks, in three weeks
nhar ž:ma flʔusbu lmustaqbal	(on) Friday of next week
s:imana lmažya	next week
mn bəd žuž ds:imanat	after two weeks, in two weeks
ʔusbu (m) / ʔasabi	week
simana (f) / -t	week
nhar (m) / -at ~ y:am	day
ši	some
wl:a ~ awl:a	or
lmađi	the last, past
lhadr	the present
lmustaqbal	the future
lmaži	the future
bəd	after
mn	from, of

* * *

IV.12 Drill 7

šhal s:ara ?

What time is it?

r:ba wna:

It is 4:30.

It is 2:20, 1:35, 9:10, 6:05, 8:30, 7:15, 3:45, 5:40, 8:50,
9:00 sharp, about 3:00.

* * *

IV.13 Drill 8

ža ft:sra dš:baḥ .

He came at 9:00 a.m.

ža

he came

Substitute. Translate your sentences.

fš:baḥ bkri , flfžr , lyum , ft:sud dl:il , lbarḥ , lyum bkri .

* * *

IV.14 Drill 9

yadi yži flwḥda wtulut .

He will come at 1:20.

Substitute.

3:40, 8:10, 5:30, tomorrow, 6:10, the day after tomorrow, early in
the morning, today, at 11:00 at night.

* * *

IV.15 Drill 10

yadi yži nhar s:bt .

He will come on Saturday.

Substitute.

Monday, next week, Thursday, in three weeks, Wednesday, the day after
tomorrow at night, Friday, Tuesday, Sunday.

* * *

IV.16 Text

šhr (m) / šhur	month
š:hr	the month
yn:ayr	January
fbrayr	February
maṛs	March
bril	April
may:u	May
yunyu	June
yulyuz	July
ṛušt	August
sbtambr ~ štambr	September
ṛuktubr ~ ktubr	October
nuwanbir	November
dužambir ~ dužanbir	December

wahd š:hr	one month
šhrayn	two months
tlt šhur	three months
ši ṛb šhur awl:a xms šhur	some 4 or 5 months
ši st: šhur awl:a sb šhur	some 6 or 7 months
mn daba šhrayn	after 2 months (2 months from now)
mn bəd st: šhur	after six months

had l'am	this year
l'am lmadi	last year

l'am lmaži	next year
l'am lmustaḡbal	next year
mn daba ṛamayn	after 2 years
mn bəd st: snin	after 6 years

šhal fṛmk ?	How old are you?
ṛndi ṛšrin ṛam .	I am twenty years old.
šhal fṛmṛu ?	How old is he?
ṛndu xmsa wṛšrin ṛam .	He is twenty-five years old.
šhal fṛmṛha ?	How old is she?
ṛndha xmsa wtlatin ṛam .	She is thirty-five years old.
šhal fṛmṛu ?	How old is he?
fṛmṛu ts snin .	He is nine years old.
ṛndu tmn snin .	He is eight years old.

Examples of variant pronunciation of some of the months:

žanvieh	January
fevrie h	February
avril	April
nuvambṛ	November
disambṛ	December

šhr (m) / šhur	month
šhrayn	two months (dual form)
ṛšrin	twenty
xmsa wtlatin	thirty-five
daba	now

mn daba	from now, within
bəd	after
mn bəd ~ mnbəd	after...
ʕmr	age
ʕnd	particle of possession (have)

* * *

IV.17 Grammatical Notes

1. The dual form of the noun in Moroccan Arabic exists only through borrowings from Modern Standard Arabic in a few words, e.g.

yumayn	two days
šhrayn	two months
ʕamayn	two years
sastayn	two hours
xtratayn	two times

2. The full forms of the cardinal numerals 1 - 10 were introduced in III.16. Here we see short forms of these numerals, /tlt, rbc, xms, st:, sb:, tmn, ts:, ʕsr/, used before hours, minutes, days, months, etc.

tlt snin	three years
ts: šhur	nine months

* * *

IV.18 Drill 11

hada šhr fbrayt

Substitute:

April, June, November, January, March, December, July, September,
August, May, October .

*** **

UNIT FIVE

V.1 Review - Drill 1

fayn maši (yadi) ?

Where are you going ?

maši ls:uq .

I am going to the market.

maši

school, restaurant

mašya

cinema, post office,

yadyin

coffee shop, train station

yadyat

hospital, home, library

* * *

V.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal ʿndk flmagana ?

lwħda wrb .

Substitute:

3:05, 9:10, 11:20, 6:15, 7:30, 8:25, 12:00, 2:05, 3:40, 7:50, 8:45,

8:00 sharp, about 6:30.

* * *

V.3 Review - Drill 3

yadi fš:baħ bkri

Substitute:

tomorrow, tomorrow at 8:00 a.m., tomorrow at 7:00 p.m., tomorrow

at noon, tomorrow at midnight, tomorrow night, the day after

tomorrow in the morning, in two weeks, in a month, in January,

Friday, Sunday, in October, Monday.

* * *

V.4 Review - Drill 4

ža lbarħ fl:il .

He came yesterday at night.

Substitute:

the day before yesterday, the day before yesterday at dawn, the day before yesterday at 4:25 p.m., Tuesday, Thursday night, Saturday at noon, December, June, May, August.

* * *

V.5 Text

lxaša lħmra ʿamra .

The red sack is full.

lxaša lxdra xawya .

The green sack is empty.

lxaša lbiḍa kbira .

The white sack is big.

lbit lkbir byḍ (biḍ) .

The big room is white.

s:nduq lkhī šyir .

The black box is small.

s:rwal lqhwi bali .

The brown trousers are old.

t:umabil z:rqa ždida .

The blue car is new.

lyur:af r:madi xawi .

The grey pitcher is empty.

lqamiža ws:rwal š:ufr mws:xin .

The yellow shirt and trousers are dirty.

lbnt s:mra zwina .

The brunette is pretty.

ʿamr (m)

full

xawi (m)

empty

šnduq (m) / šnadq

box

srwal (m) / srawl

trousers

bali (m) / balyin

old things

tūmabil (f) / -at

car

ždid (m)

new

yur:af (m) ~ ŷr:af / ŷrarf

pitcher

qamiža (f) / qmayž

shirt

zwin (m)

pretty, beautiful

* * *

V.6 Text : Colors

lun (m) / lwan color

<u>ms</u>		<u>fs</u>		<u>p</u>	
kh1	[kh ^o 1]	kh1a	[k ^o hlæ]	kuhl	black
byd	[by ^o ð]	bida		buyd	white (~bið ms)
hmr	[hm ^o r]	hmra	[h ^o mra]	humr	red
xdr	[xd ^o r]	xdra	[x ^o dra]	xudr	green
zrq	[zr ^o q]	zrqa	[z ^o rqa]	zurq	blue
sfr	[sf ^o r]	sfra	[s ^o fra]	suf ^r	yellow
smr	[sm ^o r]	smra	[s ^o mra]	sum ^r	brunette (complexion)
šqr	[šq ^o r]	šqra	[š ^o qra]	šurq	blond
rmadi		rmadiy:a		rmady:in	grey
wrdi	[w ^o rðr]	wrdy:a	[w ^o rd ^o yyæ]	wrdy:in	rose (colored)
hm:si		hm:sy:a		hm:sy:in	pink
smawi		smawy:a		smawy:in	sky blue
kamini		kamuny:a		kamuny:in	brownish green
limini		limuny:a		limuny:in	pale yellow
qrfi	[q ^o rfr]	qrfy:a		qrfy:in	cinnamon colored
qmhi	[q ^o mhr]	qmhy:a		qmhy:in	wheat colored, golden tan
zbibi		zbiby:a		zbiby:in	purplish red
ziti		zity:a		zity:in	frost green
zituni		zituny:a		zituny:in	olive green
qhwi		qhwiy:a		qhwiy:in	brown
xdr myluq (xd ^o r m ^o yluq)					dark brow
sfr mftuh (sf ^o r m ^o ftuh)					light green

* * *

V.7 Drill 5

- (1) waš had s:rwal šfr ? Are these trousers yellow?
 la , asidi , had s:rwal byð . No, sir, these trousers are white.
- (2) waš had lktub xudr ? Are these books green?
 la , asidi , had lktub humr . No, sir, these books are red.

Form similar sentences using the following colors and objects:
 shirt, white, green - box, black, red - cars, blue, white -
 sacks, brown, yellow .

* * *

V.8 Text

Modifiers

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
m ^o gaz	m ^o gaza	m ^o gazin	m ^o gazat	lazy
kslan	kslana	kslanin	kslanat	lazy
mšyul	mšyula	mšyulin	mšyulat	busy
ždid	ždida	ždad	ždadat	new
šamr	šamra	šamrin	šamrat	full
xawi	xawya	xawyin	xawyat	empty
xayb	xayba	xaybin	xaybat	ugly
bali	balya	balyin	balyat	old (things)
mfl:s	mfl:sa	mfl:sin	mfl:sat	stupid, bad
zwin	zwina	zwinin	zwinat	pretty

* * *

V.9 Text

mafrhanš
~ mafrhanšay I (m) am not happy; he is not
happy; you (ms) are not happy.

mafrhanaš
~ mafrhanašay I (f) am not happy; she is not
happy; you (fs) are not happy.

mafrhaninš
~ mafrhaninšay We or you (mp) or they (mp)
are not happy.

mafrhanatš
~ mafrhanatšay They or you (fp) are not happy.

* * *

V.10 Grammatical Note

The negative morpheme has the variants maši ~ ma...š ~
ma...šay, e.g.

maši ždid	not new (m)
~ maždidš	not new (m)
~ maždidšay	not new (m)

* * *

V.11 Drill 6

waš had s:rwal ždid ? Is this pair of trousers new?

la, maši ždid . No, it is not new.

la, maždidš . No, it is not new.

la, maždidšay . No, it is not new.

Form questions and answers substituting for /s:rwal/ and /ždid/

using: shirt, nice - sack, full - box, big - krasa, ždad -

ṭṭarf, xawyin .

* * *

V.12 Text

ktab lwld the boy's book

lktab dyal lwld the boy's book

lktab dlwld the boy's book

lktab dyalu his book

ktabu his book

ktub lwlad the boy's books

lktub dyal lwlad the boys' books

lktub dlwlad the boys' books

lktub dyalhum their books

ktubhum their books

ktab lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyal lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dlbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyalha	her book
ktabha	her book

lktab lkbir dyal lwld š:ȳir	the big book of the little boy
lktab š:ȳir dlwld lkbir	the small book of the big boy
lktab dyal lwld lkbir	the book belonging to the big boy
lktab lkbir dyal lwld	the boy's big book

hada ktabi whada ktabk .	This is my book and this is your book.
had lktab dyali whad lktab dyalk.	This book is mine and this book is yours.
hada dyali whada dyalk .	This is mine and this is yours.
had lktab hada dyali wdak	This book here is mine and that book
lktab hadak dyalk .	there is yours.

had lktab ž:did dyal lbnt .	This new book belongs to the girl.
had lktab ž:did dlbnt .	This new book belongs to the girl.
had lktab ž:did dyalha .	This new book is hers.
had lktab ž:did ktabha .	This new book is hers.

had lbaky:a š:ȳira dyalna .	This small package is ours.
had lbaky:at š:ȳar dyalhum .	These small packages are theirs.

t:umabil ž:did dyalu š:ȳira .	His new car is small.
lfluka lbiḍa dyalha kbira .	Her white boat is big.
lflayk š:ȳar daylhum ʿamrin	Their small boats are full of
bn:as .	people.
bakiy:a (f) / -t	package
fluka (f) / flayk	boat
dyal	belonging to, 'of'
d-	belonging to, 'of'

* * *

V. 13 Grammatical Notes

1. Compare the expression of possession using the particle of possession dyal 'belonging to' and the possessive suffix set.

ktabi	~ lktab dyali	my book
ktabk	~ lktab dyalk	your (s) book
ktabu	~ lktab dyalu	his book
ktabha	~ lktab dyalha	her book
ktabna	~ lktab dyalna	our book
ktabkum	~ lktab dyalkum	your (p) book
ktabhun	~ lktab dyalhum	their book

2. Also compare the different ways of expressing possession in the following sentences.

ktab hmd	Ahmed's book
lktab dyal hmd	Ahmed's book
ktabu	his book
ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

ktab lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dlbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyal lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyalha	her book
ktabha	her book

* * *

V.14 Drill 7

dyal mn had lktab hada ?	Whose book is this (here)?
mn	who?
dyal mn	whose?
dyal hmd .	It's Ahmed's.
dyalu .	It's his.
ktabu .	It's his book

had lktab hada dyalu' .

This book here is his.

Form similar sentences.

- (a) Substitute for /lktab/ using: knša , baky:a , srwal , šlya .
- (b) In your answers, substitute for /hmd/ using: the girl, the boys, you (p), you (s), us .

* * *

V.15 Drill 8

had lwld hada <u>frhan</u> .	This boy here is happy.
had lbnt hadi <u>frhana</u> .	This girl here is happy.
had lwlad hadu <u>frhanin</u> .	These boys here are happy.
had lbnat hadu <u>frhanat</u> .	These girls here are happy.

For each sentence substitute: lazy, dirty, big, little, busy, new, nice (good), clean, brunet (complexion), tired, blond.

* * *

V.16 Drill 9

had lwld hada <u>maši</u> <u>cy:an</u> .	This boy here is not tired.
--	-----------------------------

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

* * *

V.17 Drill 10

had lwlad hadu <u>maši</u> <u>frhanin</u> .	These boys here are not happy.
---	--------------------------------

Substitute using the plurals of the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

*** **

UNIT SIX

VI.1 Review - Drill 1

had lwld fr̥ḥan .	This boy is happy.
hada wld fr̥ḥan .	This is a happy boy.
had lwld hada fr̥ḥan .	This boy here is happy.

Substitute using: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, blond, brunet (complexion), ugly.

* * *

VI.2 Review - Drill 2

had lbnt fr̥ḥana .	This girl is happy.
hadi bnt fr̥ḥana .	This is a happy girl.
had lbnt hadi fr̥ḥana .	This girl here is happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 1 above.

* * *

VI.3 Review - Drill 3

Using each of the following modifiers, form three sentences similar to the ones below: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, ugly, small.

had lwlad fr̥ḥanin .	These boys are happy.
hadu wlad fr̥ḥanin .	These are happy boys.
had lwlad hadu fr̥ḥanin .	These boys here are happy.

* * *

VI.4 Review - Drill 4

dak lwld fr̥ḥan .	That boy is happy.
duk lwlad fr̥ḥanin .	Those boys are happy.
dik lbnt fr̥ḥana .	That girl is happy.
duk lbnat fr̥ḥanat .	Those girls are happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.5 Review - Drill 5

dak lwld fr̥ḥan .	That boy is happy.
dak lwld mafr̥ḥanaš .	That boy is not happy.
hadak wld fr̥ḥan .	That is a happy boy.
hadak lwld maši fr̥ḥan .	That boy is not happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.6 Review - Drill 6

dik lbnt fr̥ḥana .	That girl is happy.
dik lbnt mafr̥ḥanaš .	That girl is not happy.
hadik bnt fr̥ḥana .	That is a happy girl.
hadik lbnt mafr̥ḥanaš .	That girl is not happy.

Substitute using: busy, tired, nice.

* * *

VI.7 Review - Drill 7

duk lwlad frhanin .	Those boys are happy.
duk lwlad mafrhaninš .	Those boys are not happy.
haduk wlad frhanin .	Those are happy boys.

Substitute as in Drill 6 above.

* * *

VI.8 Text

šhal maṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
xmstašl frank .	Fifteen franks. (5 franks equal one U.S. penny)
wzn rba dlkilu .	Weigh four kilos.
xmstaš-	fifteen (see VI.9 below)
wzn [wz ^é n]	to weigh, weigh!

* * *

VI.9 Grammatical Notes.

1. Cardinal Numerals 11 - 19 have two forms: full forms that end in /-l#/ or /-r#/ and short forms without the /-l#/ or /-r#/.

Examples:

hdašr wld ~ hdašl wld ~ hdaš dlwlad	eleven boys
hdašr bnt ~ hdašl bnt ~ hdaš dlbnat	eleven girls

Full form of 11-19 ending in $\begin{Bmatrix} -r \\ -l \end{Bmatrix}$ + singular or short form of 11-19 ending in /-š/ + d + plural.

hdašr , hdašl , hdaš	eleven
ṭnašr , ṭnašl , ṭnaš	twelve
tlṭ:ašr , tlṭ:ašl , tlṭ:aš	thirteen
rbṭ:ašr , rbṭ:ašl , rbṭ:aš	fourteen
xmstašr , xmstašl , xmstaš	fifteen
st:ašr , st:ašl , st:aš	sixteen
sbṭ:ašr , sbṭ:ašl , sbṭ:aš	seventeen
tmntašr , tmntašl , tmntaš	eighteen
tsṭ:ašr , tsṭ:ašl , tsṭ:aš	nineteen

2. /wzn/ 'to weigh' is a triradical verb, i.e. it has three radicals. A radical can be either a consonant or a vowel. Here, /wzn/ is the root; it is the dictionary entry for the verb 'to weigh' and is also the third person masculine singular past tense (perfect) form, i.e. 'he weighed'. In this particular "FORM" (see VI.12 below), the dictionary entry, the third person masculine singular form in the perfect (past), and the second person masculine singular imperative are all identical.

* * *

VI.10 Drill 8

šhal mn ktab vndha ?	How many books does she have?
ṭnaš	Twelve.
šhal mn xnša vndha ?	How many sacks does she have?
ṭnaš	Twelve.

ʿndha tnašr ktab .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašr xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnašl ktab .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašl xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnaš dlktub .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnaš dlxnaši .	She has twelve sacks.

Substitute for /ktab/ and /xnaša/ in similar questions and answers, using numerals 11, 19, 15, 16, 13, 17, 12, 14, 18.

* * *

VI.11 Text

- ktb bra lhmd . He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktb [kt⁶b] to write

bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at letter

- ktbt bra lhmd . [kt⁶bt] I wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbti bra lhmd . [kt⁶btɪ] You (s) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktb bra lhmd . [kt⁶b] He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbat bra lhmd . [kt⁶tbæt] She wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbna bra lhmd . [kt⁶bnæ] We wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbtu bra lhmd . [kt⁶btu] You (p) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbu bra lhmd . [k⁶tbu] They wrote a letter to Ahmed.

* * *

VI.12 Grammatical Note

Verbs of the type /ktb/ 'to write', /wzn/ 'to weigh', /xdm/ 'to work', are triradical verbs as stated in VI.9. Since none of the radicals is a vowel, we will call these verbs Sound Verbs. We will also call such verbs as /ktb , wzn , xdm/ Form I. For the verb paradigm of Form I Sound Verbs see Table 1 Appendix A.

* * *

VI.13 Text

šrbna lqhwa .	We drank the coffee.
drbat lwld .	She hit the boy.
gl̥su ʿl š:lyat .	They sat on the chairs.
lbst qamiža ždida .	I put on a new shirt.
žbrtu lbnt .	You (p) found the girl.
maxdmš bz:af .	He did not work a lot.
šrb [šr ⁶ b]	to drink
dr̥b [dr ⁶ b]	to hit
gl̥s [gl̥s]	to sit, to sit down
lbs [lb ⁶ s]	to wear, to put on

ẓbṛ [ẓb ^o ṛ]	to find
x̣dṃ [xd ^o ṃ]	to work
bz:af	a lot, much
ma ... š	negative particle

* * *

VI.14 Drill 9

lwld ẓbṛ lmagana dyalu The boy found his watch.

Substitute:

nti , lbnt , huma , ḥna , ana , d:rari , hiya , huwa , ntuma , nta .

* * *

VI.15 Text

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq ṃm lḥbs . He caused (helped) the thief to escape from jail.

hṛ:b [h^orṛ^ob] to cause (help) to run away, to smuggle

sṛ:aq (m) / sṛ:aq̣a thief

ḥbs (m) / ḥbasat~ ḥbus jail

hṛ:bt s:ṛ:aq . [h^orṛ^obt] I helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bti s:ṛ:aq . [h^orṛ^obṭi] You (s) helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq . [h^orṛ^ob] He helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bat s:ṛ:aq . [h ^o rṛ ^o bat]	She helped the thief to run away.
hṛ:bna s:ṛ:aq . [h ^o rṛ ^o bṇə]	We helped the thief to run away .
hṛ:btu s:ṛ:aq . [h ^o rṛ ^o btu]	You (p) helped the thief to run away.
hṛ:bu s:ṛ:aq . [h ^o rṛ ^o bu]	They helped the thief to run away.

* * *

VI.16 Grammatical Notes

1. /hṛ:b/ 'to cause to run away, to smuggle' is here termed Form II. Form II Sound Verbs are (hypothetically) derived from Form I. Not all Form II verbs have corresponding Form I verbs. Compare:

hṛb (I)	to escape
hṛ:b (II)	to cause to escape

Derivation of Form II is here achieved by doubling the second radical, thus: (ṛ→ṛ:), i.e. hṛb I, hṛ:b II. The meaning of Form II is usually causative, e.g. ḷb 'to play, ḷ:b 'to make someone play'. The conjugation of Form II (Sound) in the perfect (past) is similar to Form I (Sound). See Table 2 Appendix A.

2. The following verbs occurred in the above texts of this unit: dṛb 'to hit', ḥbs 'to imprison', wzn 'to weigh' and xdm 'to work'. Note the following derivations from these verbs:

ḍrb	[ḍr ^ə b]	to hit
ḍrb	[ḍ ^ə rb]	beating
ḥbs	[ḥb ^ə s]	to imprison
ḥbs	[ḥ ^ə bs]	jail
wzn	[wz ^ə n]	to weigh
wzna	[w ^ə znæ]	weight
xdm	[xd ^ə m]	to work
xdma	[x ^ə dmæ]	work

More examples are here listed:

kmz	[km ^ə z]	to treasure
kmz	[k ^ə nz]	a treasure
wld	[wl ^ə d]	to give birth
wld	[w ^ə ld]	a boy
rzq	[rz ^ə q]	to grant (by God)
rzq	[r ^ə zq]	bounty, compensation

sdq	[sd ^ə q]	to be right
sdq	[s ^ə dq]	truth
frh	[fr ^ə h]	to be happy
frh	[f ^ə rh]	joy
nsx	[ns ^ə x]	to copy down
nsxa	[n ^ə sxæ]	a copy
srq	[sr ^ə q]	to steal
srqa	[s ^ə rqa]	theft
šfq	[šf ^ə q]	to be compassionate
šfqa	[š ^ə fqa]	pity

Notice the following:

CCC is pronounced CC^əC in a verb

CCC is pronounced C^əCC in a (derived) noun

CCCV is pronounced C^əCCV in a (derived) noun

* * *

VI.17 Text

sl:mt ʕl lfqih .	I greeted the religious teacher.
sx:nat lma .	She heated the water.
hs:n l:hya .	He shaved his beard.
km:lu lxdma .	They completed the work.
sl:m [s ^o ll ^o m]	to greet
sx:n [s ^o xx ^o n]	to warm, to heat
hs:n [h ^o ss ^o n]	to shave
km:l [k ^o mm ^o l]	to finish, to complete
fqih (m) / fuqaha	religious teacher
lma	water
lhya (f) / -t ~ lhi	beard
xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami	work (n.)

* * *

VI.18 Drill 10

ana km:lt lxdma dyali . I completed my work.

Substitute:

inta , muḥm:d , faṭma , hna , ntuma , lbnat , nti , hiya , huwa ,
huma .

* * *

VI.19 Text: Sentences for Practice

ana ktbt lɛnwan flkun:aš	I wrote the address in my
dyali .	notebook.
nta } ktbti lɛnwan flkun:aš	You (s) wrote the address in your
nti }	notebook.
dyalk .	
huwa ktb lɛnwan flkun:aš	He wrote the address in his
dyalu .	notebook.
hiya ktbat lɛnwan flkun:aš	She wrote the address in her
dyalha .	notebook.
hna ktbna lɛnwan flkun:aš	We wrote the address in our
dyalna .	notebook.
ntuma ktbtu lɛnwan flkun:aš	You (p) wrote the address in your
dyalkum .	notebook.
huma ktbu lɛnwan flkun:aš	They wrote the address in their
dyalhum .	notebook.

ɛnwan ~ ɛlwan ~ ɛunwan (m) / address (home)
ɛanawin

ḍrbt lkɛb dyali .	I hit my dog.
ḍrbti lkɛb dyalk .	You (s) hit your dog.
ḍrb lkɛb dyalu .	He hit his dog.
ḍrbat lkɛb dyalha .	She hit her dog.
ḍrbna lkɛb dyalna .	We hit our dog.
ḍrbtu lkɛb dyalkum .	You (p) hit your dog.

ḍrbu lk1b dyalhum .

They hit their dog.

glst hna šī nṣ: sara .

I sat here for about half an hour.

glsti hna šī nṣ: sara .

You (s) sat here for about half an hour.

glš hna šī nṣ: sara .

He sat here for about half an hour.

glſat hna šī nṣ: sara .

She sat here for about half an hour.

glšna hna šī nṣ: sara .

We sat here for about half an hour.

glstu hna šī nṣ: sara .

You (p) sat here for about half an hour.

glſu hna šī nṣ: sara .

They sat here for about half an hour.

hna

here

žbrt lmagana hna .

I found the watch here.

žbrti lmagana hna .

You (s) found the watch here.

žbr lmagana hna .

He found the watch here.

žbrat lmagana hna .

She found the watch here.

žbrna lmagana hna .

We found the watch here.

žbrtu lmagana hna .

You (p) found the watch here.

žbrū lmagana hna .

They found the watch here.

xdmt tm:a ṣamayn .

I worked there for two years.

xdmti tm:a ṣamayn .

You (s) worked there for two years.

xdm tm:a ṣamayn .

He worked there for two years.

xdmat tm:a ṣamayn .

She worked there for two years.

xdmna tm:a ṣamayn .

We worked there for two years.

xdmtu tm:a ṣamayn .

You (p) worked there for two years.

xdmū tm:a ṣamayn .

They worked there for two years.

tm:a

there

hḍrt mṣ lwld .

I talked with the boy.

hḍrti mṣ lwld .

You (s) talked with the boy.

hḍr mṣ lwld .

He talked with the boy.

hḍrat mṣ lwld .

She talked with the boy.

hḍrna mṣ lwld .

We talked with the boy.

hḍrtu mṣ lwld .

You (p) talked with the boys.

hḍru mṣ lwld .

They talked with the boy.

hḍr

to talk

mṣa ~ mṣ

with

šrbt bz:af dlqhwa .

I drank a lot of coffee.

šrbti bz:af dlqhwa .

You (s) drank a lot of coffee.

šrb bz:af dlqhwa .

He drank a lot of coffee.

šrbat bz:af dlqhwa .

She drank a lot of coffee.

šrbna bz:af dlqhwa .	We drank a lot of coffee.
šrbtu bz:af dlqhwa .	You (p) drank a lot of coffee.
šrbu bz:af dlqhwa .	They drank a lot of coffee.

* * *

VI.20 Drill 11

- (1) bl:yt slmk lhmd . I greeted Ahmed for you. (lit.: 'I caused your greetings to reach Ahmed.')
- bl:y (II) to make something reach, cause to reach, deliver something
- (2) ws:lt lbnt llmdraša . I took the girl to school.
- ws:l (II) to connect, to see that someone or something gets to...
- (3) ʕl:mt lwld lqraya . I taught the boy how to read.
- ʕl:m (II) to teach
- lqraya studies, reading

Form similar sentences using the following persons for each of the examples above.

lbnt , huwa , hna , ř:žal , nta , huma , ntuma , nti .

* * *

VI.21 Text

wzn !	[wz ^o n]	Weigh! (to ms)
wzni !	[w ^o znɪ]	Weigh! (to fs)
wznu !	[w ^o znʊ]	Weigh! (to p)
ʕl:m !	[ʕ ^o ll ^o m]	Teach! (to ms)
ʕl:mi !	[ʕ ^o ll ^o mi]	Teach! (to fs)
ʕl:mi !	[ʕ ^o ll ^o mu]	Teach! (to p)
ktb !	[kt ^o b]	Write! (to ms)
ktbi !	[k ^o tbi]	Write! (to fs)
ktbu !	[k ^o tbu]	Write! (to p)
sl:m !	[s ^o ll ^o m]	Greet! (to ms)
sl:mi !	[s ^o ll ^o mi]	Greet! (to fs)
sl:mi !	[s ^o ll ^o mu]	Greet! (to p)

* * *

VI.22 Grammatical Note

Imperative inflections are suffixes. From Forms I and II Sound triradical verbs, we get:

-∅	(ms)	(-∅ means 'no suffix')
-i	(fs)	
-u	(p)	

* * *



VI.23 Drill 12

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) wzn žuž kilu dl:imun ! | Weigh two kilos of oranges! (to ms) |
| (2) sl:mu ʔl lfqih ! | Greet the religious teacher! (to p) |
| (3) glsi hna ! | Sit down here! (to fs) |
| (4) ktb bra lhmd ! | Write a letter to Ahmed! |

Direct the above imperatives to the following persons.

- (1) nta , nti
- (2) nti , nta
- (3) ntuma , nta
- (4) nti , ntuma

* * *

VI.24 Drill 13

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- (1) maxdmš bz:af (d:rari , nta)
- (2) makbtatš lbra lhmd (lwld , ana)
- (3) maglstš hna (hna , ntuma)
- (4) mawznš maṭiša (hiya , inti)
- (5) masl:mš ʔl:wld (hna , hiya)
- (6) mawṣ:latš lbnt llmqṣasa (ntuma , huma)

*** **

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1 Review - Drill 1

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. ana qrbt lklb dyali . (lwld , nta)
2. hiya wznat maṭiša . (hna , ntuma)
3. huma ktbu lbṛawat . (ana , huwa)
4. nta žbrti lmagana dyalk . (lbnt , nti)
5. hna šrbna lma . (ntuma , huma)
6. nti glsti hna . (nta , ana)
7. huwa lbs lqamiža dyalu . (ana , nta)
8. ntuma xdm tu bz:af . (huwa , hiya)
9. nti hqṛti mʔ lfqih . (hna , hiya)

* * *

VII.2 Review - Drill 2

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. bl:yna slamk lʔli (ana , hiya)
2. ʔlm:na lbnt lqraya (huwa , nta)
3. km:lt lxdma dyali (nti , huma)
4. wṣ:lt d:ri lq:ar (hna , ntuma)

* * *

VII.3 Review - Drill 3

Substitute as shown in brackets (imperative structures):

1. sl:m əla hmd (you f, you p)
2. wzni kilu dl:imun (you m, you p)
3. km:lu lxdma dyalkum (you m, you f)
4. gls hna (you p, you f)
5. hqr mē lwld (you f, you p)
6. ktbi bra lhmd (you p, you f)
7. qrb lk1b (you f, you p)

* * *

VII.4 Text

- | | |
|--|---|
| r:ažl šrb lhlib wlbnt šrbat
lqhwa . | The man drank the milk and the
girl drank the coffee. |
| lwld qrb lk1b wlbnt qrbat
lkura . | The boy hit the dog and the girl
hit the ball. |
| hmd gls əl š:lya lkbira wiša
glSAT əl š:lya š:yira . | Ahmed sat in the big chair and
Aisha sat in the small chair. |
| lwld lbs lhwayž ž:dad wlbnt
lbsat lhwayž lbalyin . | The boy wore (put on) the new clothes
and the girl wore (put on) the old
clothes. |
| huwa rfd š:nduq lkbir whiya
rfdat š:nduq š:yir . | He picked up the big box and she
picked up the small box. |
| r:ažl žbr lmagana dyalu fuq
t:bla wlmra žbrat lmagana
dyalha tħt t:bla . | The man found his watch on the
table and the woman found her watch
under the table. |
| šrb yir ši šwy:a dlhlib . | He drank just a little bit of milk |

lhlib	milk
klb / klab [k ^ə lb]	dog
kuṛa / -t ~ kwarī	ball
ḥwayž (mp)	clothes
rfd [rf ^ə d]	to pick up, to carry
yir	except, but = only
šwy:a	little

* * *

VII.5 Text

- | | |
|--|--|
| ktb bra lhmd . | He wrote a letter to Ahmed. |
| əl:m wldu lqraya . | He taught his son how to read. |
| šawb t:umubil dyalu . | He fixed his car. |
| arsl ¹ lmalik lwazir dyalu
ltanaža . | The king sent his minister to
Tangier. |
| t:əl:m d:rš dyalu . | He learned his lesson. |
| tfahm m ^a lfqih . | He reached an agreement with
the teacher. |
| tħrq t:ažin . ~ t:ħrq t:ažin . | The stew was burned. |
| ħtarm lfqih . | He respected the teacher. |
| ħmar . | He became red, he blushed. |
| stəm1 lbšklita dyali . | He used my bicycle. |

¹ arsl 'to send' Form IV is among the very few verbs used in M.A. as a direct borrowing from Standard Arabic. Form IV has been replaced by Form I. Thus, for almost all speakers, the form is /rsl/'to send'. Form IV is on the decline in M.A. If it ever occurs, it occurs in the educated dialect.

ḡrs - ḡrus

lesson

bšklita (f) / -t

bicycle

* * *

VII.6 Grammatical Notes

1. The ten sentences in VII.5 above exemplify the ten forms of Moroccan Arabic Sound Triradical Verbs (I - X).

2. Forms II - X are called derived forms (theoretically from Form I).

3. Forms II - X (as Forms) are here listed in order:

Structure				Derivation
$R_1 R_2 : R_3$	ʿl:m	II	to teach	(Radical ₂ is doubled)
$R_1 a R_2 R_3$	sawb	III	to fix	(-a- infix between R_1 and R_2)
$a R_1 R_2 R_3$	arsl	IV (rare)	to send	(a- prefix)
$t R_1 R_2 : R_3$	tʿl:m	V	to learn	(t- prefix and R_2 is doubled or t- prefix to Form II)
$t R_1 a R_2 R_3$	tfahm	VI	to reach an agreement	(t- prefix and -a- infix between R_1 and R_2 ; or t- prefix to Form III)
$t R_1 R_2 R_3$	thrq [tʰrʰq]	VII ¹	to be burnt	(t- prefix)
$R_1 - ta - R_2 R_3$	htarm	VIII	to respect	(-ta- infix between R_1 and R_2)
$R_1 R_2 a R_3$	hmar	IX (rare)	to become red	(-a- infix between R_2 and R_3)
$st R_1 R_2 R_3$	stʿml [stʰʿmʰl]	X	to use	(st- prefix)

¹ some speakers have n- prefix: nhrq 'to be burnt'; others have /t:-/ [tt]: t:hrq 'to be burnt'.

4. Forms II - X : meaning

It is hard to state for sure the meaning for derived verb forms; however, in most cases:

Form II	:	to make, or cause to be
Form III	:	to make or cause to be
Form IV	:	to cause to be or do
Form V	:	to be, to become
Form VI	:	to do something mutually
Form VII	:	to be done, medio-passive
Form VIII	:	reflexive of Form I
Form IX	:	pertains to colors or defects; to be or become a certain color, or to have a certain defect
Form X	:	may have the same meaning as Form I; to force oneself to...

5. Conjugations of these forms in the past (perfect) are identical with that of Form I (see VI.11). Their imperative forms also have the same suffixes as those of Form I (see VI.21, 22).
See Tables 3 - 8 Appendix A.

* * *

VII.7 Text

xdmt lbarḥ flbiru dyali . Yesterday I worked in my office.
 km:lt kul: šī . I finished everything.
 sawbt kul: šī mzyan . I did everything well.
 tɛl:mt bz:af dɛmasaʔil I learned a lot of things from
 mn had lxdma . this work.
 tfahmt mʔa lfqih . I reached an agreement with the
 teacher.

huwa ḥtaṛm r:ʔy dyali . He respected my opinion.
 ana stɛmlt duk lkutub dyalu . I used his books.
 thṛgat d:ar dyalhum . Their home was burned.

biru (m) / biruyat ~ biruwat office
 kul:šī everything, everybody
 msʔala (f) / masaʔil problem, matter, issue
 r:ʔy (m) / ʔaraʔ opinion

* * *

VII.8 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. lbnt ktbat d:rs dyalha (ana , nti)
2. ʔaʔl mašrɛbš lqhwa dyalu (nta , huma)
3. lwld ɛrb lklb dyali (ntuma , hiya)
4. n:as glsu ɛl š:lyat lkbaṛ (huwa , nta)
5. ḥna malbsnaš lḥwayž ž:dad (ana , hiya)
6. hiya rfdat lbaky:at (n:as , ana)
7. mašbṛtš lmagana dyali (lwld , lbnt)
8. lɛyalat hḡru bz:af (ḥna , faṭma)

* * *

VII.9 Drill 5

Answer the following questions in the affirmative, then in the negative.

1. waš sl:mti ɛl:fqih ? (waš "interrogative particle")
2. waš k:tbtu d:uṛus dyalkum ?
3. waš ɛl:mat wldha lḡaya ?
4. waš sx:nu lma ?
5. waš ḥs:nti l:ḡya ?
6. waš km:lu lxdma dyalhum ?

* * *

VII.10 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. mašawbatš ʔ:umubil dyalha (ana , nti)
2. lwld ḥtaṛm lfqih (lbnt , d:rari)
3. stɛml ʔ:umubil dyali (ntuma , nta)
4. matɛl:mš d:rs dyalu (hiya , ḥna)

* * *

VII.11 Drill 7

glɛ fɛ:ar dyalu šī saʔayn , wɛrs d:rs dyalu . km:l lxdma dyalu
 flɛšy:a wḥs:n l:ḡya dyalu wlbs ḥwayžu wsl:m ɛlḡmd wnzl (descend)
 llḡaraž wḡawb ʔ:umbil dyalu .

- (1) Translate the passage then use as subject: /ntuma , ḥna/ .
- (2) Put the passage in the negative using /nta/ .

* * *

VII.12 Text

- (1) waš xdm̄ti lyum ? Did you work today?
y:ih , xdm̄t bz:af . Yes, I worked a lot.
- (2) waš h̄dr̄at m̄rak ? Did she talk to you?
la , mah̄dr̄atš m̄ray . No, she did not talk to me.
- (3) waš t̄l:mtu had š:i ? Did you (p) learn this thing?
la , mazal . No, not yet.
mazal not yet
- (4) mazal matkl:mtiš m̄ra h̄md ? Haven't you talked to Ahmed yet?
iwa, safi daba . tkl:mt Well, it is all right now, I talked
m̄rah had š:bah̄ . with him this morning.
iwa well
safi all right, enough, finished
daba now
- (5) šrb̄ti atay dyalk ? Did you drink your tea?
(6) safi all right, enough, finished
atay tea

* * *

VII.13 Drill 8

Translate:

- (1) ʿndi zrb̄iy:a h̄m̄ra balya šwy:a
ʿndk bz:af dl̄hwayž
ʿndu š̄i zrb̄i mzyanin
ʿndha bz:af dt:sawr̄

- ʿndha yir š̄i šwy:a dz:it
ʿndkum baky:a kbira
ʿndhum baky:a kbira
maktbš̄ d̄:rs̄ dyalu
mašrb̄atš̄ l̄h̄lib dyalha
matkl:m̄naš̄ m̄ra lf̄qih
masl:m̄uš̄ ʿla faṭima
- (2) waš had š:i dyalk ?
waš had lktab dyalu ?
waš had lmagana dyalha ?
waš had lxm̄ša dyalk ?
- (3) waš nta m̄r̄id̄ ?
waš nta ʿy:an ?
y:ih ʿy:an šwy:a
waš hiya mš̄yula šwy:a ?
la , mamš̄yulašay .
- (4) th̄r̄gat̄ d̄:ar̄ dyalh̄um
st̄m̄lna t̄:umibil ž̄:dida
mast̄m̄lnaš̄ t̄:umibil ž̄:dida
tkl:mi m̄ra h̄md .
wznu mat̄iša fs:uq .
ž̄br̄na lmagana dyalha .
maxdmatš̄ lbar̄h̄

* * *

VII.14 Text

ktbli bra !	[kt ^o blɪ]	Write (ms) me a letter!
ktbilha bra !	[k ^o tbiɫhə]	Write (fs) her a letter!
ktbilna bra !	[k ^o tbiɫnə] ~ (ktbiɫnə)	Write (fs) us a letter!
ktbulhum bra !	[k ^o tbulhum]	Write (p) them a letter!

ɣsl:i lkas !	(< ɣs ^o ɪɪ lkas)	Wash (ms) the glass for me!
ɣslili lkas !		Wash (fs) the glass for me!
ɣsulna lkisan !		Wash (p) the glasses for us!

sawbli t:umubil !		Fix (ms) the car for me!
htarmu !		Respect (ms) him!
htarmih !		Respect (fs) him!
htarmuh !		Respect (p) him!

ɛl:mi !		Teach (ms) me!
ɛl:mini !		Teach (fs) me!
ɛl:muna !		Teach (p) us!

ɣsl	[ɣs ^o ɪ]	~ ɣsl	to wash
kas (m)	/	kisan	glass
l-			to, for

* * *

-ni	me
-k	you (s)
-u	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

2. Object Pronominal suffixes associated with the preposition

1- 'to' (after an intransitive verb):

-i	me
-k	you (s)
-u ~ -ih	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

* * *

VII.16 Verb List

So far we have learned the following verbs: (Notice: A preposition shown after a verb means that the verb can be intransitive and may occur with this particular preposition.)

Form I :

ktb (l-)	to write (to)
xdm (mʷa)	to work (with)

VII.15 Grammatical Notes

- Object Pronominal Suffixes associated with transitive verbs
(and the preposition mn 'of, from'):

gls (ʿla)	to sit down (on)
hḍr (mʿa)	to talk (with)
rfd	to pick up
ʒbr	to find
wzn (l-)	to weigh (for)
šrb	to drink
ḍrb	to hit, to beat
hṛb (mn)	to escape (from)
lbs	to wear, to put on
ʔsl ~ ʔsl	to wash

Form II :

bl:ʔ (l-)	to convey (to), to make reach (for)
ws:l (l-)	to make something reach (to, for)
sl:m (ʿla)	to greet
ʿl:m	to teach
sx:n	to warm, to heat
hs:n	to shave
km:l	to finish

Form III :

sawb	to fix
------	--------

Form V :

tʿl:m	to learn
-------	----------

Form VI :

tfahm (mʿa)	to reach mutual understanding (with)
-------------	--------------------------------------

Form VII :

thrq ~ t:hrq ~ nhrq	to burn
---------------------	---------

Form VIII :

htarm	to respect
-------	------------

Form IX :

hmar	to become red
------	---------------

Form X :

stʿml	to use
-------	--------

* * *

VII.17 Drill 9

Translate the following imperatives.

1. to ms Write a letter to Ahmed!
2. to fs Work with the boy!
3. to p Sit on the big chairs!
4. to p Talk to Ahmed!
5. to fs Pick up the package!
6. to fs Weigh the tomatoes!
7. to p Drink your milk!
8. to ms Hit the dog!
9. to p Wash your clothes!
10. to fs Greet Ahmed!

11. to ms Fix the new car!
 12. to p Finish your work!
 13. to ms Respect the girl!
 14. to fs Use my new car!

* * *

VII.18 Drill 10

lwld - gls - hna

lwld maglšš hna

[Note: assimilation of -s# to /š/ of the negative morpheme ma ... š]

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. faṭma - ktb - bṛa - ḥmd
 2. ʿli - ḥqṛ mʿ - lfqih
 3. n:as - šrb - atay
 4. lʿyalat - lbs - ḥwayž - ždad
 5. ṛ:ažl - ḥs:n - l:hya
 6. ḥna - km:l - lxdma

* * *

VII.19 Grammatical Notes

Cardinal Numerals #20 -

ʿšrin	20
tlatin	30
ṛbein	40
xmsin	50
st:in	60

sbein	70
tmanin	80
tsʿin	90
my:a	100

waḥd uʿšrin	21
tnayn utlatin	32
tlata wtlatin	33
ṛbea wxmsin	54
xmsa wsbein	75
st:a wtmnin	86
sbea wst:in	67
tmanya wxmsin	58
tsʿud urbein	49
sbea wtsʿin	67
tsʿa wṛbein	49
tsʿud utsʿin	99

Note /w- ~ u/ "and": w- after vowel, u- after consonant.

tnayn ~ tnin "two"

my:a wṛbea uʿšrin	124
my:a wsbea wst:in	167
my:a wxmsa wtlatin	135
my:a wṛuž	102

mitayn	200
tlit my:a	300
ṛbe my:a	400
xms my:a	500
st: my:a	600

sb° my:a	700
tmn my:a	800
ts° my:a	900
alf / alaf ~ uluf ~ ulufat	1000
mitayn usb°a	207
tlit my:a wtmn̄a°š	318
xms my:a wtlata wts°in	593
alf uts° my:a wtlata wsb°in	1973
alfayn	2000
tlit alaf	3000
řb° alaf	4000
sb° alaf	7000
ts° alaf	9000
šř alaf	10000
mlyun / mlayn	1,000,000
mlyunayn ~ žuž mlayn	2,000,000
blyun	billion

* * *

VII.20 Drill 11

Translate.

wtlatin , sb°a wrb°in , my:a wtnayn , řb°a wsb°in , alf utlit my:a
 wsb°a , xms my:a wžuž , sb° my:a wts°in , xms my:a wtlata wtmnin ,
 alf uts° my:a utmnya wtlatin , ts°a wxmsin , sb°a wtlatin.

* * *

VII.21 Drill 12

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

37; 95; 188; 369; 1537; 67; 555; 357; 1103; 8100; 23,456; 934,345,
 370,345,678,123; 678.

* * *

VII.22 Grammatical Note

Third Person Direct Object Pronominal Suffixes

		Direct Object		
		m.s.	f.s.	pl.
I	ktbt	u	ha	hum
you s	ktbti	h	ha	hum
he	ktb	u	ha	hum
she	ktbat	u	ha	hum
we	ktbna	h	ha	hum
you p	ktbtu	h	ha	hum
they	ktbu	h	ha	hum

Direct object m.s. is /u/
 after a consonant and /h/
 after a vowel.

ktbt ř:rs - ktbtu
 ktbna ř:rs - ktbnaš

maktbtš ř:rs - maktbtuš
 maktbnaš ř:rs - maktbnaš

Also note that this applies to prepositions ending in vowels, e.g.
 /bi/ 'with', /m°a/ 'with', /la/ 'on', /fi/ 'in', /mura/ 'behind',
 after', /wra/ 'after, behind', /da/ 'near, next to, at one's place',
 /wy:a/ 'with' and the presentational particle /ra/ 'here is, are'.

Examples

m°ah	'with him'	m°aha	'with her'
ħdah	'at his place'	ħdaha	'at her place'
řah	'here he is'	řaha	'here she is'

*** ** *

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1 Review - Drill 1

Answer in negative.

1. waš xdm̄ti lyum ?
2. waš ktbat ḡ:ṛs dyalha ?
3. waš šṛbtu lqhwa dyalkum ?
4. waš žbṛu lmagana dyal ḡmd ?
5. waš km:l̄at lxdma dyalha ?
6. waš ṣawbt̄i ṭ:umubil dyali ?
7. waš rfd ṣ:n̄duq ?
8. waš lb̄sti lḡwayž ž:dad dyalk ?
9. waš ṣlat lkas ?
10. waš st̄ml̄ti lbškliṭa lḡmṛa ?

* * *

VIII.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer using pronominal suffixes as follows:

waš km:l̄ti lxdma ?

y:ih , km:l̄tha .

la , makm:l̄thaš .

1. waš šṛbat lqhwa ?
2. waš žbṛti lmagana ?
3. waš rfd ṣ:n̄duq ?

4. waš ṣl̄ lkas ?
5. waš sl̄:mu ṣl̄:fqih ?
6. waš ṣawb ṭ:umubil ?
7. waš st̄ml̄ lbškliṭa lxd̄ṛa ?
8. waš tfahmat m̄a ḡmd ?
9. waš t̄l̄:mti ḡ:ṛs ?
10. waš ḡs:n̄ti l:ḡya ?

* * *

VIII.3 Review - Drill 3

šḡal fs:ara ?

lwḡda wṛḡe .

Substitute using:

3:05, 7:10, 8:15, 9:30, 6:45, 2:40, 8:20, 9:25, 6:30.

* * *

VIII.4 Review - Drill 4

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

19, 23, 17, 85, 16, 77, 11, 3, 109, 68, 2, 55, 1973, 2000, 7, 853,
923, 55, 200, 190, 23, 4, 5109, 99.

* * *

VIII.5 Text

- (1) *baʕ t:umabil dyalu .* He sold his car.
ʒab lʒarida . He brought the newspaper.
kan hna lyum . He was here today.
ʒar fas lʔusbuʕ lmadi . He visited Fez last week.
xaf mn lklb . He was afraid of the dog.

<i>ʒarida (f) / ʒaraʔid</i>	newspaper
<i>baʕ (i) ¹</i>	to sell
<i>ʒab (i)</i>	to bring
<i>kan (u)</i>	to be
<i>ʒar (u)</i>	to visit
<i>xaf (a)</i>	to fear

- (2) *ʒib lʒarida !* Bring (ms) the newspaper!
ʒur fas ! Visit (ms) Fez!
xaf mn lʔ:sh ! Have (ms) the fear of God!

lʔ:sh God

* * *

VIII.6 Grammatical Notes

baʕ (i), *ʒar (u)*, *xaf (a)* are triradical verbs. The only difference between *baʕ* and *ktb* is that *baʕ* has a vocalic medial radical. This radical changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and in the imperative (see conjugations below). The vowel of the imperfect is always given

¹ See VIII.6.

in parentheses following the medial weak verb, i.e. *baʕ (i)*, *ʒar (u)*, *xaf (a)*. This vowel is the same as that of the imperative for this group of verbs (Form I medial weak). The medial weak verb vowel changes in the perfect. Paradigms for the verbs *baʕ/(i)*, *kan/(u)*, and *xaf/(a)* are here shown in the perfect and imperative. See also Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<i>baʕ (i) 'to sell'</i>	<i>kan (u) 'to be'</i>	<i>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</i>
I	<i>bɛt</i>	<i>kunt</i>	<i>xft</i>
you (s)	<i>bɛti</i>	<i>kunti</i>	<i>xfti</i>
he	<i>baʕ</i>	<i>kan</i>	<i>xaf</i>
she	<i>bɛt</i>	<i>kant</i>	<i>xaft</i>
we	<i>bɛna</i>	<i>kun:a</i>	<i>xfna</i>
you (p)	<i>bɛtu</i>	<i>kuntu</i>	<i>xftu</i>
they	<i>baʕu</i>	<i>kanu</i>	<i>xafu</i>

Imperative

ms	<i>biʕ</i>	<i>kun</i>	<i>xaf</i>
fs	<i>bici</i>	<i>kuni</i>	<i>xafi</i>
p	<i>bicu</i>	<i>kunu</i>	<i>xafu</i>

* * *

VIII.7 Drill 5

Given the following verbs, form (a) imperatives (ms, fs, p),
(b) useful sentences using the words listed next to each verb.

ban (a)	to appear	(ṛ:ažl , fs,uq)
baʿ (i)	to sell	(lmʿa , lqmʿ , lbarḥ)
daz (u)	to pass	(d:rari , mn hna)
ṭar (i)	to fly	(huwa , wṣafi)
ʿam (u)	to swim	(lwld , lbarḥ)
šaf (u)	to see	(ana , mihm:d , hna)
zad (i)	to add, to continue	(nta , suk:ar , fatay)
laḥ (u)	to throw away	(ḥna , lqmayž)
qam (u)	to get up, to stand up	(d:iri , mn lkursi)
qam (i)	to prepare (e.g. tea)	(ṛ:ažl , atay)

* * *

VIII.8 Text

- (1) ʿṭa lktab llwld . He gave the book to the boy.
bda lxdma dyalu lyum . He began his work today.
xda d:wa . He took the medicine.

ʿṭa (i)	to give
bda (a)	to begin
xda (←u)	to take
dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʿadwiya	medicine

- (2) ʿṭi lktab lhmd ! Give (ms) the book to Ahmed!
bda lxdma ! Begin (ms) the work!
xud atay ! Take (ms) the tea!

* * *

VIII.9 Grammatical Notes (conjugations are on tape in the language laboratory)

1. bda (a), ʿṭa (i) and xda (←u) are final weak triradical verbs (Form I). Vowels in parentheses indicate changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and the imperative (see paradigms below). The convention (←u) means that the final /-a#/ of xda changes to medial /-u-/ as in its imperative (ms), xud 'take!'.

Study the following paradigms for perfect and imperative of Form I final weak verbs: (Also see Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	<u>ʿṭa (i) 'to give'</u>	<u>xda (←u) 'to take'</u>
I	bdiṭ	ʿṭiṭ	xdiṭ
you (s)	bdiṭi	ʿṭiṭi	xdiṭi
he	bda	ʿṭa	xda
she	bdāt	ʿṭāt	xdat
we	bdina	ʿṭina	xdina
you (p)	bdiṭu	ʿṭiṭu	xdiṭu
they	bdaw	ʿṭaw	xdaw

Imperative

ms	bda	ʔti	xud
fs	bday	ʔtiy	xudi
p	bdaw	ʔtiw	xudu

* * *

VIII.10 Drill 6

Given the following verbs, form affirmative and negative perfect sentences using the given subjects and objects.

xwa (i)	'to empty'	-	(lʔʔ:af)	-	huwa
qʔa (a)	'to read'	-	(lbʔa)	-	ana
kla (←u)	'to eat'	-	(t:f:aʔa)	-	nti
kma (i)	'to smoke'	-	(lgaʔ:u)	-	ʔ:aʒl
bqa (a)	'to remain'	-	(tm:a)	-	lbnt

* * *

VIII.11 Text

mša llmdʔasa fʔ:baʔ bkri .	He went to school early in the morning.
nsat lxnša dyalha flizana .	She forgot her sack in the library.
hdina magana lhmd .	We presented Ahmed with a watch.
faq ft:sʔa dʔ:baʔ .	He woke up at 9 a.m.
ʔab ʔamayn fbariz .	He was (absent) in Paris for two years.
naʔ wmša .	He got up and left.

mša (i)	to go, to walk
nsa (a)	to forget
hda (i)	to give a present
faq (i)	to wake up
ʔab (i)	to be absent
naʔ (u)	to get up

* * *

VIII.12 Drill 7

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. xaf mn lklb . (ana , hna)
2. faq bkri lyum . (nta , ntuma)
3. ʔaš fʔ:baʔ ʔamayn . (nti , hiya)
4. šaf hmd fʔ:inima . (hiya , huma)
5. qam atay bn:ʔnaʔ . (nti , ana)
6. ʔab fbariz tlt šhur . (hna , nti)
7. žab lžarida dyal lyum . (hiya , nta)
8. naʔ wžab tf:aʔa llwld . (ana , hiya)
9. baʔ ʔ:umibil daylu lmuhm:d . (hiya , ana)
10. kan hna ft:sʔa dʔ:baʔ . (huma , ntuma)

* * *

VIII.13 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Visit Ahmed! to m.s.
2. Sell your car! to f.s.
3. Bring the newspaper! to m.s.
4. Visit Fez! to pl
5. Look! (See!) to m.s.

* * *

VIII.14 Drill 9

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. ʔja lktab llwld . (ana , nta)
2. bda lxdma lyum . (nta , hiya)
3. xda t:f:aħa mn d:r:i . (nti , ana)
4. xwa lma flkas . (hiya , nta)
5. bqa fr:bat ʔam . (ħna , huma)
6. qqa lktab lbarħ . (nta , nti)
7. kla lxubz mʔa z:itun . (ntuma , hiya)
8. kma bz:af lyum . (huma , ana)
9. mša lllmqraša bkri . (ana , nta)
10. nsa ktabu fq:ar . (nta , hiya)
11. hda magana llbnt . (huma , nta)

* * *

VIII.15 Drill 10

Translate.

1. muħm:d mša lllmqraša fš:baħ bkri , wfaħma mšat ls:uq wbaʔt maħiša .
2. nsina lktub dyalna ʔnd muħm:d .
3. klaw lksksu ʔndi lbarħ .
4. naq wmša ls:uq .
5. fqtī bkri wmsiti lllmqraša .
6. xwina lma flɣur:af .
7. waš bda wl:a mazal ?
8. xud atay wzidlu s:uk:ar !
9. waš xdi d:wa dyalk ?
10. baʔu maħiša fs:uq lbarħ .

* * *

VIII.16 Text

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (1) fy:q wldu bkri . | He woke his son up early. |
| xl:a t:umibil dyalu ħda | He left his car by the movie |
| s:inima . | theater. |
| ɣn:a lbarħ fl:il . | He sang last night. |
| wr:a lktab lr:aħl . | He showed the book to the man. |
| fy:q | to wake (someone) up |
| xl:a | to let, to leave |
| ɣn:a | to sing |
| wr:a | to show |

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (2) xl:i t:umibil ħna ! | Leave the car here! |
| fy:q lwld ! | Wake the boy up! |
| ɣn:i ! | Sing! (ms) |
| wr:i lktab lhmd ! | Show the book to Ahmed! |

* * *

VIII.17 Grammatical Notes

1. fy:q 'to cause to wake up' is Form II medial weak, derived from Form I faq (i) 'to wake up'. Compare the following:

Form I (medial weak)	Form II (medial weak)
xaf (a) 'to be afraid'	xw:f 'to frighten'
zal (u) 'to be eliminated'	zw:l 'to eliminate, take off'

ṭar (i) 'to fly'	ṭy:r 'to cause to fly'
naḍ (u) 'to wake up'	nw:ḍ 'to cause to wake up'
ṭab (i) 'to be absent'	ṭy:b 'to cause to be absent'
ṣaš (i) 'to live'	ṣy:š 'to cause to live'

Notice that Form I verbs of (a) and (u) type have /w:/ as the medial radical in Form II, whereas Form I verbs of (i) type have /y:/ as the medial radical in Form II.

2. xl:a, yn:a and wr:a are Form II final weak verbs. The vocalic change in the imperfect and imperative is always (i).

Study the following paradigms for the medial weak Form II verbs: fy:q 'to wake up' and kw:n 'to create, to make' and for xl:a 'to let, to leave' for Form II final weak. (Also see tables 20 - 23 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u>	<u>kw:n 'to create'</u>	<u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u>
I	fy:qt	kw:nt	xl:it
you (s)	fy:qti	kw:nti	xl:iti
he	fy:q	kw:n	xl:a
she	fy:qat	kw:nat	xl:at
we	fy:qna	kw:n:a	xl:ina
you (p)	fy:qtu	kw:ntu	xl:itu
they	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:aw

Imperative

ms	fy:q	kw:n	xl:i
fs	fy:qi	kw:ni	xl:iy
p	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:iw

* * *

VIII.18 Drill 11

Translate the following sentences.

- d:r:i xaf mn lk1b . lk1b xw:f d:r:i .
- lbnt naḍt bkri . lmra nw:ḍat lbnt .
- ṣašl ṣaš hna ṣamayn . n:as ṣy:šu ṣ:ažl ṣndhum ṣamayn .
- xl:a ṭ:umubil dyalu ḥda laḡar .
- wr:a ḍ:aṣ dyalu llbnt .
- yn:at bz:af lbarḥ fl:il .

* * *

VIII.19 Text

ṭržm lktab llṣaraby:a .
fəfə ṭ:b1a .

He translated the book into Arabic.
He moved the table.

ṭržm [ṭ^oṭrž^om]

to translate

fəfə [f^oṣf^oṣ]

to move, to swing, or to shake something

llṣaraby:a (f)

Arabic language

* * *

VIII.20 Grammatical Notes

- ṭržm 'to translate' and fəfə 'to move' are quadriliteral (quadriradical) sound verbs.
- They are conjugated the same as trilateral sound verbs. (See Table 9 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>tržm</u> 'to translate'
I	tržmt [t [°] rž [°] mt]
you (s)	tržmti [t [°] rž [°] mti]
he	tržm [t [°] rž [°] m]
she	tržmat [t [°] rž [°] mat]
we	tržma [t [°] rž [°] ma]
you (p)	tržmtu [t [°] rž [°] mtu]
they	tržmu [t [°] rž [°] mu]

Imperative

ms	tržm [t [°] rž [°] m]
fs	tržmi [t [°] rž [°] mi]
p	tržmu [t [°] rž [°] mu]

3. Other quadriliteral stems are:

frg [°] [f [°] rg [°]]	to explode, to blast
zlzl [z [°] lzl [°]]	to shake
tmtm [t [°] mt [°] m]	to stutter

Such verbs as zlzl 'to shake' and tmtm 'to stutter' are also referred to as "Reduplicative".

* * *

VIII. 21 Text

sd: lbab .	He closed the door.
hš: r:bi [°] .	He mowed the grass.
hb: lbnt .	He loved the girl.
žr: lbšklita .	He dragged the bicycle.
d:a lktab .	He took the book (along with him).
ža mn fas lbarh .	He came from Fez yesterday.

sd:	[s [°] dd]	to close
hš:	[h [°] šš]	to mow
rbi [°] (m)		grass
hb:	[h [°] bb]	to love
žr:	[ž [°] rr]	to drag, pull
d:a (i)	[[°] ddæ]	to take along
ža (i)		to come

* * *

VIII. 22 Grammatical Notes

- sd: 'to close' hš: 'to mow', hb: 'to love' and žr: 'to drag' are biradical verbs. They will be referred to as "doubled verbs" since the final radical (R₂) is a tense one. They are conjugated differently from triradical verbs. Conjugations of šd: 'to grab' and dq: (u) in the perfect and imperative are listed here for practice. ((-u-) here refers to a medial /-u-/ that appears for some doubled verbs in the imperfect and imperative.) Also see Tables 16 and 17 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>šd: 'to grab'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>
I	šd:it	dq:it
you (s)	šd:iti	dq:iti
he	šd:	dq:
she	šd:at	dq:at
we	šd:ina	dq:ina
you (p)	šd:itu	dq:itu
they	šd:u	dq:u

Imperative

ms	šd:	duq:
fs	šd:i	duq:i
p	šd:u	duq:u

2. ža 'to come' and d:a 'to take away' are biradical weak verbs. Their conjugation is similar to final weak Form I of the sta (i) type. ža and d:a are here conjugated in the perfect and imperative. Also see Tables 18 and 19 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>ža 'to come'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	žit	d:it
you (s)	žiti	d:iti
he	ža	d:a
she	žat	d:at

we	žina	d:ina
you (p)	žitu	d:itu
they	žaw	d:aw

Imperative

ms	aži	d:i
fs	ažiy	d:iy
p	ažiw	d:iw

* * *

VIII.23 Drill 12

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. tṛžm lbṛa ll'araby:a . (ana , hiya)
2. f'f' t,bl'a bz:af . (nta , nti)
3. sd: lbab dyal ḡaru . (huma , ntuma)
4. ḡš: ṛ:bi' fḡ:baḡ bkri . (lmṛa , nta)
5. ḡb: lbnt bz:af . (nta , ana)
6. žṛ: lbškliṭa . (nti , hiya)
7. d:a lqmḡ ls:uq . (huma , nti)
8. ža mn fas lyum . (ana , ḡna)

* * *

VIII.24 Grammatical Notes

The following are complementary notes on the verb in the perfect and imperative.

- (1) Imperatives (also imperfect form) of the following Form I sound triradical verbs have a medial (-u-):

dxl	to enter;	dxul	Enter!
skn	to reside;	skun	Reside!
xrṣ	to go out;	xruṣ	Get out!
skt	to be silent;	skut	Be silent!
sxn	to be warm;	sxun	Get warm!
qtl	to kill;	qtul	Kill!

- (2) The following verbs have variant forms which are listed here:

kla ~ kal	to eat;	kul	Eat!
xda ~ xad	to take;	xud	Take!
saft ~ sift	to send;	sift	Send!

- (3) mša (i) 'to go' has the imperative sir (ms), siri (fs), siru (p); and ša 'to come' has the imperative aṣi (ms), aṣiy (fs) aṣiw (p).

- (4) One imperative form that has no corresponding perfect form (nor an imperfect) is:

ara (ms), ari (fs), araw (p) Give! Hand Over!

* * *

VIII.25 Drill 13

Translate.

1. dxul ! zid ! šrb atay !
2. sir lq:ar !
3. aṣiw bkri yd:a !
4. aṣiy !
5. ara lktab !
6. sift lbṛa lhmd !
7. kul ! kul lksksu dyalk !

*** **

UNIT NINE

IX.1 Review - Drill 1

Give the negative for:

1. xdm lbarḥ (lbnt)
2. ktb q:rs dyalu (ana)
3. šrb lqhwa dyalu (huma)
4. šawb t:umubil dyalu (hna)
5. xaf mn lklb (nti)
6. faq bkri lyum (nta)
7. ʿaš fṛ:baṭ ʿamayna (ntuma)
8. žab lžarida dyalhum (ana)
9. kan hna ft:sa dš:baḥ (hiya)
10. naq wžab t:f:aḥa lwldu (ana)
11. xwa lma flkas (nta)
12. qṛa lktab lbarḥ (hiya)
13. kma bz:af lyum (ntuma)
14. nsa ktabu fḍ:aṛ (huma)
15. hda magana llbnt (nta)

* * *

IX.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer in the negative using pronominal suffixes.

waš stɛmlti lbškliṭa lhmṛa ? la , mastɛmlthaš .

1. waš ʾslat lkas ?
2. waš lbsti lḥwayž ž:daḍ dyalk ?
3. waš rfd š:nduq ?
4. waš sl:mu ʿl lfqih ?
5. waš tfahmat mʿa ḥmd ?
6. waš šawb t:umubil ?
7. waš šufti ḥmd lyum ?
8. waš baʿu t:umubil dyalhum ?
9. waš žibti lžarida ?
10. waš faq bkri lyum ?

* * *

IX.3 Review - Drill 3

Give the imperatives for:

1. ʿṭa lktab llwld (f.s.)
2. bda lxdma lyum (p)
3. xda t:f:aḥa mn d:r:i (m.s.)
4. xwa lma flkas (m.s.)
5. qṛa lktab lyum (f.s.)
6. kla lkksu (m.s.)
7. kma lgaṛ:u dyalk (p)
8. mša llmqṛasa (f.s.)
9. hda magana llbnt (p)
10. bqa hna lyum (f.s.)

* * *

IX. 4 Text

kayktb lɛnwan dyali .	He <u>is writing</u> my address.
kayktb mzyan .	He <u>writes</u> nicely.
kaynɛs bkri .	He <u>goes to sleep</u> early.
kayɛl:m wldu lqraya .	He <u>teaches</u> his son how to read.
kaydr:s daba .	He <u>is teaching</u> now.
kayɛawn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>helps</u> Ahmed with his work.
kayɛawn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>is helping</u> Ahmed with his work.
kaytkl:m inglizy:a mzyan .	He <u>speaks</u> good English.
ha huwa , kaytkl:m br:a .	There he is, <u>talking</u> outside.
kayhtarm hmd .	He <u>respects</u> Ahmed.
kaythrq daba .	It (m) <u>is burning</u> now.
kayhmar .	It <u>turns</u> red.
kayhmar .	It <u>is turning</u> red.
kaystɛml t:umibil dyalu dima .	He always <u>uses</u> his car.
nɛs [nɛs]	to sleep, to go to sleep
lqraya	reading,
qr:a	to teach
inglizy:a ~ ingliza	English language
nglizi	English (man) Nisba
br:a	outside
dima	always

* * *

IX. 5 Grammatical Notes

- The previous text has sentences containing verbs in their present tense [imperfect, as opposed to perfect (or past) forms]. Imperfect corresponds to English present, progressive and habitual.
- Notice the use of the imperfect prefix /ka-/ (which has the variants /ta-/ /da-/ and /la-/ for some speakers). /ka-/ is here referred to as the Frequentative Particle and the imperfect plus /ka-/ is referred to as the Frequentative Form denoting habitual or progressive action (See Appendix B).

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	ktb 'to write'
I	kanktb [kən ^ə kt ^ə b]
you (ms)	katktb [kət ^ə kt ^ə b]
you (fs)	katktbi [kət ^ə k ^ə tbi]
he	kayktb [kay ^ə kt ^ə b]
she	katktb [kət ^ə kt ^ə b]
we	kanktbu [kən ^ə k ^ə tbu]
you (p)	katktbu [kət ^ə k ^ə tbu]
they	kayktbu [kay ^ə k ^ə tbu]

- All sound forms I - X conjugate alike in the imperfect. See Tables 1 - 8 Appendix A.



4. The term "Nisba" that appears in parentheses after an English gloss is a term used by Arab grammarians for a certain class of adjectives. These are all regular in form
- /maʔrib/ 'Morocco', /maʔribi/ (m) ''Moroccan' (Nisba) [i.e. pertaining to Morocco. The full paradigm is:

maʔribi (ms), maʔriby:a (fs), maʔriby:in (mp), maʔriby:at (fp)

Also:

amirika 'America', amiriki (m) 'American' (Nisba).

The full paradigm is:

amiriki (ms), amiriky:a (fs), amiriky:in (mp), amiriky:at (fp)

* * *

IX.6 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kayktb žuž brawat fs:imana (ana, nti)
2. katnes dima bkri. (ntuma, hna)
3. lʔyalat kaytkl:mu dima bz:af (nta, huwa)
4. lwld kayʔawn ʔ:ažl flxdma dyalu. (ana, huma)
5. kaytʔl:m lnglizy:a flmʔrasa (hiya, ana)
6. kayhʔarʔmu ʔ:ažl bz:af. (nti, hna)
7. kayrfd ʔ:nʔuq (nta, hiya)
8. kayakul mzyan. (nta, hna)
9. kaystʔml ʔ:umubil dyalu (huma, ana)
10. kathdʔ mʔa lfqih (nta, nti)

* * *

IX.7 Text

kaybiʔ z:itun fs:uq .	He sells olives in the market.
kayžib wldu mn lmdʔrasa kul: nhar .	He brings his son from school everyday.
dima kayzʔur fas fs:if .	He always visits Fez in summer.
kayxaf mn lklab bz:af .	He fears dogs a lot.
kayʔti lhlwa lbntu .	He gives candy to his daughter.
kaybda lxdma bkri .	He begins his work early.
kayaxud d:wa dyalu kul: ʔšy:a .	He takes his medicine every evening.
kayfy:q wldu kul: šbaḥ .	He wakes his son every morning.
kayxl:i ʔ:umubil dyalu hda lmhkama .	He leaves his car by the court.
kaytržm lbra lr:ažl .	He is translating the letter for the man.
kayhb: lbnt bz:af .	He loves the girl very much.
kayd:i lʔda dyalu mʔah dima .	He always takes his lunch along with him.
kayži fs:baḥ bkri .	He comes early in the morning.
š:if	summer
š:twā	winter
r:biʔ	spring
lxrif	autumn
mhkama (f) / -t	court of law
lʔda (m) / -wat	lunch

* * *

IX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. The conjugation of medial weak verbs in the imperfect is here listed with the prefix /ka-/ (Frequentative Particle):

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>ba' (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u>	<u>kan (u) 'to be'</u>
I	kanbiʕ	kanxaf	kankun
you (ms)	katbiʕ	katxaf	katkun
you (fs)	katbiʕi	katxafi	katkuni
he	kaybiʕ	kayxaf	kaykun
she	katbiʕ	katxaf	katkun
we	kanbiʕu	kanxafu	kankunu
you (p)	katbiʕu	katxafu	katkunu
they	kaybiʕu	kayxafu	kaykunu

Notice: The vowel in parentheses is that of the imperfect (also of the imperative; see VIII.6. Also see Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

2. The conjugation of Form I final weak bda (a) 'to begin', ʕta 'to give' and xda (u) 'to take' in the imperfect:
(See Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	<u>ʕta (i) 'to give'</u>	<u>xda (u) 'to take'</u>
I	kanbda	kanʕti	kanaxud
you (ms)	katbda	katʕti	kataxud
you (fs)	katbday	katʕtiy	kataxdi
he	kaybda	kayʕti	kayaxud
she	katbda	katʕti	kataxud

Imperfect

we	kanbdaw	kanʕtiw	kanaxdu
you (p)	katbdaw	katʕtiw	kataxdu
they	kaybdaw	kayʕtiw	kayaxdu

3. Conjugation of Form II medial weak fy:q 'to wake s.o. up, kw:n 'to create, to make' and of Form II final weak xl:a 'to let, to leave' in the imperfect: (See Tables 21 - 23 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u>	<u>kw:n 'to create'</u>	<u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u>
I	kanfy:q	kankw:n	kanxl:i
you (ms)	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
you (fs)	katfy:qi	katkw:ni	katxl:iy
he	kayfy:q	kaykw:n	kayxl:i
she	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
we	kanfy:qu	kankw:nu	kanxl:iw
you (p)	katfy:qu	katkw:nu	katxl:iw
they	kayfy:qu	kaykw:nu	kayxl:iw

4. Conjugation of the sound quadriliteral verb /trʒm/ 'to translate' in the imperfect is the same as that of sound trilateral verbs (see IX.5.3 above) Also see Table 9 Appendix A.
5. The paradigms for the biradicals /hb:/ 'to love', /dq:/ (-u-) 'to knock' and /d:a/ 'to take along' are here listed in the imperfect. Also see Tables 16 - 19 Appendix A.

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>hb: 'to love'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	kanhb:	kandug:	kand:i
you (ms)	kathb:	katduq: (> kd:uq:)	katd:i
you (fs)	kathb:i	katduq:i (> kad:uq:i)	katd:iy
he	kayhb:	kayduq:	kayd:i
she	kathb:	katduq: (> ka:uq:)	katd:i
we	kanhb:u	kandug:u	kand:iw
you (p)	kathb:u	katduq:u (> kad:uq:u)	katd:iw
they	kayhb:u	kayduq:u	kayd:iw

* * *

IX.9 Drill 5

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kaybi^o lqm^h fs:uq . (huma , hna)
2. katžib lktab dyalha llmq^hasa . (ana , huwa)
3. katqur hmd nha^h lhd: . (nta , nti)
4. katxaf mn lklb dyalha . (ana , huwa)
5. kaynuq bkri . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kayqim atay bn:na^o . (hiya , ana)
7. kay^oti lktab llwld. (ana , nta)
8. kaybda lxdma bkri . (nta , hiya)
9. kayxwi lma flkas. (hiya , nti)
10. kayq^hra lžarida fl:lil . (huma , ntuma)

* * *

IX.10 Drill 6

Answer in the negative.

1. waš kayt^hžm lb^ha ll^oaraby:a ?
2. waš kaysd: lbab dya^hl qaru ?
3. waš kathš:i r:bi^o fš:ba^h bkri ?
4. waš kathb:u had lbnt ?
5. waš katd:i lqm^h ls:uq ?
6. waš kayžl ^ondkum dima ?
7. waš kayf:q wldu bkri ?
8. waš katxl:iy t:umibil dyalk hda lmqkama ?

* * *

IX.11 Text

- | | |
|--|---|
| yadi yktb bra lhmd . | He will write a letter to Ahmed. |
| yadi ymš <i>i</i> llmq ^h asa . | He will go to school. |
| yadi yxl:i t:umibil dyalu hna . | He will leave his car here. |
| waš yadi tst ^o ml had š:i ? | Are you going to use this thing? |
| yadya tž <i>i</i> yd:a . | She will come tomorrow. |
| yadyin ymš <i>iw</i> lfas . | They (m) will go to Fez. |
| yadyat ymš <i>iw</i> lfas . | They (f) will go to Fez. |
| waš yadi tktb lb ^h a lyum ? | Are you going to write the letter today? |
| la , mayadiš nktb lb ^h a lyum . | No, I am not going to write the letter today. |

yadi (ms), yadya (fs) auxiliary used before imperfect form
 yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp) without prefix /ka-/, "going", "will"

* * *

IX.12 Grammatical Notes

Notice the expression of the future tense is achieved by the use of yadi (ms), yadya (fs), yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp), plus imperfect form without the prefix /ka-/. Notice that only /yadi/ is negated.

* * *

IX.13 Drill 7

Answer in the affirmative, then the negative.

1. waš yadi tktb q:rs dyalk ?
2. waš yadyin yhdiw magana llbnt ?
3. waš yadyat ysl:mu ʿla lfqih ?
4. waš yadya tbiʿ t:umubil dyalha ?
5. waš yadi yaxud t:f:ahha mn d:ri ?
6. waš yadi ykmi lgaʿ:u dyalu ?
7. waš yadya tsd: lbab dyaʿ d:ar ?
8. waš yadyin yd:iw lqmḥ ls:uq ?
9. waš yadi yṭrḥm lbṛa llʿaraby:a ?
10. waš katxafu mn lklb dyalhum ?

* * *

IX.14 Text

matktbš lbṛa daba !	Don't write a letter now! (to m.s.)
matglsiš hna !	Don't sit here! (to f.s.)
matmšiwš lyum !	Don't go today! (to p)
matfiqš bkri !	Don't wake up early! (to m.s.)
matkl:muš !	Don't talk to him! (to m.s.)
matktbihaš !	Don't write it (f)! (to f.s.)

* * *

IX.15 Grammatical Notes

1. The negative imperative is formed from the second person (m.s., f.s., p) imperfect (without /ka-/) with the help of the negative morpheme /ma ... š/, e.g.

ktb 'to write' katktb 'you are writing'

ktb ! 'write!' (m.s.) matktbš ! 'don't write!' (m.s.)

2. Notice the pronominal suffixes in the last two examples in IX.14 above.

* * *

IX.16 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Don't drink too much coffee! (m.s.)
2. Don't smoke! (f.s.)
3. Don't fix the car now! (p)
4. Don't bring the newspaper! (m.s.)
5. Don't wake up early! (f.s.)
6. Don't give the book to the boy! (f.s.)
7. Don't translate the letter into English! (p)
8. Don't come! (m.s.)
9. Don't be afraid! (f.s.)
10. Don't wake him up! (m.s.)

*** ** *

UNIT TEN

X.1 Review - Drill 1

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

(New vocabulary is listed at the end of Drill 5.)

1. ktb bra lbarḥ . He wrote a letter yesterday. (ana)
2. qra l'araby:a flqahira . He studied Arabic in Cairo. (nta)
3. mša llayrib l'am lmaḍi . He went to Morocco last year. (hiya)
4. kla lksksu f:as . He ate couscous in Féz. (ḥna)
5. xaf mn lbulis . He was afraid of the police. (huma)
6. dar lmša fž:ib . He put the comb in his pocket. (nti)
7. šaf lmra fs:uq . He saw the woman in the market. (ntuma)
8. ḥl: lḥanut bkri . He opened the shop early. (hiya)
9. ža lbarḥ fl:i1 . He came last night. (huma)
10. d:a ř:adyu lbarḥ . He took the radio yesterday. (nta)
11. bd:l ḥwayžu fs:bah . He changed his clothes in the morning. (nti)
12. wr:a lbra lllmu:l:im . He showed the letter to the teacher. (ana)
13. žawb r:isala . He answered the letter. (nta)
14. tk1:m mša lbnt . He talked with the girl. (huma)
15. tfaq mša si ḥmd . He left Mr. Ahmed. (ḥna)
16. thṛq lbarḥ . It (m) was burned yesterday. (lktab)
17. řtarf řla si ḥmd . He got acquainted with Mr. Ahmed. (ana)
18. ḥmar bš:mš . He turned red from the sun. (lbnt)
19. staml lmagana ž:dida . He used the new watch. (d:r:i)
20. řžm lbra lbarḥ . He translated the letter yesterday. (nta)

* * *

X.2 Drill 2

Form sentences using the imperative forms of the verbs in Drill 1 (ktb, ktbi, ktbu).

e.g., ktb bra lḥmd ! ktbi d:rš dyalk ! ktbu lenwan !

* * *

X.3 Review Drill 3

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. řadi yḥṛ mša si ḥmd řd:a . He will talk to Ahmed tomorrow. (nta)
2. řadi ybda daba . He will begin now. (ḥna)
3. řadi yřti lktab lllmu:l:im . He will give the book to the teacher. (ana)
4. řadi yaxud d:wa . He will take the medicine. (ntuma)
5. řadi yxaf ml:k1b . (< mn lklb) He will be scared of the dog. (hiya)
6. řadi yřiš ḥna . He is going to live here. (ana)
7. řadi yžib lktab d:ya . He will bring the book quickly. (huma)
8. řadi yhz: lbaky:a mn fuq ř:b1a . He will take the package off the table. (lbnt)
9. řadi yři daba . He will come now. (l'yalat)
10. řadi řd:i had ř:i . He will take that thing. (d:rari)
11. řadi yfy:q lwld . He will wake the boy up. (lmra)
12. řadi ymš:i lbnt . He will take the girl for a walk. (ana)
13. řadi yaqb lmt:l:ma . He will punish the maid. (nti)
14. řadi yřl:m l'araby:a . He will learn Arabic. (nta)
15. řadi yřfahm mša si ḥmd . He will reach an agreement with Ahmed. (ntuma)
16. řadi ytktb řd:a . It (m) will be written tomorrow. (lbra)

17. yaḍi yntaḍr lbnt hna . He will wait for the girl here. (ana)
 18. yaḍi yqra' mm daba ši 'amayn . He will be bald in about two years. (nta)
 19. yaḍi ystxbṛ mm lbulis . He will inquire at the police station. (huma)
 (> ml:bulis)
 20. yaḍi yf'f' t:bla . He will move the table. (ntuma)

* * *

X.4 Review Drill 4

Form sentences using the affirmative and negative imperatives of the verbs in Drill 3 above; e.g. hḍr, hḍri, hḍru - mathḍrš, mathḍriš, mathḍruš - hḍr m'a si hmd, mathḍrš m'a si hmd ... etc.

* * *

X.5 Review Drill 5

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. fuqaš b'ti t:umubil dyalk ? When did you sell your car? (ntuma)
 2. b't t:umubil dyali wl:barḥ . I sold my car the day before yesterday. (hna)
 3. naḍ d'yya wmša lldḍraša . He got up quickly and went to school. (hiya)
 4. fayn šriti had lžarida ? Where did you buy this paper? (ntuma)
 5. šritha mm 'nd ml lžara'id, hadak l:i fraš šari' muhm:d lxamis . I bought it at the newstand at the corner of Avenue Mohamed V. (hna)
 6. fayn xl:iti t:umubil dyalk ? Where did you leave your car? (huma)
 7. xl:itha fur lmḥkama . I left it behind the courthouse. (huma)
 8. lhwant kul:hum kaysd:u fs:t:a . All shops close at 6:00. (laswaq)

- lmt:l:ma rž:at d:wa The maid returned (gave back) the
 llfṛmasyan . medicine to the druggist. (ana)
 s:y:da 'aqbat lmt:l:ma . The lady punished the maid. (r:ažl)
 tṛžmt lbṛa mm lfransy:a I translated the letter from
 ll'araby:a . French into Arabic. (nti)
 šrina atay ws:uk:ar wm:enar We bought tea, sugar and mint
 had s:baḥ . this morning. (huma)
 mšit lldḍrasa maši ls:uq . I went to school, not to the market. (hiya)
 dima kayxdmu fs:baḥ bkri . They always work early in the morning. (ana)
 kayqra lžarida kul: sbaḥ . He reads the paper every morning. (hiya)
 kaytsn:a lkar . He is waiting for the bus. (ntuma)
 kaystaml lbšklita . He is using the bicycle. (nti)
 kayd:i lhwayž ls:b:ana . He takes the clothes to the
 washerwoman. (lmra)
 katbi' d:wa . She sells medicine. (lfṛmasyan)

* * *

New Vocabulary for Review Drills 1 - 5

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| lqahira | Cairo |
| lksksu | couscous |
| lbulis | police |
| mšta (f) / mšati | comb |
| žib (m) / žyub | pocket |
| mra (f) / 'yalat | woman |
| hl: | to open |
| hanut (m) / hwant | shop |
| radyu (m) / radyuwat | radio |
| hwayž (mp) | clothes, things |
| mu:l:im (m) / -in | teacher |

mucl:ima (f) / -t	teacher
risala (f) / -t	letter
tfarq	to be separated
ctarf (cl)	to get acquainted (with)
š:mš (f)	the sun
caš (i)	to live
dyya	quickly
hz:	to carry, pick up
mš:a	to make walk, take for a walk
caqb	to punish
mtcl:m (m) / -in	houseboy
mtcl:ma (f) / -t	maid
tfahm	to reach a mutual agreement
si	Mr.
nṭaqr	to wait for
qra	to become bald
stxbr [st ^o xb ^o r]	to inquire
fuqaš	when?
mula (m) / mwalin	owner
mul (m)	occurs before the definite article
e.g., mul lḥanut	shopowner
mulana (m)	God. Our Lord
l:i	who, which, that (relative)
ras (m)	head
šaric (m) / šawaric	avenue
mur (before definite article)	behind
muṛa (elsewhere)	behind
rž:ʿ	to give back, to return

farmasyan (m)	drugstore, druggist
lfransy:a (f) ~ lfaransy:a	French language
šra (i)	to buy
kul:	every, each
kar (m) / kiran	bus
šb:an (m) / -in	washerman
šb:ana (f) / -t	washerwoman
dwa / dwayat	medication
tsn:a	to wait

* * *

X.6 Text

dima kanbyi nšrb ši kas datay	I always like to drink a cup of tea
fš:bah .	in the morning.
kunt dima nšrb atay fš:bah .	I always drank tea in the morning.
yadi nbqa nšrb atay dima	I'll always drink tea in the
fš:bah .	morning (from now on).
byit nmši nktb ši bra .	I want to go write a letter.
yadi nmši nktb ši bra .	I am going to go write a letter.
xš:ni nmši nšri ši gaṛ:u .	I have to go and buy cigarettes.
kan xš:ni nmši nšuf hmd lbarh .	I had to go and see Ahmed yesterday.
xš:k tšb:r ṭaksi vlawd:aš	You have to take a cab because
dik lblaša bida .	that place is far.

dima	always
bqa (a)	to remain
xš:	it's necessary
šb:r	to grab, to take
ṭaksi (m) / -yat	cab

ɛlawd:aš because

blāša (f) / -t place

b'id (m) far

* * *

X.7 Grammatical Notes

- Forms of kan (u) 'to be' in the perfect may be used before other verbs in the imperfect to mean "used to" or in the perfect to denote the past perfect.

kan kaybyi yšrb atay fš:baḥ . He used to like to drink tea early
bkri . in the morning.

kan kayšrb bz:af dlhlib . He used to drink a lot of milk.

kan bya ymši lfas . He wanted to go to Fez.

kunt tlaqit m'ah qbl ma ža . I had met him before he came to
l'ndk . your place.

- Notice the use of yadi + verb (imperf.) + verb (imperf.) :

yadi nmši nktb ši bra . I'll go write a letter.

- Auxiliary xš: 'it's necessary' + pronominal suffix

(It's necessary for me, you, ... etc.)

xš:ni I have to

kan xš:ni I had to

yxš: it's necessary

xš:ni žuž dl'asabi' baš I need two weeks to finish my work.

nkm:l lxdma dyali .

* * *

X.8 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. dima ktbyi tšrb ši kas datay fš:baḥ . (ana , huwa)

2. kan dima yšrb atay fš:baḥ . (huma , ḥna)

3. yadi nbqa nšrb dima atay fš:baḥ . (ntuma , hiya)

4. bya ymši yktb ši b'ra . (hiya , nti)

5. xš:k tmši tšri ši gaṛ:u . (ntuma , hiya)

6. kan xš:u ymši yšuf ḥmd . (ana , nta)

7. xš:k tšb:ṛ ṭakši . (huma , ḥna)

* * *

X.9 Text

sir šuf ḥmd .

Go see Ahmed !

sir tšuf ḥmd .

Go see Ahmed !

aži xdm .

Come and work !

aži txdm .

Come and work !

nuḍ ḥl: lbab .

Get up and open the door !

nuḍ thl: lbab .

Get up and open the door !

matmšiš tn's .

Don't go to sleep !

matqulš had š:i .

Don't say that !

yal:ah nmšiw .

Let's go !

yal:ah nmšiw žmi' .

Let's all go !

yal:ah nmšiw nxdm .

Let's go and work !

yal:ah sir šuf aš kayn .

Go see what the matter is !

yal:ah

exhortative particle, 'let's'

* * *

X.10 Grammatical Notes

Expressing the imperative:

a) Imperative

sir Go!
 šuf See!

b) Imperative + Imperative

sir šuf ! Go see!

c) Imperative + Imperfect without /ka-/

sir tšuf ! Go see!

d) yaḷ:ah + Imperative

yaḷ:ah sir ! Go!

e) yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw ! Let's go!

f) yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw nxdmu ! Let's go and work!
 Hortatory - Exhortative

* * *

X.11 Drill 7

Translate

1. sir šuf ḥmd !
2. siri tšufi ḥmd !
3. siru tšufu ḥmd !
4. aži nxdmu !
5. nuḍi txdmi !
6. yaḷ:ah nmšiw nšɣbu ši kas datay !
7. matmšiš tneš !
8. Go talk to the teacher! (m.s.)
9. Get up and open the door! (f.s.)
10. Let's go see the teacher! (p)

* * *

X.12 Text

bɣa ymši yqra .

He wants (wanted) to go and study.

mabɣaš ymši yqra .

He does not (did not) want to go and study.

mša yqra .

He went to study.

yadi ymši yqra .

He will go study.

yadi ymši yfṭr .

He will go have breakfast.

mayadiš ymši yḷeb lkura .

He did not go play ball.

leḅ

to play

* * *

X.13 Grammatical Notes

Expressing English infinitive with "to" in Moroccan Arabic is achieved by:

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/

mša yqra . He went to study.
bya yqra . He wants to study.

OR

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

bya ymši ylb . He wants to go (to) play.

OR

radi + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

radi ymši ylb . He will go (to) play.

* * *

X.14 Text

waš radi ymši ylb lkura lyum ? Is he going to play ball today?
waš bya ymši yqra ? Does he want to go and study?
waš mabyaš yži yšrb lqħwa mʿana ? Doesn't he want to come and have
coffee with us?
waš matlaš radi ymši yqra ? Isn't he going to study anymore?

matlaš to no longer be or do or become

* * *

X.15 Drill 8

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. byat tmši tqra (ana , nti)
2. mabyinaš nmšiw daba (huma , nta)
3. mša ynʿs (hiya , huma)
4. yadyat ymšiw yaqraw (ana , ħna)
5. mayadiš nmši nlb lkura lyum . (ntuma , huwa)
6. waš byiti tmši tqray lyum ? (huwa , huma)
7. waš mabyaš yži yšrb atay mʿana ? (hiya , huma)

* * *

X.16 Text

mša baš yqra .	He went to (in order to) study.
bya ymši daba baš yšri ši ktab .	He wants to go now in order to buy a book.
maxdmš lyum ʿlawd: aš mriḍ .	He did not work today because he is sick.
mažraš ʿlahq: aš t:umibil dyalu maxd: amaš .	He did not come because his car is broken (does not work).
mayadiš ysafr: ʿlaqibal maʿndu flus .	He is not going to travel because he has no money.
mayadiš yšri tumibil hit maʿndu flus .	He is not going to buy a car since he does not have money.

ml:i yšufha yađi yčtiha	When he sees her, he will give
lbra dyalha .	her the letter.
baš tmši lmknas , im:a tšb:ř	In order to go to Meknes, take
lmašina awl:a lkař .	either the train or the bus.
had lktab mzyan walakin yađi .	This book is good, but it is
	expensive.
qal yađi yži walayn:i mažaš .	He said he was going to come but
	he did not.
waš bya atay awl:a lqhwa ?	Does he want tea or coffee?
ila ža daba nmšiw žmič .	If he comes now, we'll all leave
	together.

baš	so that, in order to
člawd:	because
člawd:aš	because
člahq:	because
člahq:aš	because

xd:ama / -t	working (f.s.)
člaqibal	because
hit	since= because (on account of)
ml:i	when (conjunction)
aw	or
im:a ... awl:a	either ... or
walakin	but
walayn:i	but
awl:a	or
wl:a	or
ila	if (possible, probable action +
	perfect)

X.17 Drill 9

Translate

1. mšat baš tnčs .
2. byit nmši daba baš nšri hwayž ždad .
3. maxdmtš lyum člawd:aš čy:an ši šwy:a .
4. mažatš člahq:aš kant mřiđa bz:af .
5. mařadiš nsafř lyum člaqibal ř:umubil dyali maxd:amaš .
6. mařadiš ymši lbariz hit mačndu flus .
7. ml:i nšufu yađi nčtih lktub dyalu.
8. baš tmšiy lfas im:a tšb:ři lmašina awl:a lkař .
9. had lktab mzyan walkin yađi bz:af .
10. qalt yađya tži walayn:i mazal mažatš .
11. waš byiti atay wl:a lqhwa ?
12. ila čřani lflus yađi nšri ř:umubil .
13. byit nmši baš nšri ši gař:u .
14. qalu yađyin yžiwalakin mažawš .
15. mamšaš yqřa člahq:aš mafaqš bkri fš:bař .

X.18 Text : Asking Directions

(1) Questions

smhli asidi , qul:i , fayn Please tell me where the public
 žat lxizana l'am;a ? library is, Sir.

smh to forgive
 qal (u) to tell
 ža (i) to come
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 'am (m) / 'am;a (f) general, public

qul:i mñfðlk , fayn žat lmhkama? Please tell me, where is the court?

mñfðlk please (to s)
 mñfðlkum please (to p)

smhli asidi mñfðlk , fayn Please, where is the big
 ža s:uq lkbir ? market?

suq (m) / aswaq ~ swaq market, market place

smhli asidi , waš katərf Please, do you know where the
 fayn lžami'a ? University is?

ərf to know
 žami'a (f) / -t University

smhli mñfðlk , waš katərf Please, do you know where
 fayn šari' muḥmd lxamis ? Mohamed V. Ave. is?

(2) Answers

lxizana l'am;a žat ḥda The public library is by the
 lžami'a . zid nišan , wmn University. Go straight and then
 bəd dūr 'llymn , lxizana žat turn right. It will be right in
 qud:amk . front of you.

zad (i) to continue, to add
 nišan straight
 dər (u) turn
 lymn right
 'llymn to the right.

lmhkama bəida šwy:a , ymknlk The court is a little far.
 tšb:r taksī . You can take a cab.

bəid (m) (CC1C) far (m)
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknlk it is possible for you, i.e. you can
 šb:r to grab (to take)

s:uq lkbir bəid bz:af . The big market is very far. You
 labd: ma tšb:r taksī , 'lawd:aš must take a cab because it is 12
 s:uq bəid tnašl kilumitr m;a . kilometers from here.

bz:af	much
labd:	must, it is necessary
ma	that
ɛlawd:aš	because
mn:a (~ mn hna)	from here, from us

lžami'a tm:a qud:amk .	The University is over there, in
dik l'imara lkbira .	front of you, that big building.

tm:a	there
imara / -t	building

(3) Questions and Answers

smhli , fayn žat s:ifara	Please, where is the American
l'amiriky:a ?	Embassy?
duɣ ɛlšmal , wzid ši šwy:a	Turn left and go on a little more
fš:ari' bd:at , rqm xmsa wst:in .	on the same avenue. It is No. 65.

sifara (f) / -t	Embassy
amirika	U.S.A.
amiriki (m)	American (Nisba)
šmal	left
ɛlšmal	to the left
ši šwy:a	a little
bd:at	precisely, the same
rqm (m) / rquam	number

smhli asidi , waš kat:ɣf ši	Please, do you know of a nearby
farmasyan qrib ?	drugstore?

farmasyan (m) / -at	druggist, drugstore, pharmacy
qrib (m)	nearby

la asidi, makaynš fhad lhuma .	No, there is not one here.
xš:k thbt l:mdina .	You have to go to the city (downtown).

makaynš	it (m) does not exist.
huma (f) / -t	section of a city
xš:	to be necessary
xš:k	you have to (it is necessary for you)
hbt [hb ^o t]	to descend
mdina (f) / mudun	city

smhli , kifaš ymkni nmši lmkas	Please, how can I get to Meknes
mn:a ?	(from here)?

tl' m'had š:ari' ht:a twɣl	Go up this avenue until you reach
l:agar , tm:a šb:r lmašina .	the railway station and take the train.

kifaš	how?
tl' [tl' ^o]	go up
m' (~ m'a)	with
ht:a	until
wɣl [wɣ ^o l]	to reach, arrive

lagar

railroad station

lmašina

the train

zid fhad d:rb lw:l, wmbed
 dur ɛllymn tm:a s:atyam mur
 lmhkama .

Keep going up this first street
 and then turn right and there you
 find the C.T.M. (Compagnie de
 Transports Marocaine) behind the

drb (m) / druba

court.
street

lw:l

the first (m.s.)

smhli asidi, waš kayn ši mɛam
 ɛurup:awi qrib ?

Please, is there a European
 restaurant nearby?

smhli asidi , ɛana br:ani .

Excuse me. I am a stranger.

mɛam (m) / maɛam

restaurant

ɛurup:awi (m) ~ ɛurb:i

European (Nisba)

br:ani (m)

stranger (Nisba)

*** *** ***

PART THREE

CONVERSATIONS

UNITS 11 - 20

UNIT ELEVEN

XI.1 Greetings - s.lam

ahln ¹ .	Hello.
ahln .	R. - Hello. ²
ahl	family

ahln wa sahn .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.
sahl	easy

ahln .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.

ahln wa sahn . aš xbaṛk ?	Hello. How are you? (What is your news?) [Forms in parentheses are literal translations.]
labas .	Fine (no harm).
aš	what
xbaṛ (m) / xbaṛ	news
bas	harm

¹ Some remnants of Classical Arabic case endings are found in Moroccan Arabic as well as all other Arabic dialects. Here: e.g. /-n#/.

² R. - means response to.

ahln wa sahn . aš xbaṛk ?	Hello, how are you?
labas lhmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks. (no harm, praise be to God)
hmd	to praise, glorify God
lhmd	praise (notice Classical Arabic ending - /-u#//)
l:ah	God

ahln wa sahn , aš	Hello, how are you, sir?
xbaṛkum asidi ?	
labas lhmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks.
xbaṛkum	your (p) news (polite form for (s))
a-	vocative particle
sidi	my sir, Mr.

ahln wa sahn s:i hmd .	Hello, Mr. Ahmed.
ahln wa sahn s:i muḥm:d .	Hello, Mr. Mohammed.
s:i ~ si	mister (before a name)

s:i hmd nta bixir ?	How are you, Mr. Ahmed (Are you fine)?
n'am asidi bixir , lhmdu lil:ah.	Yes, thanks.
xir (m)	good
n'am	yes

lal:a faṭima aš xbaṛk ? waš
nti bixir ?

How are you, Madam Fatma? Are
you fine?

labas asidi , l:ah yž'el fik

Fine. May God bless you, Sir.

lbaraka .

lal:a / lal:y:at

madam, lady

ž'el

to do, to make

lbaraka (f) / -t

blessing

ahln wa sahn , faṭma, aš

Hello, Fatma. How are you?

xbaṛk ? nti bixir ?

bixir lhmdu lil:ah . wnti ašiša . I am fine. How are you, Aisha?

ht:a wana bixir , lhmdu lil:ah . I am fine, thanks.

ht:a

also, even, until

aš xbaṛ s:h:a ?

How are you?

kif s:h:a ?

(How is health?)[Said only if one
has not seen the other for a long
time.]

s:h:a bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

kif

how?

s:h:a

health

aš xbaṛk ?

How are you?

labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

w l'a'ila ?

How about the family?

l'a'ila labas lhmdu lil:ah .

They are fine, thanks.

a'ila (f) / -t

family

aš xbaṛ l'a'ila ?

How is the family?

l'a'ila labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks. (The family is fine,

l:a yž'el fik lbaraka asidi .

thank God. May God bless you Sir.)

aš xbaṛ d:rari ?

How are the kids?

d:rari bixir , baṛk

They are fine. May God bless you.

l:ahu fik .

dr:i (m)/drari

boy, kid

baṛk

to bless

aš xbaṛ mwalin d:ar ?

How is the family?

mwalin d:ar bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

They are fine.

mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin

head, owner

sbah lxir .

Good morning.

sbah lxir .

R. - Good morning.

mslxir .

Good evening.

mslxir .

R. - Good evening.

lila sa'ida . Good night.
 liltk sa'ida . R. - Good night (to you (s)).
 liltkum sa'ida . R. - Good night (to you (p) or polite
 form).

lila (f) night
 sa'id (m) happy
 liltk your (s) night

s:alamu 'alikum . Hello, hi.
 wa'alikum s:alam . R. - to Hello, hi.
 salam peace, greetings
 'alikum on you (p) (polite form)

s:alamu 'alikum . Hello.
 wa'alikum s:alam . R. - Hello.
 aš xbar'kum ? How are you?
 labas baraka l:ahu fik . Fine, thanks.

šhal hadi ma šufnak . We haven't seen you for a long time.
 fayn 'yubk ? Where have you been?

iwa 'ir hna , kunt fi 'amirika , Here I am. I went to America
 um'bed mšit l'almanya . and then to Germany.

šaf (u) to see
 'riba (f) / 'yub absence
 iwa well

'ir only, just
 um'bed after
 um'bed ~ wum'bed and later, and after that, and then
 'almanya Germany

smhli . Excuse me. (said to (m)).
 musamaħa . Don't mention it.
 l:a ysmħ lina wlik . Don't mention it.
 š'i bas ma kan . Don't mention it.

smħ to forgive
 musamaħa (f) / -t forgiveness

smhli asidi . Excuse me, Sir.
 smhili alal:a . Excuse me, Madam.
 smhuli asyadi . Excuse me, gentlemen.
 smhuli alal:y:ati . Excuse me, ladies.
 š'i bas ma kan . Don't mention it.

sid ~ sy:d (m) / syad mister

mslxir . Good evening.
 mslxir . R. - Good evening.
 fayn maši ? Where are you going?
 maši lq:ar . I am going home.
 sl:mli 'la mwalin d:ar . Greet the family for me.

bl:γ l:ah slamk . I will. (God will make your greetings reach them.)

sl:m to greet

bl:γ to cause to reach, deliver

šbah lxir asidi . aš Good morning, sir. How are you?
xbark ? labas ? O.K.?

labas lħmdu lil:ah . Fine, thanks.

waš kul:ši bixir ? Is everything all right?

n'am a sidi kul:ši bixir , Yes everything is all right,
l:ah yž:l fik lbaraka . thanks.

kul: every
ši thing, some
kul:ši everything, everybody

ahln wa sahn . Hello.

ahln wa sahn . R. - Hello.

aš xbark ? kif dayr ? How are you.

labas . wnta ? wmwalin d:ar ? Fine, How about you? and the family?

mwalin d:ar kaysl:mli κlik . The family greets you.

iwa sl:mli κlihum . Say hello to them.

bl:γ l:ah slamk . I will.

iwa l:a yhn:ik . . Goodbye.

l:a yhn:ik asidi . R. - Goodbye.

dar (i) to do

dayr you are doing (participle)

hn:a to give peace

l:a yhn:ik . Goodbye (and R.)

bs:lama . Goodbye (and R.)

ma'a s:alama . Goodbye (and R.)

y:ih yes

la no

l:a no

tfđ:l please!

tfđ:l xud ši kas datay . Please have a cup of tea.

tfđ:l please (be preferred)

xud take!

xda (κu) to take

ši a, an. some

kas (m) / kisan glass

d- of [d + noun , /datay/ 'of tea']

atay tea

tfđ:l xud ši qhwa . Please have a cup of coffee.

qhwa coffee

tfđ:l xud ši gar:u . Have a cigarette.

gar:u (m) / -yat ~ -wat cigarette

tfɔ:l gls, kul ši haža . Please sit down and have something to eat.

gl
kul
haža / hwayž
to sit
eat!
something (plural means 'clothes' also)

zid asidi , mrhba . Come in. Welcome [said by a host].
tfɔ:l gls hna . waš byiti Please sit down here. Do you
ši mšrubat ? want something to drink?

y:ih byit ši kas datay , Yes, a cup of tea please.
baraka l:ahu fik .

zad (i) to come in, to add
mrhba welcome
bya (i) to want
mšruba (f) / -t drink

tfɔ:l xud gar:u . Have a cigarette.
šukrn . Thanks, o.k.

šukrn thanks, no, thank you

tfɔ:l gls hna . Sit here.
wax:a , baraka l:ahu fik asidi . All right, thanks.
wax:a all right, o.k.

waš byiti tzidi ši kas datay ? Would you like another cup of tea?
la, safi baraka l:ahu fik . No, thanks.

safi it's enough, that is it, it is settled

waš tbyi tmši mray lɔ:ar Would you like to go home with me
daba ? now ?

y:ih nmši mʔak . Yes.

safi . It's agreed upon. (It's o.k.)

safi , yal:ah . Yes, let us go.

mray with me
daba now
mʔak with you (s)
safi it is all agreed upon

* * *

XI.2 Proverbs (1 - 5) - matal (m) / mtal

(1) rɔ:i kayɕti lful ll:i maʔndu snan .

rɔ:i God
sn:a (f) / snan tooth

In most cases, people get things which are of no use to them.

(2) r:bib maykun ħbib wax:a tšr:bu kisan lhlib .

rbib (m) / rbayb	step-son
rbiba (f) / -t	step-daughter
ħbib (m) / ħbab	friend, very close friend
wax:a	although, even if

A step-son will never come to love his step-parent, no matter what the parent may do for him.

(3) l:ib ħiṭu qšir .

rib (m) / ryub ~ ruyub	shameful act, defect
ħiṭ (m) / ħyut	wall
qšir	short

Shameful deeds are easily seen.

(4) ʿmš wla ʿma .

ʿmš (m) / ʿumš	one-eyed, half-blind, afflicted with poor eyesight
ʿma (m)	blind

It is better to have one eye than to be blind.

(5) dy:f d:if wlaw gls štwa wšif .

dy:f	to extend hospitality
dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf	guest
wlaw	even if
štwa (f) / -t	winter

Be hospitable to your guest, regardless of how long he may stay.

*** **

UNIT TWELVE

XII.1 Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- (H) - Ahmed, /ħmd/
 (R) - Hotel Receptionist
 (B) - Ibrahim, /brahim/

(H) - alu . uṭil maḥaba ? Hello, is this the Merhaba Hotel?

(R) - y:ih asidi . hada uṭil maḥaba . aš bya lxaṭr ? Yes, Sir, this is the Merhaba Hotel. What can I do for you?

(H) - byit ntkl:m mra si brahim lmsri , bit tnin wtlatin . I want to talk to Mr. Ibrahim, the Egyptian, in Room 32.

(R) - bl:ati asidi , wax:a . Just a minute. O.K., I'll connect you with Mr. Ibrahim.

(H) - alu , si brahim hada ? Hello, is this Ibrahim?

(B) - y:ih . aš xbaḥkum si ħmd ? Yes, How are you, Ahmed?

(H) - bixir wla xir , qul:i fuqaš wšti lhna ? I am fine, tell me, when did you arrive here?

(B) - lyum fš:bah . This morning.

(H) - aš katəm l daba ? What are you doing now?

- (B) - flhaḍr makanəm walu . Right now I'm not doing anything.
- (H) - iwa , bqa tm:a , ana yadi
nwsł ɕlik m daba ši sara . Well, stay there, I'll come to your
wmbəɖ nmšiw lq:ar žmiɕ . place in about an hour. Then we'll
both go to my house.
- (B) - wax:a si hmd , hana flbit All right, Ahmed. I'll stay in my
dyali ht:a tži . room until you come.
- (H) - l:ayhn:ik . Goodbye.
- (B) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

uṭil (m) / -at	hotel
lxatr	desire, wish
tkl:m (m:a)	to talk (with)
bl:ati	wait! (invariable), slowly
fw:t	to pass
fuqaš	when?
wsl	to arrive
ɕml	to do
flhaḍr	now, at the present time
bqa (a)	to wait, to remain
mša (i)	to go
žmiɕ	all of us, together
ht:a	until
ža (i)	to come
walu	nothing

* * *

XII.2 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. mnin ža brahim ?
2. fin gls ? (gl's 'to stay')
3. škun l:i ɕml:u t:ilifun ? (škun 'who?')
4. aš qal hmd lbrahim ?
5. fin yadyin ytlaqaw ? (laqa 'to meet')

* * *

XII.3 Proverbs (6 - 10) - lmtal

- (6) maynkr ašlu ʔir lbyl .

nkr	to deny
ašl / ʔuṣul	origin, lineage
byl (m) / byal	mule

Only a mule denies his origin.

- (7) materf hɕibk l:i ydum,ht:a tmrq wtqum .

dam (u)	to last
mrq	to become ill

One knows one's true friends in time of need.

- (8) l:i fat mat .

fat (u)	to pass
mat (u)	to die

Forget the past.

(9) bin d:fr wl:hm maydxul ɣir lwsx .

bin between, among

d:fr (m) / d:far fingernail

wsx (m) / wsax dirt

Don't interfere between relatives.

(10) l:i aslu tf:aḥ mafih maytlaḥ .

tlaḥ to be thrown away

People of good origin will always be respected.

*** **

UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII.1 With Ahmed's Family - m'a l'aḥila dhmd

(H) - Ahmed

(B) - Ibrahim

(D) - Driss, Ahmed's brother, /dris/

(A) - Abdelsalam, Ahmed's father, /ʿbdslam/

(Z) - Zohra, Ahmed's mother, /zhra/

(L) - Halima, Ahmed's sister, /hlima/

(H) - tfd:l a s:i brahim mḥba Come in. Welcome. Ibrahim, I
bik ʿndna . si brahim nqd:mlk would like to introduce
lwalid si ʿbdslam wlwalida my father, Mr. Abdelsalam, my
lal:a zhra wlax: dris wluxt mother, Zohra, my brother, Driss,
hlima . hada si brahim lmsri and my sister, Halima. This is
ml:qahira . Mr. Ibrahim, from Cairo.

(D) - ahln wasahln si brahim , Welcome, Mr. Ibrahim, This is an
mḥba bik . hna mtš:fin honor for us and we hope that
bsiyadatn hna . wkantm:aw your visit in Morocco is a happy
zyartk flmyrib tkun saʿida one.
nšaʿal:ah .

(B) - sna kanškurkum ktir ʿla Thank you very much for this
had lmunasaba . occasion.

- (A) - si brahim waš yaḍi tbqa Ibrahim, are you going to stay
 ši mud:a twila hna ? here for a long time?
- (B) - l:ah welm . ymkn tlata (God knows.) Maybe three or four
 wl:a rba dl'asabi . weeks.
- (A) - waš yaḍi tbqa hna fr:baṭ , Are you going to stay here in
 awl:a yaḍi tzuṛ mudun ṡrin ? Rabat, or visit other cities?
- (B) - labd: ma nzuṛ mṛ:akš wmbəd I must visit Marrakech and I have
 endi ši waḍiqa f:as qawlthum friends in Fez whom I have promised
 baš nmši endhum . to visit.
- (A) - iwa asidi, ana frhan bz:af I am very happy that you are visiting
 bzyartk endna hna flmyrib . Morocco. Fez is a historical old
 fas mdina tarixiy:a qdima city. You'll like it very much,
 yaḍi t:žbk bz:af . kayn tm:a There is Old Fez and New Fez. You
 fas lballi wfas ž:did . labd: must visit Al Karaouine niversity,
 ma tzuṛ žami'at lqarawiy:n wmbəd the tomb of Mulay Driss and the
 mulay dris wbužlud . leather craft shops.
- (B) - iwa labd: asidi . Sure.
- (Z) - iwa mmbəd ma tzuṛ mṛ:akš After your visit to Marrakech and
 wfas rž: endna qbl ma twl:i Fez, come and visit us before you
 llqahira . go back to Cairo.
- (B) - inša'al:ah alal:a . Sure. (If God wills.)
- (L) - tfd:lu asidi l:ša mžud . Dinner is ready.

Vocabulary

qd:m	to present, offer
lwalid	father
lwalida	mother
lwalidin	parents
rax: / x:ut ~ ixwan	brother
ruxt / xwatat	sister
šr:f	to honor
tšr:f	to be honored
siyadatk	you (honorary term)
t:mn:a	to wish
zyara (f) / -t	a visit
qdim (m)	old
munasaba (f) / -t	occasion
mud:a (f) / -t	period of time
škr	to thank
twil (m)	long, tall
šlm	to know of
l:ah welm ~ l:ah yelm	heaven knows
zar (u)	to visit
mdina (f) / mudun	city
lmdina	downtown
aṡr / ṡrin	other (f)
ṡra / ṡrat	other (m)
labd:	it is necessary
tarixi (m)	historical (Nisba)
sawid (m) / sawada	happy
sawida (f) / -t	happy
lmyrib ~ lmayrib	Morocco

ʕžb	to please
ržʕ	to return
qbl	before
wl:a	to return, to become
wž:d	to make ready
mužud (m)	ready

* * *

XIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. labd: ma 'it is necessary that...' . Notice this ma is not the negative ma, this the correlative ma 'that'. It is followed by the imperfect without /ka-/ :

labd: ma tži ʕndna . You must come to our place.
Also qabl ma, 'before', and bʕd ma, 'after'.

2. baš here means "that" in the sentence "qawlthum baš nmši ʕndhum . 'I promised that I'll visit them.'
3. kayn 'being' is the active participle (AP) of the verb kan 'to be'.

The participles of Form I:

Verb	Active Participle	
šrb	šarb	having drunk
hl:	hal:	having opened

Verb	Active Participle	
kan	kayn	being
zad	zayd	having added or continued
mša	maši	having gone
šra	šari	having bought

The Passive Participle (PP) of Form I , if it occurs, is formed on the pattern MC₁C₂uC₃, e.g. ktb (C₁C₂C₃) 'to write' and mktub 'written' for sound trilateral verbs or MC₁C₂i, e.g. šra 'to buy', mšri 'bought' for final weak verbs, or MC yuC^{1 3} e.g. baʕ 'to sell', mbyuʕ 'sold' for medial weak verbs.

Verb Stem	Passive Participle	
ktb	mktub	written
sd:	msdud	closed
baʕ	mbyuʕ	sold
hda	mhdi	presented

Form I transitive verbs have passive participles. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Derived verb Forms have one participle that may function both as active and passive if the verb is transitive, or only as active if the verb is intransitive.

	Verb	AP	PP	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fhm (tr)	fahm	mfhum	to understand
	ftr (intr)	fatr	--	to breakfast
	fsl (tr)	fasl	mfsul	to separate
Form II	bd:l		mbd:l	to change having changed
Form III	sawb		msawb	to fix having or being fixed
Form V	t:l:m		mt:l:m	to learn having learned
Form VI	tfahm		mtfahm	to reach mutual understanding having come to an understanding
Form VIII	htarm		mhtarm	to respect having or being respected
Form X	staml		mstaml	to use having or being used

Participles are inflected for gender and number but not for person or tense, e.g.

katb (m), katba (f), katbin (mp) katbat (fp) writing

mktub (m), mktuba (f), mktubin (mp), mktubat (fp) written

4. Ẓamīrat Karawīn 'the Karaouine University' is a construct phrase [N₁ of N₂], where N₁ has the feminine ending /-a#/ Ẓamīra 'university'. Notice /-t#/ is added in such constructs as the above or in connection with possessive pronominal suffixes. Examples:

mdina	city
mdint fas	the city of Fez
mdinti	my city

mra	woman, wife
mrat hmd	the wife of Ahmed
mratk	your wife
sy:ara	car
sy:art hmd	the car of Ahmed
haža	thing
hažt lwld	the thing belonging to the boy
hažtu	his thing
lila	night
liltk sa'ida	good night (to (s))
liltkum sa'ida	good night (to (p))
lilt l'id	the eve of the feast

This will be referred to as Construct State of the Noun (C.S.).

5. Verbal Noun ẓyara 'visit' is the verbal noun of the verb ẓar 'to visit'. It can also mean 'visiting'.

A verbal noun (VN) is a noun derived from a corresponding verb, e.g. /ʔsl/ 'to wash', /ʔsil/ 'washing'. Most verbs have a corresponding verbal noun. The meaning of the verbal noun could be the result of the related verb. The verbal noun /ẓyara/ 'a visit' that occurred in this lesson is an example of the result of the verb ẓar 'to visit'. ẓyara can also mean 'visiting' which is an "action".

Form I Verbal Nouns are of different patterns. (See Appendix A Tables 1, 12 - 19.)

Examples

ktb	to write	ktaba	writing
qrb	to hit	qrb ~ qrib	hitting
hsb	to count	hsib ~ hsab	counting
dxl	to enter	dxul	entering
šra (i)	to buy	šra	buying
tfā (i)	to extinguish	tfyan	extinguishing
baʿ (i)	to sell	biʿ	selling
xaf (u)	to be afraid	xuf	fear

Form II Verbal Nouns have the pattern $tC_1C_2iC_3$, e.g. /bd:l/ 'to change', /tbdil/ 'changing'. A variant form also exists $tC_1C_2aC_3$ /tbdal/ 'changing'.

Form III Verbal Noun has the pattern $MC_1aC_2C_3a \sim MuC_1aC_2C_3a$, e.g. /šamḥ 'to forgive' /msamḥa/ ~ /musamaḥa/ 'forgiving, forgiveness'.

Form V has no verbal noun of its own. Verbal nouns of corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g. /ʿl:m/ 'to teach' II, /tʿl:m/ 'to learn' V, both have tʿlim 'teaching, learning'. Similarly Form VI used the corresponding VN of Form III and VII used the corresponding VN of Form I.

Examples

ʿanq 'to hug' III and tʿanq 'to hug one another' VI
mʿanqa 'hugging' VN of III and IV.
qrb 'to hit' I and tqrb 'to be beaten' VII
qrb 'hitting, beating' VN of I and VII.

Examples of Form VIII and X verbal nouns are

ḥṭarḥ VIII	'to respect'	ḥtirāḥ	'respect'
stʿml X	'to use'	stiʿmal	'use, using, usage'

The VN of the quadrilateral verbs is formed on the pattern

$tC_1C_2C_3iC_4$ or $C_1C_2C_3aC_4$, e.g.

frɣ	to explode	tfrɣi	explosion
tṛžm	to translate	tṛžama	translation
zɛzɛl	to shake	zɛzala	shaking

* * *

XIII.3 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. Škun huwa dris ?
2. Škun hiya zhra ?
3. a sm lwalid dyal ḥmd ?
4. aš ktži ḥlima lḥmd? (ža - here means 'to be related')
5. Šḥal mn wld ʿnd si ʿbdslam ?
6. aš qal ʿbdslam lbrahim ml:i wšl lq:ay ?
7. Šḥal yadi ygls brahim flmayrib ?
8. waš yadi ygls yir fr:baṭ ?
9. aš yadi yšuf brahim f:as ?

* * *

XIII.4 Proverbs (11 - 15) - lmtal

(11) l:i ʿndu smidu , kul: yum ʿidu .

smid ~ smida	semolina
ʿid (m) / ʿyad	feast

It is advisable to save for the future.

(12) ft:š ʿl ž:aṛ qbl mn ɔ:aṛ .

ft:š to look for, search
 ž:aṛ (m) / žiṛan neighbor

It's better to know who your neighbor is before renting a house.

(13) l:i ytk:l ʿla žaru , ybat bla ʿša .

tk:l (ʿla) to rely on
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bla without

Don't depend on people all the time.

(14) l:i mkxi bɔyal n:as ʿryan .

ksa (i) to clothe
 mkxi clothed
 ʿryan (m) / -in naked

It's better to be yourself with whatever you have than to borrow great things from others.

(15) šuf r:fiq qbl mn t:riq .

r:fiq (m) / r:qan comrade, friend
 t:riq (f) / t:qan ~ t:qan road

The travelling companion is more important than the trip itself.

*** *** ***

UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1 At the Dinner Table - l:ša

(F) - Fatma, the maid. The word for maid in Moroccan Arabic is /mt:ɔ:l:ma/, ~ /mtsx:ra/; /fatma ~ ftima ~ faṭima/.

(A) - si brahim tɔd:l gls hna ḥdaya . Ibrahim, sit here by me.

(L) - fatma žibi t:aṣ . Fatma, bring the washing basin.

(F) - tɔd:l asidi ha ṣ:abun . Here is the soap, sir.

(B) - barak l:ahu fik . Thanks.

(F) - bla žmil asidi . Don't mention it.

(Z) - žibilna lḥrira fl:w:l . Bring the soup first.

(F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.

(Z) - tɔd:l asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.

(B) - bism l:ah , baraka l:ahu fik alal:a . Thanks. (In the name of God. May God bless you madam.)

(L) - žibi t:ažin afaṭma . Fatma, bring the stew.

(F) - wax:a alal:a , ha huwa alal:a . All right, madam, here it is, madam.

- (A) - bism l:ah tfd:l asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.
- (B) - šukr̄n asi ʿbdslam . Thanks, Mr. Abdelsalam.
- (Z) - si brahim zid šwy:a , kul , Mr. Ibrahim, please eat more,
makliti walu . you haven't eaten anything.
- (B) - wax:a , zidini ši šwy:a All right, please give me some more
dlhrira ʿlawd:aš mzyana bz:af . soup because it is very good.
- (Z) - faṭma , zidi lsi brahim ši Fatma, give Mr. Ibrahim some
šwy:a dlhrira . more soup.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.
- (B) - safi l:a yžʿl fik Enough, thanks, madam.
lbaraka alal:a .
- (Z) - iwa tfd:l asi brahim xud Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
t:ažin . stew.
- (B) - mn fdik ʾir ši šwy:a l:a Please, very little.
yžʿl fik lbarak:a .
- (Z) - žibi lksksu afaṭima . Fatma, bring the couscous.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (Z) - tfdl xud lksksu asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
couscous.
- (B) - ʾrfili šwy:a l:a yžʿl fik Please give me some.
lbarak:a .

- (Z) - a faṭima žibilna lfakya Fatma, please bring the fruit.
mbʿd .
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam..
- (A) - si brahim tfd:l xud l:imun Mr. Ibrahim, please take an orange
wšwy:a dlmšmaš ʾah mzyan . and some apricots, they are good.
- (B) - baraka l:ah fik . Thanks.
- (A) - faṭma žibi lma dlysil , Fatma, bring water for us to
wash our hands.
- (F) - nʿam asidi . ha lma wha All right, sir, here is the water
s:abun , tfd:l asidi . and the soap. Go ahead, sir.
- (B) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thanks.
- (F) - bla žmil . Don't mention it.
- (D) - si brahim,, mašrbtiš lmʾšur Mr. Ibrahim, you did not drink
dyalk . your juice.
- (B) - kanfd:l nšrb lmʾšur fš:baḥ I prefer to drink juice in the
bkri . daba šrbt lma bard . morning. Now I drank cold water
safi . and that's enough.
- (A) - faṭma žibilna liqama wžibilna Fatma, bring the mint and the silver
lbr:ad dlfd:a wduk lkisan teapot and those crystal glasses
dlbn:ar wš:iny:a dn:uqra . and the silver tray.

- (F) - ha huwa kul:ši mžud asidi . Here is everything, sir.
- (A) - si brahim šr:fna qim atay . Mr. Ibrahim, honor us by preparing the tea.
- (B) - smhli asi 'bdsalam mfdlk , Excuse me, Mr. Abdelsalam. I do
makan:fš nqim atay mayribi . not know how to prepare Moroccan tea.
- (A) - ši bas ma kan . ana yadi It is all right. I am going to
nqimu . prepare the tea.
- (L) - fašima žibilna n:wa . Fatma, bring the nuts.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (A) - tfq:l xud atay asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, have some tea.
- (B) - had atay nimru waħd . rfi This is excellent tea. I like
had atay . 'žbni bz:af . it very much. I like mint tea
kanbyi atay bn:na' bz:af . very much.
- (Z) - mrħba bik asidi . mrħba bik You are welcome. (You are welcome
'ndna . nhar kbir . in our house.)
This is a great day.
- (B) - wl:ahi ana ma 'ndi baš I don't know how to thank you.
nžazikum . 'al:ah huwa l:i May God reward you for receiving me
yžazikum 'la had lmuqabala . so well.
- (H) - si brahim xud n:wa rah Mr. Ibrahim, take some nuts; they
mzyan . are good.

- (B) - šafi . klit bz:af l:ayž'el fik Thanks, that is enough. I ate a
lbaraka . si ħmd qul:i l:a lot. Mr. Ahmed, please, if you
yxl:ik , ila zat 'la xaṭṭk , kifaš don't mind, tell me how your mother
lwalida šawbat had l'akl ? prepared this food?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i , m:i aži l:a Sure. Mother, please come here. Mr.
yxl:ik . si brahim bya m:k Ibrahim wants you to tell him how
kifaš šw:btu had l'akl , 'žbu you prepared this food because he
bz:af . liked it very much.
- (Z) - wax:a , bkul: faṣaħ awlidi . All right, with great pleasure,
iwa , 'ndna hna fđ:ar lħrira my son. Here in our family, the
ṭbx myribi kanšw:buh bl:ħm soup is a Moroccan dish we prepare
dl'ylmi , wlħm:uš , wlmħa with mutton, chickpeas, salt, black
wlibzar , wz:'fran , wz:bda . pepper, saffron and butter. The
wt:ažin kanšw:buh bdžaz , stew we make with chickens, boiled
wlbiđ msluq wn:wa . wlksksu , eggs and nuts. The couscous, as you
kima t'rf , ṭbx myribi mšhuṛ know, is a Moroccan dish, internat-
fl'alam . 'ndna fđ:ar , ionally known. Here we prepare it
kanšw:buh blbsla wz:bib wlħm:uš . with onions, raisins and chickpeas.
- (B) - kanškrukum asidi 'la had Thank you very much for this nice
lmunasaba . occasion.
- (A) - si brahim, matnsaš baš twl:i Mr. Ibrahim, don't forget to come
'ndna mmb'd zyartk lfas . here after you visit Fez.
- (B) - l:ah yawd:i , labd: . 'ila Certainly I will. Goodbye.
l:iqa' .
- (A) - mawa s:alama . Goodbye.



Vocabulary

žab (i)	to bring
t:as	washing dish or basin
žmil (m)	favor
lhrira	Moroccan soup
lw:l (m)	the first
kla (tu)	to eat
clawd:aš	because
γrf ~ γrf	to ladle
rah (m)	it is (here: it's) (see Gramm. Notes)
γsl	to wash
šrb	to drink
fd:l	to prefer
liqama	green mint (used in making tea)
br:ad (m) / brard	teapot
lfd:a	silvery metal
lbn:ar	crystal
šiny:a (f) / -t ~ šwani	tray
nuqra	silver
qim atay	to prepare tea
γrf	to know
n:wa	nuts
nimru wahd	excellent (lit. number one, Al)
rfic (m)	excellent
žaza	to reward
qabl	to meet

muqabala (f) / -t	meeting, reception
qal (u)	to say
ila	if (possible)
ila žat cla xaṭṭk	please (lit. if that meets with your desire)
šawb	to fix, to do
šw:b	to fix, to do
l:ah yawd:i	certainly, sure, of course
γum:i ~ m:i ~ im:a	my mother
kif	how?
kifaš	how?
baš	that, that with which, to = in order to. Here "to" before English infinitive.
ʔakl (m) ~ makla	food
bkul: farah	with great pleasure
wldi	my son
wlid	diminutive of son
wlidi	sonny (Dim.)
tbx	cooking
myribi ~ mayribi (m)	Moroccan
z:fran	saffron
msluq	boiled
slq	to boil something
mšhur	famous
l:alam (m)	the world
nsa (a)	to forget
ʔila l:iqa	goodbye (until we meet again)

XIV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Ordinal Numerals:

The ordinal numeral 'first' has the function of an adjective inflected for gender and number. The ordinal numerals 'second' to 'tenth' are only inflected for gender. Those above ten show no inflection. Examples of definite ordinal numerals:

lw:l (m) / -in	the first
lw:la (f) / -t	
t:ani (m) / t:anya (f)	the second
t:alt (-a)	the third
lhdaš	the eleventh

Ordinal Numerals (Indefinite)

aw:l (m) / -in	first
aw:la (f) / -t	
tani (m) / tanya (f)	second
talt (-a)	third
rab* (-a)	fourth
xams (-a)	fifth
sads (-a)	sixth
sab* (-a)	seventh
tamm (-a)	eighth
tas* (-a)	ninth
rašr (-a)	tenth
hdaš	eleventh
tnaš	twelfth

tḷt:aš	thirteenth
rḅtaš	fourteenth
xmstaš	fifteenth
st:aš	sixteenth
sḅtaš	seventeenth
tṃtaš	eighteenth
tṣtaš	nineteenth
rašrin	twentieth
wahd ẉrašrin	twenty-first
rḅin	fortieth
sḅa wxmsin	fifty-seventh

2. walu 'nothing' :

maqal walū .	He did not say anything.
kif walū haḍ š:i .	This is nothing.
(kif 'like')	

Notice the use of negative particle /ma/ before verbs in /walu/ constructs.

3. Object Pronominal Suffixes Associated with Verbs and Prepositions:

ʔini 'give me':

/-ni/ 'me' here is a direct object pronominal suffix.

Study the following paradigms:

Paradigm A - with transitive verbs

Paradigm B - with preposition /mm/ 'of, from'

Paradigm C - with prepositions /bi/ 'with', /ʕla/ 'on' and /mʕa/ 'with (accompanying)'

Paradigm D - with verbs ending in vowels and /ʕa/
Also compare VII.22.

A. Transitive verbs

<u>zar</u>		<u>to visit</u>
zar	ni	he visited me
zar	k	he visited you (s)
zar	u	he visited him
zar	ha	he visited her
zar	na	he visited us
zar	kum	he visited you (p)
zar	hum	he visited them

B. mn 'of, from'

<u>xaf (mn)</u>		<u>to be afraid (of)</u>
xaf	mn:i	he was afraid of me
xaf	mn:k	he was afraid of you (s)
xaf	mn:u	he was afraid of him
xaf	mn:ha	he was afraid of her
xaf	mn:na	he was afraid of us
xaf	mn:kum	he was afraid of you (p)
xaf	mn:hum	he was afraid of them

C. /bi-/ 'with, of' [also /fi-/ 'in' and /li-/ 'to']

<u>faq</u>		<u>to wake up</u>
faq	(bi-)	to become aware of
faq	by:a	he became aware of me
faq	bik	he became aware of you (s)
faq	bih	he became aware of him
faq	biha	he became aware of her
faq	bina	he became aware of us
faq	bikum	he became aware of you (p)
faq	bihum	he became aware of them

/ʕla/ 'on'

<u>kdb (ʕla)</u>		<u>to lie (to)</u>
kdb	ʕly:a	he lied to me
kdb	ʕlik	he lied to you (s)
kdb	ʕlih	he lied to him
kdb	ʕliha	he lied to her
kdb	ʕlina	he lied to us
kdb	ʕlikum	he lied to you (p)
kdb	ʕlihum	he lied to them

/mʕa/ 'with' (likewise /hda/ 'near, at one's place',
/wy:a/ 'with', /wra/ 'behind')

<u>tkl:m</u>		<u>to talk</u>
tkl:m	(mʕa)	to talk (to)
tkl:m	mʕaya	he talked to me
tkl:m	mʕak	he talked to you (s)
tkl:m	mʕah	he talked to him
tkl:m	mʕaha	he talked to her

tkl:m	m'ana	he talked to us
tkl:m	m'akum	he talked to you (p)
tkl:m	m'ahum	he talked to them

D. Verbs ending in vowels and /ra/

<u>ra</u>		<u>to give</u>
ra	ni	he gave me
ra	k	he gave you (s)
ra	h	he gave him
ra	ha	he gave her
ra	na	he gave us
ra	kum	he gave you (p)
ra	hum	he gave them

ra, presentational particle 'here is, here are'

ra	ni	(here) I am
ra	k	(here) you (ms) are
ra	ki	(here) you (fs) are
ra	h	(here) he is
ra	ha	(here) she is
ra	na	(here) we are
ra	kum	(here) you (p) are
ra	hum	(here) they are

4. rah 'there he is'

fayn hmd ?

Where is Ahmed?

rah tm:a .

There he is.

Also:

aš rak tqul ?

What are you saying?

which is equivalent to:

aš katqul ?

What are you saying?

* * *

XIV.3 Questions - ras'ila

1. aš kaydiru lmayarba qbl ma yaklu ?
2. asm lmt'el:ma dyal l'a'ila dhmd ?
3. baš bdaw l'ša ?
4. šnu qd:mat faṭima lbṛahim mn b'ed lḥrira ?
5. waš l'a'ila dhmd tḥxat lksksu wl:a la ?
6. kifaš žatu lmakla lei bṛahim ?
7. šnu klaw mn b'ed l'ša ?
8. aš kayzidu lmayariba fatay ?
9. aš klat l'a'ila dhmd m' atay ?
10. aš tlb bṛahim mn hmd b'ed l'ša ? (tlb 'ask')
11. kifaš kayṣawbu lmayariba lḥrira , wkifaš kayṣawbu lksksu wṭ:ažin ?

* * *

XIV.4 Proverbs (16 - 20) - lmtal

(16) m'a mn šftk šb:htk .

šb:h

to compare, to take or mistake (for)

Guilt by association.

(17) šhal ma tal l:il kayšbh .

šbh

to become morning

Everything has an end.

(18) yd: whda makatkf:fš .

yd: (f) / yd:in

hand

kf:f

to clap

Cooperation is necessary.

(19) lfar lmql:q mn s'd lqt: .

far (m) / firan

rat, mouse

ql:q

to worry, irk, irritate

mql:q (m)

worried, restless

s'd

happiness

qt: (m) / qtut

tomcat

A look of suspicion or worry often leads to being trapped.

(20) ḍrbni wbka , wšbqni wška .

bka (i)

to cry, weep

sbq

to precede, go before

ška (i)

to complain

Sometimes people who complain the most are themselves the ones responsible for the problem.

*** **

UNIT FIFTEEN

XV.1 Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop -

hmd wžurž flghwa

(H) - Ahmed, /hmd/

(Ž) - George, /žurž/

(H) - smhli mfdlk , mnayn siyadatk ? Tell me please, where you are from?

(Ž) - ana mn wilayat miš:igan . I am from the state of Michigan.

(H) - dn:it fibali bayl:a nta I thought that you were an Arab
 ʕarabi ʕlawd:aš šftk katqra because I saw you reading an
 žarida ʕarabiy:a . Arabic newspaper.

(Ž) - la asidi ana amiriki , No, I am an American, but I studied
 walakin drst l:uya Arabic at the University of Michigan.
 lʕaraby:a fi žamiʕat miš:igan. Where are you from?
 wsidatk nta , mnayn ?

(H) - ana mayribi mr:bať . I am a Moroccan from Rabat.

(Ž) - sahih ? iwa munasaba mzyana Is that so? This is a nice occasion.
 hadi . ana yadi nmši lr:bať I am going to Rabat this summer.
 fs:if nšaʕal:ah .

(H) - iwa ht:a ana kadalik yadi I am also going to be in Rabat this
 nkun fr:bať had s:if nšaʕal:ah . summer.

(Ž) - waš katskun fr:bať ? Do you live in Rabat?

(H) - l:ah yawd:i . xlqt fr:bať Certainly, I was born in Rabat and
 wmlt d:irša dyali fr:bať went to school there and all my
 wlaʕila dyali kul:ha fr:bať . family is in Rabat.

(Ž) - smhli , ask ? What is your name, please?

(H) - ana smi hmd . wnta ? My name is Ahmed. And you?

(Ž) - smi žurž . My name is George.

(H) - mtšar:fin asi žurž . smhli I am happy to meet you. You speak
 asi žurž , kattkl:m bd:ariža very good Moroccan Arabic. Where
 lmyriby:a ši rfiʕ . fayn did you learn it?
 t:l:mtiha ?

(Ž) - t:l:mtha fžamiʕat mš:igan I learned it at the University of
 lʕam lmađi , wakadalik drst Michigan last year. I also studied
 lfusha tlt snin . Classical Arabic for three years.

(H) - waš drsti mmyir l:uya ? What else did you study besides the
 Arabic language?

(Ž) - t:arix , wž:uyrafiy:a , (I studied) history, geography,
 wlʕadab , wlfilsafa , wilm literature, philosophy, sociology,
 lžtimar , wltiṣad , wlʕilaqat and economics and international
 d:wly:a bin š:r q lʕawṣt: relations between the Middle
 wšamal friqy:š wlyrb . East, North Africa and the West.

(H) - smhli , byit nsʕalk aš yadi Please, if I may ask, what do you
 tmšit tml flmyrib daba ? plan to do in Morocco?

- (Ž) - byit naml ši bht žtima'i , I would like to do sociological
 ɛlawd:aš ana kanhtm; bz:af research because I am interested in
 bhad lmasa'il lžtima'y:a , sociological matters such as how
 bhal kifaš kay'iš š:ɛb lmyrībi , the Moroccan people live, i.e. Moroccan
 m'naha lqawa'id lmyrīby:a , customs and habits and the sociolog-
 ma huwa firaq bin š:ɛb ical differences between the Westerners
 l'urup:awi , wš:ɛb lmyrībi . and Moroccans.
- (H) - kantm:awlk n:ažah . I wish you success.
- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik . smgli , Thanks. Please tell me what is the
 waš ash l тариқ baš ymknli easiest way to go from here to
 nsaf r mn hna l r:bat ? Rabat?
- (H) - ɛndk žuž hwayž , l:w:la You have two ways. First of all, you
 ymknlk tšb:r t:y:ara mn can take a plane from Detroit to N.Y.
 ditrwa lniyurk . wmn b'ed yadi then take PanAm from New York to
 tšb:r lpanam mn niyurk l r:bat . Rabat, but I think it is better for
 walakin mn žihtī ašsn tšb:r you to take a plane from Detroit to
 t:y:ara mnditrwa l'urup:a , Europe, either to London or Paris,
 im:a l:undr wl:a bariz , wmn b'ed then take Royal Air Maroc to Rabat.
 tšb:r lxuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayrīby:a
 wbl:uṣa lfransy:a hiya rwayal air maruk .
- (Ž) - qul:i , kifaš had r:wayal Say, how are the Royal Air Maroc
 air maruk ? mzyanin ? flights? Are they good?
- (H) - al:ah yawd:i, ši rfiɛ, nimiru Certainly, They are excellent.
 wahd . nf:atat kbar, yadi They are big jets. You'll be very
 tmši mws:ɛ m'a rašk . comfortable.

- (Ž) - šal kataml t:y:ara mn How long is the flight from Paris
 bariz l r:bat ? to Rabat?
- (H) - kaydhrli ši žuž ds:wayɛ wns: . I think it is two and a half hours.
- (Ž) - waš lmaṭar b'ed mn r:bat ? Is the airport far from Rabat?
- (H) - lmaṭar maši fr:bat . lmaṭar The airport is not in Rabat. It is
 fsla , b'ed mn r:bat ši tmaya in Sale. It is about 8 or 10 kilo-
 wl:a ɛšra kilumitr . meters from Rabat.
- (Ž) - kifaš ymknli nmši ml:maṭar How can I go from the airport to the
 l:mdina ? city?
- (H) - ml:i twsl lsia tm:a kayn In Sale there are cabs or you can
 takši , awl:a šb:r lkar , rxis . take the bus, which is inexpensive
 ywsl:k ḥt:a l:mdina bd:at , and will take you downtown for
 btlata dd:rahm . three dirhams.
- (Ž) - wl:ahi ila ana frhan ktir I am very happy that I met you today.
 lyum l:i ɛrftk . mṛati My wife also likes the Middle East
 ḥt:a hiya katbyi ktir š:rɔ very much and is interested in North
 l'awṣt wkathtm: kadalik Africa. What do you have to do
 bšamal friqy:a . waš ɛndk tomorrow?
 ši haža muhim:a yd:a ?
- (H) - yadi nd:akr m'a mṛati lyum I'll have to talk to my wife this
 fl'šy:a nša'al:ah . ɛtini evening. Give me your address and
 l'ɛnwan dyalk wrqm t:ilifun . phone number.

(Ž) - tḥd:l xud ha lakart dyali . Here is my card. Phone me
 ʿml:i tilifun yd:a nšaʿl:ah tomorrow and bring your wife and
 wmm̄b̄d nta wmm̄ratk aššiw zuḥuna visit with us.
 wmq̄s:ru žmīr .

(H) - wax:a labd: . l:ayh:nik . Sure. Goodbye.

(Z) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

wilaya (f) / -t	state
ḡn:	to think
bal	idea, mind (used only in certain expressions)
fibali	to (with) myself
ḡd: lbal	pay attention!
ʿarabi (m) / ʿarab	Arab
ʿaraby:a (f) / -t	Arab
luḡa (f) / -t	language
sahih	true, right
bayl:a	that
kadalik	also
skn	to dwell
xlq	to be born
dariža (f) / -t	dialect, colloquial
ʿl:m	to teach
tʿl:m	to learn
lfuṣḥa	Classical Arabic
mm̄yir	besides, except, other than
t:arix	history
ž:uḡrafiy:a	geography

lʿadab	literature
lflsafa	philosophy
ʿilm lžtimaʿ	sociology
lqtisad	economics
lʿilaqat d:wly:a	international relations
bin	between
š:rq lʿawṣṭ	Middle East
šamal friqy:a	North Africa
lʿrb	the West
sʿal	to ask
bḥt (m) / abḥat	research
žtimaʿi (m)	social (Nisba)
htm:	to pay attention, to be concerned
msʿala (f) / masaʿil	matter, question
bḥal	like
ʿaš (i)	to live
š:ʿb	people (of a country)
mʿnaha	that is to say
qa ida (f) / qawaʿid	custom, habit
firaq (m)	difference
tmm:a	to wish
nažah	success
shl (m) ~ sahl	easy
ashl	easier, easiest
tariqa (f)	way, manner
aw:al mr:a	first of all
nr:ata (f) / -t	jet

ty:ara (f) / -t	airplane
mn žihti	from my (own) point of view
žihā (f) / -t	side
aḥsn	best, better
im:a ... wl:a	either...or
im:a ... awl:a	
wasʿ (m)	wide
mws:ʿ mʿa rʾsk	comfortable (for you)
dhr	to appear, seem
maṭar (m) / -at	airport
rxis (m)	cheap
ws:l	to make reach
ʿrf	to get acquainted with, know(of)
muhim: (m)	important
d:akr (mʿa) (tḡakr > d:akr)	he talked (to converse)
rqm (m) / arqam	number
qs:r	to visit and stay up late
žmiʿ	together

* * *

XV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. bayl:a 'that' :

dn:it bayl:a nta ʿarabi .	I thought that you were an Arab.
srft bayl:a hmd ʾadi yži hna	I knew that Ahmed will come here
ʾd:a .	tomorrow.

2. Comparative and superlative forms of adjectives:

ashl 'easier, easiest' and aḥsn 'better, best' occurred in the conversation. In Moroccan Arabic, comparative and superlative forms are alike, e.g.

<u>Adj.</u>	<u>Comp./Super.</u>	
kbir	akbr	big
sʾir	asʾr	small
nqi	anqa	clean

The distinction between the comparative and the superlative is made by the use of the preposition mn 'of, from'. This preposition is used only with the comparative.

had d:r:i kbir .	This boy is big.
had d:r:i akbr mn wldk .	This boy is bigger than your son.
hada akbr dr:i .	This is the biggest boy.

3. im:a ... aw, im:a ... awl:a, im:a ... wl:a 'either...or'

baš tmši lfas ymkhlk tšb:r	In order to go to Fez, you
im:a lmašina awl:a lkaṛ .	can take either the train or the bus.

ʿtini ima qhwa wl:a atay l:a	Give me either coffee or
yxl:ik .	tea, please.

4. mws:ʿ mʿa rʾsk 'comfortable';

The word raṣ 'head' is used very often to express 'self' as in "myself".

qult m'a rāṣi .	I said to myself.
ṣawbha r:āṣu (< lṣāṣu).	He fixed it (f) for himself.
ṣawbha brāṣu .	He fixed it (f) himself.
sir qdi ḥaṣa	Go do something for yourself!
r:ask(< lṣask)!	
mša huwa brāṣu .	He himself went .
ana brāṣi .	I myself
waš ymknlk tqum bhad lxdma	Can you do this work all by yourself?
nta brāṣk ?	

* * *

XV.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. fayn tlaqa žurž m'a ḥmd ?
2. waš žurž kayṣf l'arabiy:a ?
3. fayn qṛaha ?
4. waš žurž frḥan ml:i tlaqa m'a ḥmd ? ʔlaš ? (why?)
5. aš ʔadi ydir žurž flmayrib ?
6. šnu qṛa žurž flžamīa ?
7. kifaš ymknlk tmši mn ditrwa lṛ:baṭ ?
8. šnu qal ḥmd lžurž ʔl:xuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayribiy:a ?
9. šḥal kataml ṭ:yaṛa mn bariz lṛ:baṭ ?
10. waš lmaṭar b'id mn r:baṭ ?

* * *

XV.4 Proverbs (21 - 25) - lmtal

- (21) ḍarna wḍar buna , wžaw lklab yṭṛduna .

klb (m) / klab	dog
ṭṛd	to dismiss

This proverb is said about people who are oppressed and shows how "slaves sometimes become masters".

- (22) lbab l:i kaydxul mn:u r:ih , sd:u trtaḥ .

r:ih (m) / ryaḥ	wind
rtah	to rest, get better

Always try to avoid problems.

- (23) baš tṣrf lkd:ab , wsl:u ḥt:a lbab q:ar .

wsl:u	to take (to), to make reach
kd:ab	liar

If you check up on things, you will discover the truth.

- (24) qal:u aš xṣ:k alṣryan , qal:u lxwatm amulay .

xatm (m) / xwatm	ring
mulay	title given to a descendant of the Prophet Mohammed, here: Sir, Mr.

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities.

(25) ȧir flyd: , aḥan mn my:a fs:ma .

ȧir (m) / ȧyur bird

sma (f) / smawat sky

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.

*** *** ***

UNIT SIXTEEN

XVL1 Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary -

ziyart ḥmd lžurž

(M) - Mary, /mari/, George's wife

(L) - Lila, /lila/, Ahmed's wife

(Ž) - si ḥmd mrḥba asidi tfḍ:lu .

Hello, Ahmed. Come in. Mary

mari ažiyy , hada si ḥmd

come and meet Ahmed and his wife

maḡribi ws:y:da .

from Morocco.

mratu .

(H) - ahlñ bik alal:a,nqd:mlk

Nice meeting you. I would like to

mrati lila .

introduce my wife, Lila.

(M) - mrḥba bik alal:a .

Welcome madam. Welcome.

mrḥba bik ʿndna . tfḍ:lu

Please sit here.

hna .

(H) - šukrn .

Thanks.

(L) - maḥal mzyan hada .

This is a nice place.

(M) - y:ih walakin maʿ

Yes, but unfortunately, it is a

lʿasaf syir šwy:a .

little bit too small.

(H) - dḥrli ma syir walū .

It doesn't look too small.

- (Ž) - si hmd aš byitu tšrbu
asidi . kayn lwiski
wkayn lbir:a wkayn
mšrubat šrin .
Ahmed, what do you want to drink?
We have whiskey, beer and other
drinks.
- (H) - lila aš byiti tšrbi .
Lila, what do you want to drink?
- (L) - tšini ši kuka mtl:ža
l:a yxl:ik .
Give me some ice cold Coke please.
- (Ž) - wnta asi hmd ?
How about you, Ahmed?
- (H) - iwa ht:a ana tšini ši
kuka kadalik .
Me too. A Coke, please.
- (Ž) - wnti amari ?
How about you, Mary?
- (M) - ana byit ši mšur .
I would like some juice.
- (Ž) - wax:a .
All right.
- (Ž) - tfd:li alal:a , xudi , ha lkuka. Please, madam, take the Coke.
tfd:l asi hmd , xud , ha nta . Ahmed, here you are. Mary, here is
tfd:li amari , xudi , ha lmšur . your juice.
- (H) - baraka l:ahu fik .
Thanks.
- (L) - had lkuka mtl:ža mzyan .
katnf m'a had š:hd .
This Coke is really cold. It
helps with the heat.
- (M) - qulili waš 'ndkum flmyrib
š:hd bhal had š:i wl:a
aktr ?
Say, is it as hot or even hotter
than here in Morocco?

- (L) - la, la, t:qš flmyrib dima
mzyan fs:if wfš:twā .
No, the weather in Morocco is always
excellent, summer and winter.
- (H) - mn žiht lžw: haža sahla .
t:qš flmyrib dima mzyan .
fmr:akš fs:if kayna ši
šwy:a dlharara fyušt .
As far as the weather is concerned
there is nothing to worry about.
The weather in Morocco is always
good. In Marrakech it is a little
bit hot in August.
- (Ž) - wfr:bať kifaš lžw: ?
How about the weather in Rabat?
- (L) - fr:bať lžw: mštabar,walayn:i
kayn ši šwy:a dr:tuba .
It is excellent. However, it is a
little bit humid.
- (Ž) - qul:i šhal mn žami'a kayna
'ndkum flmyrib ?
How many universities do you have
in Morocco?
- (H) - 'ndna fr:bať žami'at muḥmd
lxamis hiya lžami'a lkbira
flmyrib kul:u , walayni kayn
furus lhad lžami'a fd:ar
lbida , wfas , wtiṭwan , wmknas.
wkima t'rf aqdm žami'a flmyrib
wšamal friqy:a wš:rq l'awst
hiya žami'at lqarawy:in f:a .
tbnat f'am tmmmy:a wtmnya .
wymkn bayl:a lqarawy:in
flmyrib , wlażhar fmišra
aqdm žami'at fl'alām ,
In Rabat, we have the University of
Mohamed V, which is the largest
university in Morocco, and it has
branches in Casablanca, Fez, Tetuan
and Meknes. As you know, the oldest
university in Morocco and in all of
North Africa and the Middle East
is the Karaouine University in Fez,
which was built in 808 A.D.. We
may say that Karaouine in Morocco and
Al Azhar in Egypt are the two oldest
universities in the world. Al Azhar

ɛlawd:aš lʔazhar tbnat fiɛam was built in 970 A.D. I forgot
 tsemy:a wsbein . iwa asidi, to tell you that in Marrakech we have
 wnsit baš nqul:k bayl:a the University of Ben Yusef. And
 kayn žamiʕat bnyusf fmr:akš. that is all we have.
 iwa asidi had š:i ma kan .

- (Ž) - waš lʔasatida kul:hum maɣariba? Are all the professors Moroccan?
 (H) - la kayn ʔasatida ɣurup:awy:in No, there are European and Egyptian
 wmsry:in wkayn ht:a and even American professors.
 lʔamiriky:in .
 (L) - ana ɣrit mʔa ɣustada ʔamiriky:a I studied with an American professor
 m kuluradu fi ɛam ʔalf tsemy:a from Colorado in 1966 in Rabat.
 wst:a wst:in fr:baɣ. smhli asi And my husband forgot to tell you
 žurž ražli nsa maɣal:kš bayl:a that we have the Teacher's Training
 ʕndna fr:baɣ lmdraša lʔulya College in Rabat, the College of
 llasatida . wfmknas kayna Agriculture in Meknes, the Faculty
 kul:y:at lfilaha . wf:as of Law in Meknes and Fez, and the
 wd:ar lbiɣa kayn kul:y:at lmuuɣ. School of Engineering in Rabat.
 wfr:bat kayn tm:a kadalik maɣrašať lhndaza .
 (Ž) - waš ʕndkum kul:y:at t:ib: ? Do you have a Medical School?
 (H) - l:ah yawd:i kul:y:at t:ib: Certainly, that is in Rabat.
 kayna fr:baɣ .

- (M) - waš lkul:y:at ʕndkum flmɣrib Do the Moroccan colleges have
 ʕndhum xizanat mzyanin ? good libraries?
 (H) - šuf asidi , kul: kul:y:a First of all, each college has a
 fiha mktaba . wmbɛd kayn lxizana library. We also have the Public
 leam:a . xizana kbira , kayn fiha Library which is a large library
 kul: lktub l:i txs: , wkayn fiha that has all sorts of books. It
 mxɣuťat ʕaraby:a makaymknhaš also has Arabic manuscripts which
 twžd flʔalam . are really unique.
 (M) - tfd:lu asi hmd lʔša muwžud . Dinner is ready.
 (H) - smhili alal:a fayn bit lma ? Where is the bathroom, please?
 (M) - tfd:l ha hiya qud:amk . tfd:li It's over there. Lila, please sit
 glsi hna hday alila . by me.
 (L) - baraka l:ahu fik . qulili Thanks. Did you ever have Arabic
 amari , waš ʕmrk kliti ši tɣx food?
 ʕarabi
 (M) - klit tɣx lubnani.ʕndna wahd I've eaten Lebanese food. We have
 lmtʔam sma mtʔam š:ix , fih ʔakl a restaurant here named Al Sheikh
 šrqi . Restaurant with Eastern food.
 (L) - t:ɣx lʔarabi kul:u mzyan All Arabic cooking is similar. In
 wkatšabh . flmɣrib kayn ši Morocco we have special dishes such
 akl xas: kima ɣa:žin wlksksu as stew, soup, and couscous.
 wlhrira . nšaʔal:ah kantmaw nti I would like you both to come and
 wražlk tžiw ʕndna nhar ž:mʔa have dinner with us this coming

- lmažya fləšy:a , wntəš:aw žmiə . Friday evening.
- (M) - wax:a alila . bkul: farah . Sure, it will be a pleasure.
- (H) - had lʔakl lʔamiriki xfif wmzy:an This American food is nice and light.
bz:af . ʔžbni kul:ši . I like it. Everything was good.
- (L) - ht:a ana ʔžbni had lʔša bz:af I liked this dinner very much.
ʔad . l:ayžə:l lbaraka . Thank you.
- (M) - bla žmil, mrhba bik alal:a . Don't mention it. We are honored
hna mtšr:fin bzyartkum . by your visit.
- (H) - si žurž ana ntkl ʔlik nhar George, we are looking forward to
ž:məa nta wzužatk fləša nšaʔalah . seeing you Friday for dinner.
- (Ž) - labd:ma nžiw . Sure, we will come.
- (H) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- (Ž) - məa s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

sy:d / sadat	Mister
sy:da / -t	Madam (term of reference)
maha:l (m) / -t	place
maʔ lʔasaf	unfortunately (with regret)
dhər	to appear, to seem
mtl:ž	ice cold
l:a yxl:ik	please

nfə	to be useful
shə	heat
brd	cold
ktir	much, many, a lot
aktr	more
t:qə	the weather
lžw:	the weather
š:ta	rain
m žiht	as far as, from the point of view
haža sahla	something easy
abada	never
lharara	heat, warmth
rtuba	humidity
frə (m) / furuə	branch
kima	as
bna (i)	to build
ʔam (m) / -at (also snin)	year
had š:i ma kan	that's all there is
rustad (m) / ʔasatida	professor
rustada (f) / rustadat	
ʔali (m)	high
ʔa:la (m) ; ʔulya (f) (superlative)	higher, highest
kul:y:at lfilaha	Faculty of Agriculture
kul:y:a	college
kul:y:at lhuquq	Faculty of Law
lhndaza ~ lhndasa	engineering, geometry

t:ib:	medicine
ṭbib (m) / ʔaṭib:a	medical doctor
-a (f) / -t	
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
mktaba (f) / -t	bookshop
l:i	which, that, who
katx̣s:	(is) are necessary (f)
mxtuṭ (m) / -at	manuscript
wʒd	to be ready (here: found)
bit lma	rest room
ṭbx	cooking
lubnani (m)	Lebanese (Nisba)
šbh	to look like
kaytšabh	is (are) alike
xaṣ: (m)	special
xfif (m)	light
tqil (m)	heavy
bz:af ʔad	very much, too much
tkl (ʔla)	to depend (on)
zuža / -t	wife

* * *

XVI.2 Grammatical Notes (on tape)

1. ma ... walu 'at all'

ma syir walu . It's not small at all.

ma mša walu . He did not go at all.

ma klit walu lyum . I did not eat at all today; I haven't eaten anything today.

ma qal:i walu . He did not tell me anything.

ma ʔndi walu . I have nothing at all.
2. bhal 'like'

makaynš bhal had š:i . There is nothing like this.

t:q̣s hna bhal t:q̣s flmyṛib The weather here is like that of Morocco.

bhal aš ? like what?

kaylbs ṃẉs:x bhal ila He wears dirty clothes as if he has no money.

maʔndu flus .
3. ʔir ši šwy:a 'just a little bit'

ʔtini ʔir ši šwy:a . Give me just a little bit.

kla ʔir ši šwy:a dš:laḡa . He only ate a little salad.
4. had š:i ma kan 'that is it!'

qal:i bayl:a ʔadi yži He said he'll come tomorrow and

ʔd:a,whad š:i ma kan . that is all (that he said)

5. waš is, are, do, does, will ...?
- waš nta yaḍi tbqa hna ? Are you going to stay here?
- waš qal:k bayl:a yaḍi Did he tell you that he is going
ymši ? to leave?
6. 1:i kayxs: which is necessary (ms)
1:i yxs:
1:i katxs: which is necessary (fs)
1:i txs:
1:i kayxs:u which are necessary (p)
1:i yxs:u
- yaḍi nwž:dlk dak š:i I'll prepare that (thing) which is
1:ikayxs: (~ 1:i yxs:). necessary.
7. makaymknlhaš it (f) can't, she can't
maymknlhaš
- also makaymknluš it (m) can't, he can't
maymknluš
- makaymknlhaš txdm lyum . She can't work today.
- had š:i makaymknluš ywžd This thing can't be found anywhere
fši blasa šra mɣir hna . else (except here).
- maymknlnaš nmšiw lmknas We can't go to Meknes today.
lyum .

8. mr age (life)
- mrni all my life
- mrk all your(s) life
- mrū all his life
- mrni ma ~ ma mrni I have never, I'll never
- mrni ma mšit lmr:akš . I have never been to Marrakech.
- ma mrk tawd ! Don't ever do that again!
- ma mrni manawd asi lbulisi ! I'll never do it again, Officer!
- ma mrni nawd . I'll never do it again.

* * *

XVI.3 Questions - taswila

1. asm mɣt hmd wasm mɣt žurž ?
2. kifaš žat qax žurž lmr: hmd ?
3. ašnu šrb hmd wmr:tu wašnu šrbat mari ?
4. kifaš t:qš flmayrib ?
5. kifaš lžw: fm:akš ? wf:baṭ ?
6. šhal mn žami'a flmayrib ? škun huma ?
7. waš kayna kul:y:at t:ib flmayrib ?
8. waš l'asatida fžami'at muḥm:d l'xamis kul:hūm mayariba ?
9. waš lkul:y:at flmayrib andhum xizanat kbaṭ ?
10. kif dayra lxizana l'ama f:baṭ ?
11. cawdlna ši šwy:a t:bx lmayribi .
12. fuqaš yaḍi žurž yžur hmd ?

* * *

XVI.4 Proverbs (26 - 30) - lmtal

(26) aš kayərřf lhmar fs:knžbir .

hmar (m) / hmir	donkey
s:knžbir	ginger

Always ask someone who knows.

(27) l:i fatk blila , fatk bhila .

hila (f) / -t	trick
---------------	-------

Old people usually are more experienced than younger ones.

(28) ht:a šab, ʿad ʿl:q lhžab .

šab (i)	to get old, to get grey hair
ʿl:q	to hang up, wear (for necklace)
ʿad	then
hžab (m) / -at	amulet, charm, veil

Do things at the proper time.

(29) ža ybus wldu , xw:řlu ʿinu .

bas (u)	to kiss
xw:ř	to poke, to unclog
ʿin (f) / ʿyun	eye; also a spring of water

This proverb is said about well-intentioned, though clumsy people who, by their awkward deeds, cause more harm than good.

(30) l:i ʿd:u lhñš , kayxaf mn lqn:ba .

ʿd:u (-u-)	to bite, to sting
hñš (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš	snake
qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb	cord, spring

After being bitten by a snake, one normally fears a rope, because of its resemblance to a snake, once bitten, twice shy.

*** **

UNIT SEVENTEEN

XVII.1 George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila -

ziyart žurž lhmd

(H) - škun ? tǧd:l asidi . ah žurž Who is it? Come in. Ah, is that
mrħba , mrħba , tǧd:lu , tǧd:lu . you, George? Welcome, come in.

(Ž) - šukm asi hmd , šukm . Thanks, Ahmed.

(L) - ahlw wa sahlw mari, aš xbaṛk ? Hello, Mary. How are you?
nti bixir ?

(M) - labas lhmdu lil:ah . wnti ? I am fine. How are you?

(L) - ḥt:a ana bixir lhmdu lil:ah . I am fine.

(H) - tǧd:lu asidi . glsu . Sit down, please.

(L) - ažiy a mari . glsi hna . Sit here, Mary.

(M) - had lbit mzyan . ʿžbni had This is a nice room. I like this
lfrāš maṛribi . Moroccan furniture.

(L) - ml:i yadyin twšlu llmaṛrib When you go to Morocco, you'll find
yadyin tšufu, kayn nwaṛ ktira different varieties of furniture.
bz:af ml:frašat . kul: waḥd Everybody furnishes his house
kayfr:š d:aṛ dyalu bd:uq l:i according to his own taste.
ybyi .

(M) - žrby:a ʿzala hadi , ʿžbtni This is an excellent rug. I like
bz:af , l:un fiha haṭil . it very much. It has excellent
colors.

(L) - hadi žrby:a qdima . hadi It is an old rug. We have had it
ʿšr snin whiya ʿndna . ila for ten years. If you go to Fez
mšitu lfas , kayn tm:a bz:af there are a lot of rugs far better
dz:rabi , aḥsn mn hadi . than this.

(M) - žurž , labd: ma nžibu mʿana George, we must bring one or two of
ši žrby:a wl:a žuž ml:maṛrib . these rugs back with us from
Morocco.

(H) - smḥuli, wž:t:lkum ši mšruba Excuse me, I prepared a Moroccan
maṛriby:a . drink for you.

(Ž) - y:ih ! šnu hiya had Is that so? What is it?
lmšruba ?

(H) - had lmšruba maṛriby:a We call it almond juice.
kanqululha l:uz mʿsur .

(Ž) - ʿmni masmʿt had I've never heard of it.
š:i .

(H) - tǧd:li a mari , xudi duqi . Here, Mary, taste it. Here, George.
tǧd:l a žurž , xud, qul:i Tell me how you like it.
kif žak .

(Ž) -ah! mšrubā haʔila hadi .
rḥiʔ had š:i . hadi aw:l
mr:a flḥayat dyali , l:i kanšrb
l:uz mšur .

Ah! Excellent. Very good. This
is the first time I ever drank it.

(M) -ʔndkum bz:af dyal l:uz
flmḥrib ?

Do you have a lot of almonds in
Morocco?

(L) -al:ah yawd:i , maʔta l:ah ʔir
l:uz flmḥrib . lḥrib blad
filḥiy:a . ʔndna bz:af dlḥkiya
flmḥrib bḥal lwilaya dlkalifurḥi
wakṭr .

Certainly there are a lot of almonds
in Morocco. Morocco is an agricul-
tural country. We have a lot of
fruit like California and even more.

(H) -qulilha šnu ʔndna muḥud
flmḥrib .

Tell her what we have there.

(L) -iwa kayn l:imun ḥlw ktir ,
wmuḥud bz:af , wṛxiš bz:af ,
wakansd:ru mḥu bz:af llxariž .
wkayn lḥamd kadalik . iwa wkayn
d:l:ah , wlbṭ:ix, dak š:i
kansd:quh ʔlawd:aš kayn mḥu
bz:af . wkayn t:mr ḥlw wmzyan ,
wṛxiš , wkayn lkrmis , wlḥux ,
wlmsmaš , wlenb wlbṛquq . iwa
ʔndna lfakiya kul:ha muḥuda flmḥrib

Well, we have oranges that are very
sweet, plentiful and cheap. We export
a lot of them. We have lemons also.
And a lot of watermelons and melons
which we give away free because we
have too many of them. We have dates
that are sweet and cheap. We also
have figs, peaches, apricots, grapes
and plums. Well, we have all sorts
of fruits.

(M) -wlḥudra ?

How about vegetables?

(L) -wlḥudra ḥaḥa sahla flmḥrib .
kima amirika, mḥ žiht lḥudra
kul: ši muḥud .

As far as vegetables are concerned,
there is no problem. As in America,
everything is there.

(M) -waš lḥudra ʔalya ?

Are vegetables expensive?

(L) -la, la, abaden . rxiša bz:af
maši bḥal hna fi amirika .
tṛfi šḥal kayswa kilu dm:aṭiša
ʔndna fr:bat ? rḥa dr:yal ,
mḥnaha rḥa ds:ns .

No, not at all. They are very cheap.
It is not like the U.S.A. Do you
know how much a kilo or tomatoes costs
in Rabat? Four rials, i.e. four
pennies.

(M) -waš bṣ:ah rxiš had š:i ?

Really, is it that cheap?

(L) -kayn mazal arxs: flʔaswaq ʔla
br:a . had t:aman hada taman
lmdina .

You can get it still cheaper in
small towns and villages. This price
I quoted you is for the city.

(Ž) - waš ʔndkum bz:af dlwṛd ?

Do you have a lot of roses?

(L) -iwa kayn lwṛd wḥ:w:ar bz:af .

Lots and lots of roses and flowers.

(Ž) - kayžbni lwṛd lḥmr bz:af .

I like red roses very much.

Vocabulary

škun

who is it?

fraš (m) / -at

furniture

nur (m) / nwar ~ anwar

kind, sort, variety

fr:š

to furnish

mfr:š (m)

furnished

duq

taste

daq (u)	to taste
l:i	that, which, who (relative)
ʔzala (f) / -t	gazelle
bnt ʔzala	a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
wʒ:dt > wʒ:t:	I prepared
luz (m)	almonds
smʕ	to hear, listen
kif ʒak ...	how does it strike you
lḥayat (f)	life
blad (f) / -at ~ bldan	country
filaha	agriculture
filahi (m)	agricultural (Nisba)
hlw (m) / ḥlw:in	sweet
mr: (m) / -in	bitter (taste)
sd:r	to export
stwrđ	to import
lxariž	outside, exterior, abroad
sd:q	to give alms
ṣadaqa (f) / -t	charity
swa (a)	to be worth, to cost
bs:ah	is that true?, true, correct
mazal	not yet, still
ʕla br:a	rural areas, villages
wrđa (f) / wrđ	rose
nw:ara / nw:ar	flower

* * *

XVII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Škun

who is (are)?

Škun hada ?

Who is it?

Škun huwa l:i qal:k had

Who is it that told you this thing?

Š:i ?

Škun l:i fikum yaḍi

Who (among you) is going to go

ymši lbariz ?

to Paris?

2. Šnu

what?, which?

Šnu byiti ?

What do you want?

Šnu qulti ?

What did you say?

Šnu had š:i ?

What is this thing?

Šnu byiti ? lxdṛ wl:a lhmr ? Which one do you want - the green
or the red?

3. ža (i) 'to come' has the imperative aži (ms), ažiy (fs), ažiw (p)
and also has the following meanings:

kif ʒak lmʕsur ?

How do you like the juice?

fayn ʒat lxizana ?

Where is the library?

ha ḥmd ʒa .

Here comes Ahmed.

ʒani bḥal ila ḥlw bz:af .

It seems to me as if it were very sweet.

kayži mʕak had l:un .

This color suits you.

ʕlaš ʒiti ʕlih ?

Why did you take sides with him?

ʒa kbir ʕly:a .

It was big for me.

* * *

XVII.3 Questions - Taswila

1. waš labas ɛla žurž wmari ml:i žaw ʿnd hmd ?
2. kif ža lfraš lmayribi lmari ?
3. kifaš kayfṛ:šu lmyarba d:yuṛ dyalhum ?
4. kifaš dayrin z:rabi flmayrib ?
5. šnu hiya lmšṛuba l:i qd:mha hmd lžurž ?
6. waš mužud bz:af dl:uz flmayrib ?
7. šnu huma lfawakih l:i kaynin flmayrib ?
8. waš kayn bz:af dlxuḍra flmayrib ?
9. qul:na ši waḥdin ('some') mn:hum ?
10. waš lfakya wlxuḍra yalyin flmayrib ?

* * *

XVII.4 Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's - l'ša ʿnd hmd wlila

- (H) -lila , waš l'ša mužud ? Is dinner ready, Lila?
- (L) - y:ih l'ša mužud . tfd:li Yes, please let us go in. Sit here,
a mari , glsi hna ḥdaya . Mary, next to me.
- (H) -ariy nbdaw blḥrira , wmbəd Let's begin with the soup, then the
žibilna t:ažin , wksksu , wdik stew and the couscous, and the
š:lada lmayribiy:a l:i sawbtha Moroccan salad that I prepared.
ana .

- (L) - wax:a ty:b . All right.
- (M) - riḥa muṭabara hadi . waš It smells good. Did you bake this
nti l:i sawbti had lxubz ? bread?
- (L) - y:ih sawbtu lyum fš:bah . Yes, this morning. We tried to
aw:diḥawlt ana wražli ktir baš eat American bread, but we couldn't.
nstemlu had lxubz l'amiriki , It is as wet and as spongy as cotton.
walakin m'a l'asaf rṭb
bhal lqṭn .
- (M) - had lxubz l:i sawbti muṭabar . The bread you baked is excellent.
- (L) - flmayrib l'aṣilat lmayribiy:a Moroccan families usually bake
kayṣawbu dima lxubz fd:ar . their own bread at home. In very
qlil baš kanšriw lxubz ml:hwant. few instances do we buy bread from
wkandḡ: lxb:aza ʿndna flmyrib , the stores. However, bakeries there
kadalik, kayṣawbu xubz have excellent bread.
muṭabar .
- (H) - si žurž kul , kul . zid ši George, eat. Take some stew; it
šwy:a dt:ažin . ṛah mzyan . is good.
- (Ž) - smḥli asi hmd , wl:aḥi mafiya Excuse me, I can't eat anything else.
mayzid ḥt:a ši ḥaža, šbət , I am full to the brim. Thanks.
l:ayžəl lbarak:a .
- (H) - lila , žibilna liqama wn:wa , Lila, bring the tea, the mint and
baš byit nwr:i lžurž kifaš the nuts. I would like to show
kanṣawbu atay mayribi . George how to prepare Moroccan tea.

- (Ž) - l:ah yawd:i sm:t ktir :la
had atay maṣṣibi . byit nšufk
kifaš katsawbu .
Sure, I have heard a lot about this
Moroccan tea. I would like to see
you prepare it.
- (M) - aš had r:bi: lxḍr hada ?
What is this green grass here?
- (H) - :mrk mašiti had š:i ?
You mean you haven't seen it before?
- (M) - la . hadi aw:l mṣ:a . fih
r:iḥa mzyana .
No, this is the first time. It
smells good.
- (H) - hada huwa n:na: .
This is mint.
- (L) - tḥd:li xudi atay a mari .
Here , Mary, take some tea.
- (M) - si žurž , katbyi atay ḥlw
awl:a ms:us ?
George, do you like your tea with
lots of sugar, or do you like it
not so sweet?
- (Ž) - l:a yxl:ik byit yir ši
mṣlq:a ds:uk:aṣ .
One spoon of sugar, please.
- (H) - ḥna lmyarba kanbyiw atay
ḥlw bz:af .
Moroccans like their tea very sweet.
- (M) - had atay rfi: . kul:ši :žbni
kantm:a ši nhar ykun :ndk
lwqt wmb:d t:tini ši m:lumat
kifaš tbxti had š:i .
This is excellent tea. I liked
everything and would like you to give
me the recipes when you have time.
- (L) - :al:ah yawd:i . bkul: farah
lwqt l:i byiti .
Certainly, it would be a pleasure.
Anytime you like.

- (M) - iwa yaḍi n:m:l:k tilifun .
I'll phone you.
- (Ž) - iwa asidi kanškr:kum ktir
:ala had lmunasaba .
Thanks for this nice occasion.
- (H) - bla žmil asidi . hadi ḍarkum .
Don't mention it. Come anytime.
- (M) - liltkum sa:ida .
Good night.
- (L) - ila l:iqa? nša:al:ah .
Goodbye.
- (H) - m:a s:alama .
Goodbye.

Vocabulary

ty:b	all right
riḥa (f) / rwayḥ	scent, smell
ḥawl	to try
rtb (m)	wet, humid
qtn (m) ~ ḡtn	cotton
qlil	few, little
mafy:a mayzid	I can't eat anything else (can't add)
šbe	to be filled up with food
rbi: (m)	grass
ms:us (m)	lacking enough salt or sugar
mṣlqa / (f) / mṣalq	spoon
m:lumat	knowledge, information
tbx	to cook

* * *

XVII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. qlil baš ... very rarely
- qlil baš kanmši Very rarely do I go to the movies.
ls:inima . movies.
2. mafy:a ma ... I can't (lit. there is not in me that which)
- mafy:a mayxdm ! I can't work!
- mafy:a mayakul ht:a ši haža . I can't eat anything.
- mafy:a maymši . I can't go.
- mafina maymši . We can't go.

* * *

XVII.6 Questions - vas'ila

1. baš bdaw l'ša dyalhum ? šnu klaw mn b'ed ?
2. škun l:i šawb š:laqa ?
3. kif dayr lxubz l'amiriki ?
4. waš lila katšri lxubz mn s:uq awl:a katšawbu fđ:ar ?
5. waš žurž wmari klaw mzyan ?
6. šnu šr'bu mn b'ed ma t'š:aw ?
7. waš emq mari šaft n:enac mn qbl ?
8. waš šžbhum atay mayribi ?
9. šnu tľbat mari mn lila ?
10. kif žawbatha lila ?

* * *

XVII.7 Proverbs (31 - 35)

(31) l:i txdmu tiu , wl:i trhnu biu .

ta' (i)	to obey
rh	to pawn

It is better to obey one's boss and to sell rather than to pawn.

(32) l:i yxalt lhd:ad , yhrq hwayžu .

xalt	to associate with
hd:ad (m) / -a	blacksmith
hrq	to burn

One is bound to be hurt by bad company.

(33) nta amir , wana amir , wškun řadi yšug lħmir .

amir (m) / řumara	prince
řag (u)	to drive, operate

If all men were kings, no work would be done.

(34) řdina blhm: , wma řđa bina .

řđa (a)	to accept
hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum	trouble, worry

In some instances, those who make allowances for others hear their complaints.



(35) l:i tkrh wžhu fz:nqa , ywr:ik qfah flhm:am .

krh	to hate
wžh (m) / wžuh	face
znqa (f) / -t ~ znagi	street
qfa (m)	back of the neck

hm:am (m) / -at public bath

One is always bound to run into people he doesn't like.

*** *** ***

UNIT EIGHTEEN

Mary and Lila

mary wlila

XVIII.1 A Phone Call - ft:ilifun

(M) - alu . Hello.

(L) - škun hadi alal:a ? Who is it, madam?

(M) - hadi mari . This is Mary.

(L) - ah ! mari . fayn nti daba ? Where are you now?

(M) - ana flfirmasyan hda dark . I am at the drugstore near your house.

(L) - aš maši tmli b'd ma tfd:i ? What are you going to do when you are through there?

(M) - walu . Nothing.

(L) - iwa ažiyy nšrbu atay žmi
ila ma'ndk ma d:iri . Then come and let us have a cup of tea together if you have nothing to do.

- (M) - wax:a ana yadya nxlt ɣlik All right. I'll come to your
 ld:ar mndaba ši qsmayn wl:a tlata. place in ten or fifteen minutes.
- (L) - iwa hani kantsn:ak hna I'll wait for you at home.
 fd:ar .

Vocabulary

maši tɣmli	you (fs) are going to do
yadi tɣmli	you (fs) will do
xlt (ɣla)	to arrive (at)

* * *

XVIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. maši tɣmli you'll do ...
 yadi tɣmli you'll do ...

The participle of the verb mša 'to go' can substitute for yadi 'going' to express the future:

- maši nktb ši bra . I'll write a letter.
 yadi nktb ši bra . I'll write a letter.
- aš maši tɣmli had lɣy:a ? What are you going to do this evening?
 aš yadi tɣmli had lɣy:a ? What are you going to do this evening?
- yadyin nmšiw ls:inima . We will go to the movies.
 if you have nothing to do

2. ila maɣndk maɣ:ir

- a. This is a common, useful structure. Other examples:

- ma ɣndi manqul . I have nothing to say.
 mskin , ma ɣndu mayakul . Poor fellow, he has nothing to eat.

- b. Notice dar (i) and tdir → d:ir. This assimilation occurs when inflection /t-/ of second person (s. and p.) and third person (fs) precedes a verb whose first radical is /d/ or /q/ .

dar (i) , tdiru > d:iru	you(p) do
dab (u) , kad:ub	it (f) dissolves or melts

It also occurs in derived verb forms V, VI, VII.

darb III	tdarb > d:arb VI	to fight
dw:x II	tdw:x > d:w:x V	to be made dizzy
dq: I(biradical)	tdq: > d:q: VII	to be knocked
dgdg I (quadrilit.)	tdgdg > d:gdg VII	to be smashed

3. mn daba from now, within
- yadi nmši mn daba ši sara . I'll leave after (about) an hour.
- had š:i yadi ywl:i mzyan mn This thing will be good in two
 daba ši ɣamayn . years.
- mn daba lfuq maɣadiš nšrb From now on I won't drink tea in
 atay fɣ:baḥ . the morning.

* * *

XVIII.3 Questions - tas'ila

1. Škun l:i dar t:ilifun llila ?
2. fin kant mari ?
3. Šnu qaltlha lila ?
4. fuqaš yadya mari txlṭ ʿla lila ?

* * *

XVIII.4 Mary Visits Lila - ziyat mari llila

- (L) - iwa mṛḥba , yal:ah ažiyy . Welcome, come, sit here by me.
 glsi hna ḥdaya . waš byiti atay What would you like, tea or coffee?
 wl:a lqhwa ?
- (M) - kanfd:l atay ʿlawd:aš I prefer tea because I like mint
 atay bn:ʿnac kay:žbni tea.
 bz:af .
- (L) - tfd:li . ha atay mažud . Here, the tea is ready.
 xudi lhlwa . had lhlwa Take some cookies. I made them
 sawbtha byd:i . myself.
- (M) - had š:i rfiʿ . ḥlwa rfiʿa . Excellent. What do you call this?
 qulili asm had lhlwa ?
- (L) - hadi ḥlwa maṛriby:a This is a Moroccan dessert that
 smha kb ʿzal . we call gazelle horn.

- (M) - had lkswa dyalk ʿžbtini bz:af . I like your dress.
- (L) - hada huwa lqftan lmaṛribi . This is the Moroccan kaftan. Come
 ažiyy mʿaya llbit dn:ʿas . yadi with me to the bedroom. I'll show
 nwr:ik ḥwayž šrin l:i ʿndi . you some other clothes I have.
- (M) - byit nʿrf kifaš l:bas I would like to know what
 lmaṛribi . Moroccan clothes look like.
- (L) - šufi hadi thty:a katkun This is a transparent dress which we
 tht lqftan . whadi dfina , wear under the kaftan, and this is a
 whadi mdm:a , whada ḥayk , long kaftan. This is a belt and this
 whadi žl:aba , whada šrbil . is a shawl, and this is a djellaba,
 and this is a pair of shoes.
- (M) - had l:bas ḥa:il . waš had These are lovely clothes. Do you
 t:ub katsawbuh flmaṛrib ? make this kind of material in
 Morocco?
- (L) - y:ih , ʿndna maʿamil We have textile factories which
 flmaṛrib dyal t:ub kima produce silk, cotton, linen, wool
 lhrir , wlqtn , wlkt:an , and synthetic materials. Would you
 wš:uf , wš:abra . byiti nwr:ik like to see my silver and gold.
 n:uqra wd:hb dyali ? (jewelry)?
- (M) - y:ih , ila žat ʿla xaṭrk . If you don't mind.
- (L) - had lxatm ḥdahli ḥmd fʿid This ring was given to me by Ahmed
 miladi , whad lxlal dyal m:i , on my birthday, and this necklace
 whad d:malž hadu šrithum mn is my mother's, and I bought these
 tanža lʿam l:i fat . ʿndi bracelets in Tangiers last year.

ḥzam kul:u ḍhb xl:itu flmaɣrib
m̄a m̄:i w̄b:a .

I have a gold belt which I left
in Morocco at my parents' house.

(M) - had š:i ɣali bz:af .

That is very expensive.

(L) - lm̄a lm̄aɣriby:a dima ʿndha
š:i ktir ml:bas wlf̣q:a wd:hb .
xwatati l:i flmaɣrib ʿndhum tlata
wl:a r̄b̄a dlm̄:at aktr̄ m̄:i .

The Moroccan woman always has a
lot of gold and clothes. My sisters
who live in Morocco have three or four
times as much as I do.

(M) - kantm̄:a n̄ša:l:ah ml:i
nws̄lu lr:baṭ ana w̄z̄ur̄ž, byitkum
nti wh̄md tm̄šiw m̄ana š:i nhar̄
ls:uq baš naxdu š:i h̄wayž kima
had š:i dyalk .

I hope that when we go to Rabat,
if possible, you and Ahmed can help
us buy some clothes like yours in
the market.

(L) - sm̄hili , had š:i mamw̄žudš
fs:uq . xs:na nm̄šiw llmdina
vima fr:baṭ wl:a fas . ʿndi
ʿm:i wxalti kayskunu f:as . wlad
ʿm:i kayr̄rfu fas m̄zyan . huma
ym̄šiw m̄ana wmb̄ed t̄šriw
l:i byitu .

Sorry, but you can't buy them at the
market. You have to go to the
medina either in Rabat or in Fez.
I have my (paternal) uncle and my
(maternal) aunt in Fez. My (paternal)
cousins know Fez very well and can
help us buy what you want.

(M) - hadi fk̄ra m̄zyana .

That is an excellent idea.

(L) - ž̄d:i ʿndu ḥanut kbir d̄z:rabi
fd:ar̄ lbida .

My grandfather has a big carpet shop
in Casablanca.

(M) - qulili fayn kaynin lh̄want
l:i kaybiʿu ž̄ld lm̄zyan ?

Tell me, where are good leather
workshops?

(L) - b̄hal aš ?

Like what, for example?

(M) - b̄hal had š:i l:i ʿndk
fd:xla .

Like that piece you have in the
living room.

(L) - had s:q̄a kul:ha m̄žuda
fi fas .

You can find all that in Fez.

(M) - waš aṭr̄ ymk̄ni n̄šri
ml:m̄aɣrib ?

What else can I buy in Morocco?

(L) - ymk̄nlk t̄šri l:i byiti, kul:
š:i m̄žud tm̄:a . ila byiti t̄šri
n:uq̄ra awl:a d̄hb kayn m̄žud .
wkayn s:wani dn:ḥas s̄fr̄ wh̄mr̄
m̄quša , ʿažiba bz:af , wkaymk̄nlk
t̄šri bz:af dlh̄wayž m̄s̄nuc̄in
m̄:ḥas . n:ḥas ʿndna r̄xis
bz:af flmaɣrib . wmb̄ed kayna
masaʿil ḫ̄ra kima bt:any:at ,
wm̄xad: m̄aɣriby:in , w̄ṭ̄awat
dlm̄ida m̄tr̄uzin blyd: , wkayn
l:ḥayf . kul: l̄uṭ̄up:awy:in
l:i kaybiʿu flmaɣrib kaybyiwhum
bz:af . m̄lum kayn m̄žud z̄:rabi
fkul: lm̄aɣrib . wkima qultk̄ kayn
m̄s̄nuc̄at ž̄ld kadalik b̄hal lb̄z̄tam
w̄š:kara , w̄š:rbil , wlb̄iya

You can buy whatever you want.
Everything is available. You can
buy silver or gold or copper or
brass trays with designs, and you can
buy a lot of things made of brass
which are really cheap. We also
have Moroccan blankets, cushions
and table covers, hand-made and
embroidered and Moroccan couches.
Westerners who live in Morocco like
them very much. And of course we
have rugs everywhere in Morocco.
And, as I told you before, we have
leather work, like wallets, hand bags,
and ladies' and men's slippers and
pocketbooks. All this is handmade
and beautifully decorated by hand,
too.

wṣ:ak dīṣyalat . kul: had

š:i mənuc blyd: fih nqš

maṣribi rfiṣ .

(M) - kanškrk ktir ʿla had lməlumat . Thank you very much for this information.

(L) - bla žmil amari . ažiṣ naxdu
ši kas datay aṣr , You're welcome, Mary. Let's have another cup of tea.

(M) - wax:a . ila žat ʿla xaṭrk . All right, if you would like.

(L) - tḥd:li xudi atay . Here is the tea.

(M) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thank you.

Vocabulary

yal:ah	let us go, let's
kswa (f) / ksawi	dress
qfṭan (m) / qfaṭn	kaftan
bit n:as	bedroom
lbas ~ lbs	clothing
thty:a (f) / -t	transparent nylon dress worn under the kaftan
dfina (f) / dfayn	a kaftan type of dress
mām:a (f) / -t ~ mām	belt (cloth)
ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak	heavy shawl
žl:aba (f) / žlalb	djellaba
šrbil (m) / šrabl	ladies shoes

haṣil (m)

tub (m) / twab

maml (m) / maml

hrir

kt:an

ḡuf

ṣabra

ʿid milad

m:i ~ um:i

b:a

dmliž (m) / dmalž

dbliž (m) / dbalž

m:i

xali

xalti

žd:i

fkra (f) / afkar

ḡna

nqš

nḥas ṣfr

nḥas ḥmr

bṭ:any:a (f) / -t

mxd:a (f) / mxad

ṣṭa (f) / ṣṭawat

ymknlī ~ ymkl:i

lhifa / ḥayf

molum

excellent

material

factory

silk

linen

wool

artificial silk

birthday

my mother

my father

bracelet

bracelet

my paternal uncle

my maternal uncle

my maternal aunt

my grandfather

idea

manufacturing, production, trade

to engrave

brass

copper

blanket

cushion

cover

it is possible for me

long narrow mattress shaped like a couch

certainly, of course

msnuʕat	products
nqš (m) / nquš	decoration
bẓaṭam (m) / bẓaṭm	wallet
škaṛa (f) / škayṛ	bag (with shoulder strap, used by men)
bḷya (f) / bḷaỵi	North African slippers
šrbil (m) / šrabl	woman's embroidered slippers

* * *

XVIII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice the following variants:

lṃỵrib ~ lṃaỵrib ~ lṃaỵrib	Morocco
ṃỵribi ~ ṃaỵribi ~ lṃaỵribi	Moroccan

2. lbit dn:ʕas

bedroom

bit n:ʕas

bedroom

lbit dya l n:ʕas

bedroom

3. l:i

who, which, that (m,f,p)

lwld l:i ža sṃi ḥmḍ .

The boy who came is called Ahmed.

had š:i l:i šriti haʕiḷ .

That thing you bought is excellent.

ḷyalat l:i tyd:aw ṃana

The ladies who had lunch with us

mšaw .

left.

4. Kinship terms

walid	father
ʔab: / ʔabaʔ	father
walida	mother
ʔum: / ʔum:ahat	mother
lwalid dyali	my father
ʔb:a	my father

lwalida dyali	my mother
ʔm:a ~ ʔm:i	my mother
lwalidin	parents
žd: / ždud	grandfather
žd:a / -t	grandmother
žd:i	my grandfather
žd:ati	my grandmother
bn / wlad	son
wld / wlad	son
wldi / wladi	my son
bnt / bnat	daughter
bnti / bnati	my daughter
ʔax: / ʔx:ut	brother
xay ~ xuya / ʔx:uti	my brother
ʔuxt / xwatat	sister
ʔuxti / xwatati	my sister
hbibi	my uncle
ʕm: / ʕmam	paternal uncle
ʕm:i / ʕmami	my paternal uncle
ʕm:a / -t	paternal aunt
ʕm:ti / ʕm:ati	my paternal aunt
xal / xwal	maternal uncle
xali / xwali	my maternal uncle
xala / -t	maternal aunt
xalti / xalati	my maternal aunt

bn ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
wld ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
bnt ʕm:i / bnat ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br da)
wld ʕm:ti / wlad ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si so)
bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si da)
wld wld ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
bnt wld ʕm:i	second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
wld bnt ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
wld wld ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
bnt bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld wld xali	second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xali	second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xalti	second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
bnat bnt xalti	second cousins (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
bnt ʕm: b̂:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)

wld ʕm: b̂:a	second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
wld xal b̂:a	second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
bnt xal b̂:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
wld xalt m̂:i	second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
raʒl	man (husband)
raʒli	my husband
raʒlha	her husband
mra	woman (wife)
mraṭi	my wife
mraṭu	his wife
nsib (m)	in-law
nsiba (f)	in-law
nsibi (m)	my in-law
nsibti (f)	my in-law
nsab (p) / -at	in-laws
nsabi (mp)	my in-laws
nsabati (fp)	my in-laws
ʔu mraṭi	brother-in-law (wife's brother)
wld ʕm: mraṭi	son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
ʔuxt raʒli	sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
lwalid dlmra dyali	father-in-law (my wife's father)

lwalida dlmra dyali	my mother-in-law (my wife's mother)
qrib (m) / q̣rab	relative
qriba (f) / q̣rabat	
ʔahl	family (of)
lahl ~ lʔahl	the family (of)
ʔahl lmra	in-laws (the wife's family)
ʔahl r: aʒl	in-laws (the husband's family)
ʔaʔila (f) / -t	family

* * *

XVIII.6 Questions - ʔaʔila

1. šnu byat mari tšrb ? atay wl:a lqhwa ? ʔlaš ?
2. asmit lhlwa l:i sawbatha lila ?
3. qul:na škun huma bəq 'some' ksawi dlyalat l:i mužudin flmayrib ?
4. waš kayna maʔamil dt:ub flmayrib ?
5. škun l:i hda lxatm llila ? fuqaš ?
6. waš lmra lmayriby:a kaykun ʔndha bz:af ddhb ? bhal aš ?
7. mmin kayšru n:as d:hb flmayrib ?
8. kifaš yadya lila tawn mari wžurž baš yšriw lli byaw ml:i ykunu flmayrib ?
9. waš kayn mgnusat dn:has flmayrib ? bhal aš ?
10. aš kaysawbu mn ž:ld flmayrib ?

* * *

XVIII.7 Mary visits Lila (Part 2) - zyart mari llila

- (L) - ʔndk ši suʔal ʔaʔr ? Do you have any other questions?
- (M) - ʔažli qal:i smʔ bayl:a My husband told me that most
lyaliba flʔaʔilat lmayriby:a of the Moroccan families have
ʔndhum lmt:l:mat . housekeepers.
- (L) - mʔlum ymknlk tq:l:bi ʔla Of course, you can look for a young
ši bnt syira tawnk . lmt:l:mat girl to help you. All Moroccan
lmayriby:at kul:hum kayʔrfu housekeepers know how to cook and
ytbxu , wynd:fu d:ar , wkadalik clean the house and take care of the
kayqablu d:rari s:ʔar wkaytsw:qu , kids and do all sorts of things.
wkayʔmlu kul: had lmqdy:a .
- (M) - haqid ? Is that so?
- (L) - ʔndna fr:baʔ kayn ila byiti In Rabat you can go to the police
kaymknlk tmši lš:urʔa wmbəd station and they have addresses of
huma yʔtiwk lɛnwan dyal ši housekeepers who work with
mt:l:ma mnduk lmt:l:mat l:i European families. And you meet
yxdm mʔa lʔaʔilat lʔurup:awy:at . some of them and choose one and
wmbəd yadi ttlaqay mʔaha discuss the salary.
wtšufiha wtʔmli mʔaha
taman .
- (M) - waš had lmt:l:mat xs:hum Do the housekeepers sleep in or
makan ds:ukna xas:, ʔawl:a do they live with their families?
kaysknu mʔa lʔaʔila dyalhum ?

- (L) - ila kanu mt:l:mat br:an:y:at
kaymknihum ysknu mra mwalin d:ar. If they are not from Rabat, they live in.
- (M) - iwa ahsn , xs:ni bnt l:i tbqa
mray fd:ar , slawd:aš ndi žuž
dlwlad s:far , whad lmud:a l:i
yadi nbqaw flmayrib , yadi
nxržu ktir . whaža xra byit
nt:l:m t:abx lmayribi . I would like one that lives in because I have two little children and I would like to get out during our stay in Morocco. Also, I want to learn how to cook Moroccan food.
- (L) - ila kant ndk mt:l:ma , nti
mayadi tmli ht:a ši haža .
lmt:l:ma , hiya l:i katy:b
lftur fš:bah . If you have a housekeeper, you are not going to have to do anything. She prepares breakfast. Moroccans eat very good breakfasts.
- flmayrib l'a:ilat
lmayriby:a kayftu mzyan .
kayty:bu fš:bah r:yayf ,
awl:a s:fnž , wbiq watay
awl:a lqhwa . iwa wmbd
katmši ls:uq , katml lmdy:a
l:i ymknha tsawb biha lya
wlša . wmbd katwl:i ld:ar ,
katnd:f d:ar kul:ha . fl:w:l ,
katsawb byut n:cas , wmbd bit
d:yaf , wmbd bit lma , wlhm:am ,
wlkš:ina , wmbd katml s:abun . They eat pancakes or doughnuts and eggs, and drink tea or coffee. Then the housekeeper shops for lunch and dinner, and comes home to clean the house. First she cleans the bedrooms, then the living room, the toilet, the bathroom, and the kitchen. Then she washes the clothes.

- (M) - waš lmt:l:mat kayrfu t:bx
lmayribi, awl:a l'urup:awi
kadalik ? Do housekeepers know how to cook Western food as well as Moroccan food?
- (L) - mslum bžužhum , mayribi
w'urup:awi . walayn:i xs:k
nti tqulilha aš byiti flyda
wflša kul: yum . Yes, both Moroccan and Western cooking. However, you have to tell her what you want her to cook for lunch and dinner every day.
- (M) - šhal fs:ara l:a yxl:ik ? What time is it, please?
- (L) - hadi r:b'a wns: daba . It is 4:30 now.
- (M) - iwa l:a yhn:ik . ntšawfu mmbd . Goodbye, I'll see you later.
- (L) - iwa m'a s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

ql:b	to look for, turn over, check, examine
nq:f	to clean
haqiq ?	is that so?
š:urta	police
bulis	police
bulisi (m) / bulis	policeman
lqa (a)	to meet
laqa	to meet
tlaqa (m'a)	to meet (with)
xrž (kayxrž)	to go out

sw:q	to shop
šfnža (f) / -t ~ sfnž	doughnut
mǧdy:a (f) / -t	shopping, errand
bit d:yaf	salon, living room
ħm:am (m) / -at	bathroom
kš:ina (f) / -t	kitchen
kuzina (f) / -t	kitchen
šabun	soap
ʿml s:abun	to wash clothes
šb:n	to wash clothes
tšawf	to see one another, meet

* * *

XVIII.8 Questions - ʿaswila

1. waš lmtɛl:mat lmaɣriby:at kayɛrfu yty:bu ?
2. aš kaydiru lmtɛl:mat mn ɣir t:yab ('cooking') ?
3. fin ymkn llɛrupawy:in ywždu lmtɛl:mat ?
4. waš byat mari lmtɛl:ma tglɛ mʿaha fɔ:ar wl:a tskun mʿa lʿaʿila dyalha ? ʿlaš ?
5. aš kayaklu lmaɣriba flftuɣ ?
6. aš kaydiru lmtɛl:mat mn bɛd maymšiw lɛ:uq ?
7. waš lmtɛl:mat kayɛrfu yty:bu ɣir lʿakl lmaɣribi wšafi ?

* * *

XVIII.9 Proverbs (36 - 40)

(36) mn bɛd lɛrka , šħba .

ɛrk	to fight, to treat roughly
ɛrka (f) / -t	a fight
šħba ~ suħba	friendship

Friendships are often strengthened after a misunderstanding.

(37) ħuta xanza , katxm:z š:wari .

xnz	to stink
xanz	smelly (bad)
xm:z	to cause to stink
šwari (m) / -yat	a large saddle bag used on beasts of burden for hauling

One rotten fish spoils the whole basket.

(38) šam ħt:a ʿya , wftr ʿla žraða .

šam (u)	to fast
žraða (f) / žrað	grasshopper

This proverb is said about people who refrain from a particular activity for a period of time and then, upon resumption of the activity, show poor choice or taste in what they do.

(39) ʔryan ʔaḥ ʔla mkš:ʔ .

ʔaḥ (i)	to fall
mkš:ʔ	to rob
mkš:ʔ (m)	penniless

This proverb is said about a person who seeks the help of another helpless person.

(40) sbə ʔnaye , wɾ:zq ɖaye .

ʔnə (f) / ʔnaye	craft, job
ɾzq	to grant (by God)
ɖə (i)	to be lost
ɾzq (m) / ɾzaq	earned compensation, bounty
ɖaye (m)	lost

He is a jack of all trades but gets no real profit from any of them.

*** *** ***

UNIT NINETEEN

George and Mary Arrive in Morocco

wuʃul ʒurʒ ilmaɾib

XIX.1 At the Airport in Sale - fmaɾaɾ sla

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>(H) - ahlɪn washlɪn ʒurʒ . kif
kan s:afar ?</p> <p>(ʒ) - s:afar kan haʔil . ʔ:yaɾa
wʃlat flwqt .</p> <p>(H) - l:ah yawd:i . had ɾ:wayal
air maɾuk dima kaywʃlu
flwqt,wdima kayql:ʔu
flwqt kadalik .</p> <p>(L) - mari , fayn wqftu ? fbariz ,
awl:a flundɾ ?</p> <p>(M) - wqfna fbariz , bɖina
tm:a yunayn .</p> <p>(L) - kif ʒatk bariz ?</p> <p>(M) - bariz mdina haʔila,walakin
kul:ʃi ɣali fbariz .</p> | <p>Hello, George. How was your trip?</p> <p>Excellent. The plane arrived on time.</p> <p>Sure. Royal Air Maroc always lands on time and takes off on time.</p> <p>Mary, where did you stop? In Paris or in London?</p> <p>We stopped in Paris for two days.</p> <p>How did you like Paris?</p> <p>Well, Paris is an excellent city, but everything is expensive there.</p> |
|--|--|

(L) - mʕak lhq: . ana wɾaʒli
 ml:i kun:a kanʕiʃu
 fbariz hadi ʕamayn
 ʒbrna ʔaksyat ʕalin, wl:ʔakl
 ʕali, ws:ukna ml:muhal .
 ana wɾaʒli kun:a kanʕiʃu
 fwahd lbit ʕir , fih ʃrzm
 ʕir wmakaynʃ fih ma sxun ,
 wkun:a kanxl:ʃu alf wmy:a
 wxmsa wʕʃrin frank fʃ:hr .
 iwa ʕʃna ʕamayn bhal had
 ʃ:i ; bariz mdina haʕila ,
 walayn:i tkrfʃna bz:af .

You are right. When my husband
 and I lived in Paris two years
 ago, we found that taxicabs and
 food were expensive. We found it
 impossible to rent a decent place at
 a reasonable price. We used to live
 in a small room with one small
 window and no hot water. We paid
 1125 francs a month. We lived like
 that for two years. Paris is a
 great city, but we had a real hard
 time.

(M) - ana mt:afqa mʕak . lhayat
 fbariz xs:ha flus ktira .
 muhal tʒbri maʕal: mzyan ,
 walakin ʕadi yʔqam ʕlik
 ʕali bz:af .

I agree with you. Life in Paris
 requires a lot of money. It is
 possible to find a nice place to
 live but it will cost you a lot.

(H) - ʕal:ah , tfq:lu . ha
 s:y:ara dyali tm:a .

Come, my car is over there.

(ʒ) - fin ʕadyin nmʃiw daba ?

Where are we heading now?

(H) - ʕndi lq:ar baʃ ntʃ:aw
 ʒmir , wtʃufu lʕaʕila
 dyalna , wmbʕd ʕadyin

To my place. We'll eat and I'll
 introduce you to our families, and
 then I'll take you to see the house

nmʃiw nwr:iwk q:ar l:i
 ʒbrnalk ila byitiha ,
 ʕir hna qriba flagdal .

that I rented for you in Agdal.
 It is not far from here.

(ʒ) - waʃ had q:ar bʕida
 ml:ʒamiʕa ?

Is this house far from the
 University?

(H) - la , d:ar hda lhy: lʒamiʕi . No, the house is in the campus area.

(ʒ) - hadi fkra mzyana .

That is a good idea.

Vocabulary

safar
 ql:ʕ
 wqf
 mʕak lhq:
 sukna
 ml:muhal
 sxun (m)
 xl:s
 krʃs
 tkrʃs
 muhal

travelling, trip
 to take off
 to stand up, stop
 you are right
 dwelling
 impossible
 hot
 to pay
 to botch up, to maltreat
 to be messed up
 I doubt it, I don't think so
 (expresses doubt as to some action)
 to cost
 car
 quarter, section of town

* * *

XIX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. kun;a kan:išu we used to live, we lived
 kunt kan:iš fwaḥd d:ar kbira . I used to live in a big house.
 kan kayži lhna dima fs:bah He used to come here early every
 bkri . morning.
2. muḥal I doubt it, I don't think so
 ml:muḥal impossible
 waš kayn maṣaniḥ dyaḥ t:ub Are there textile factories in
 flmaḥrib ? Morocco?
 l:ah yawd:i , y:ih kayn asidi. Certainly, yes sir, there are.
 waš kayn maṣaniḥ dlkiran Are there bus factories in
 flmaḥrib ? Morocco?
 ymkn . It is possible, maybe.
 muḥal . I doubt it, I don't think so.
 ml:muḥal . Impossible.
 muḥal tžbr maṣaniḥ Maybe it is possible to find auto-
 dyaḥ s:y:arat s:ḥar mobile factories that produce
 flmaḥrib, walakin ml:muḥal small cars in Morocco, but it is
 tžbr maṣaniḥ dlkiran . impossible to find bus factories
 there.
 muḥal had š:i . You're kidding.
 ml:muḥal . That is impossible.

3. yir except, but, only, just 'isolating
 yir hna qrib not far from here particle'
 drst yir d:ariža lmaḥriby:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
 ma drst yir d:ariža lmaḥriby:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
 waš d:ar dyaḥ ḥmd b:ida Is Ahmed's house far from here?
 mn:a ? (<mn hna)
 la , yir hna qriba . No, not far from here.
 ḥrfili yir ši šwy:a (Ladle) Give me just a little bit
 l:a yxl:ik .
 ʿndi yir ḥba dd:rahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.
 ma ʿndi yir ḥba dd:rahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.
 maḥtani yir had š:i . He only gave me this thing.

* * *

XIX.3 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. škun l:i tsn:a žurž wmari fmaḥar sla ?
2. waš t:y:ara wṣlat flwqt ?
3. aš qḥrlk fr:wayal air maḥuk ?
4. fayn wqf žurž wmari ?
5. kif žbr̄u bariz ?
6. kifaš ʿaš ḥmd wlila fbariz ?
7. fayn d:ahum ḥmd mn b:ed manzlu mīḥ:y:ara ?
8. fayn kayna d:ar l:i kraha ḥmd lžurž ?
9. fayn kayn lḥy: lžamisi fr:baḥ ?

* * *

XIX. 4 With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat -

m'a l'a'ila dhmd wlila f'baṭ

(Z) - Zubida, Lila's mother, /zubida/

(B) - Bel Arbi, Lila's father, /bl'arabi/

(A) - Aisha, Lila's sister, /'aiša/

(Z) - mrḥba bikum 'ndna . lila Welcome. Lila talked quite a bit
tkl:mtli bz:af 'lik nti about you and George to me.
wžurž .

(B) - iwa , mrḥba bikum asidi Welcome. Come in. Dinner is
'ndna . tfq:lu l'sa ready.
mužud .

(A) - smḥili alal:a mari , Excuse me, Mary, where do you live
fayn katsknu fi amirika ? in America?

(M) - ana xlaqit fšikagu , I was born in Chicago, and my
wl'a'ila dyali kul:ha family lives in Chicago. But I
katskun fšikagu . walakin went to school in Michigan where I
'mlt d:irāsa dyali kul:ha met George. At the present time
fmš:igan . tm:a tlaqit m'a we live in Detroit.
žurž . wflḥaqr kansknu fditrwa .

(A) - qrit flžuyrafy:a I studied in American geography
l'amiriky:a bayl:a mdint that Detroit is a big city and that
ditrwa mdina kbira , wfiha it has many automobile factories.
bz:af dlmasani' ds:y:arat .

(M) - y:ih . m'aak lḥq: . You are right.

(A) - kentm:a flmustqbal tkun I hope in the future to have a
'ndi ši mḥa baš nmši fellowship to study in an American
nqra fžami'a amiriky:a . university.

(Ž) - kayn 'ndna f'anaṛbr In Ann Arbor, Michigan, we have an
fmš:igan žami'a ha'ila . excellent University.

(L) - šnu byiti tdrsi 'aiša ? What do you want to study, Aisha?

(A) - byit ndrṣ l:uyat kima I would like to study languages such
l'inglizy:a wl'ispany:a as English, Spanish and German.
wl'almany:a kadalik .

(Ž) - l:ah yawd:i , yadi tkuni Well, in that case, you will be very
sa'da m'a rašk tm:a . happy. I think that the University
kayḍhrli bayl:a žami'at mš:igan of Michigan is the best university
aḥsn žami'a fl'alalam kul:u in the world in the field of teaching
ftdris l:uyat . (foreign) languages.

(B) - had š:i ha'il . nti That is excellent. A'isha, you know
'aiša katarfi ši šwy:a some English.
dn:gliza .

(A) - y:ih , 'mlt 'amayn fl:isi . I studied English for two years at
the lycée (high school).

(M) - had lmud:a l:i ana hna During my stay here in Rabat I
fr:baṭ,ana kayxs:ni would like to improve my colloquial
nt'l:m d:ariža lmayriby:a Moroccan. I have an idea; I'll

mzyan . wfnadari , ana
netik drus blingliziya , wnti
sawmini bd:ariža lmayriby:a,
wila kan endk lwqt , l:mini
kifaš nqra wnktb l'araby:a
lfuṣṣha, l'lawd:aš drst yir
d:ariža lmayriby:a .

help you with English and you help
me with Moroccan Arabic, and if you
have time, teach me to read and write
Classical Arabic, because I only
studied colloquial Moroccan.

(Z) -iwa , hadi fkra mzyana aṣiṣa .
daba nti fs:if , ma'ndk mad:iri
fhad l'utla .

That is an excellent idea, Aisha.
Now that it is summer vacation you
have nothing to do.

(A) - wax:a , bkul farah , ana
mustad:a .

Well, I am ready.

(M) - bqay tži 'ndi ld:ar kul: nhar
mmb'd lyda wnxdmu žmiṣ .

Come to my place everyday after
lunch and we'll work together.

(A) - wax:a alal:a .

All right.

(Z) - fhad t:lt šhur ds:if
dhrli yadya tt:l:mi
lngliza mzyan mn dak š:i
r:ifiṣ m'a mari, l'lawd:aš
mari kant mu:l:ima dn:gliza
hadi rbṣ sin..

You'll learn English very well
in these three months because Mary
was an English teacher four years
ago.

(Z) - viša kadalik l'am lmaḍi
kant kat:l:m mrat s:afir
l'amiriki d:ariža lmayriby:a .

Last year Aisha taught Moroccan
Arabic to the wife of the American
ambassador who now speaks very

wflḥadr hiya kathdr bd:ariža
lmayriby:a mzyan mn dak š:i
r:ifiṣ, bh:al lmyarba .

good Moroccan Arabic, exactly like
a Moroccan.

(H) - m'ak lhq: am:i . ml:i
žawbtha lbarḥ ft:ilifun,
'ndha hlq kif ši mayriby:a .

You're right, mother. When I talked
to her over the phone yesterday, she
sounded exactly like a Moroccan.

(L) - mrat s:afir l'amiriki hadi
tlt snin whiya kat:iš hna
flmayrib . katbyi lmayrib
bz:af hiya wražlha . l'usbu
lmaži nša'al:ah yadyin tkunu
straḥtu m'a raṣkum fdaḥkum ,
yadi n'ti ši hfla wmb'd yadi
nqd:mlkum s:afir l'amiriki
wmratu ; nas ty:bin bz:af.
wmb'd yadi ttlaqaw m'a
myariba, w'urup:awy:in ,
w'amiriki:in žrin . wkantmn:aw
had lmud:a dyalkum hna flmayrib ,
tkun sa'ida ktir
nša'al:ah .

The ambassador's wife has been living
here for three years. Both she and
her husband like Morocco very much.
Next week when you've settled down,
I'll give a party and introduce the
Ambassador and his wife to you.
They are excellent people.
You will also meet some Moroccans,
Europeans and other Americans. We
hope you will have a nice time here
in Morocco.

Vocabulary

xlq

to create, to be born

xlaq

to be born

msnṣ (m) / masaniṣ

factory

mmha (f) / -t	scholarship
səd	to be happy
sə'd (m)	happy
sawn	to help
ʔuṭṭa ~ ruṣṣa	vacation
bqay tžiy	keep coming (f)
žawb	to answer
hlq	voice, throat
strah	to repose, relax
hfla (f) / -t ~ hfali	party
ty:b (m)	nice, gentle, good (for people). ok

* * *

XIX.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Conjugation of the verbs xlq 'to be born' and xlaq 'to be born' :

<u>xlq</u> 'to be born (to create)'	<u>xlaq</u> 'to be born'	
xlqt	xlaqit	I was born
xlqti	xlaqiti	you (s) were born
xlq	xlaq	he was born
xlqat	xlaqat	she was born
xlqna	xlaqina	we were born
xlqtu	xlaqitu	you (p) were born
xlqu	xlaqu	they were born

2. rfi	excellent
ši rfi	excellent
nimiru wahd	excellent (Al)
ha'il	excellent
mm dak š:i r:fi	excellent
lkswa dyalha rfi	Her dress is excellent.
šrat kswa ši rfi	She bought an excellent dress.
had l'akl nimiru wahd	This is excellent food.
had d:ar hadi ha'ila	This house is excellent.
šra wahd lkswa lmratu	He bought an excellent dress for
mdak š:i r:fi	his wife.

3. <u>hadi</u> amayn	two years ago, for two years
šuftu hadi amayn	I saw him two years ago.
hadi amayn mašiftu	I haven't seen him for two years.
zurt bariz hadi amayn	I visited Paris two years ago.
hadi amayn baš zurt bariz	It was two years ago that I visited Paris.
lila kant mu'l:ima	Lila was a teacher of Arabic four
dl'araby:a hadi rbe snin	years ago.
lila hadi rbe snin whiya	Lila has been a teacher of Arabic
katqr:i l'araby:a	for four years.
lila hadi rbe snin whiya	Lila has been a teacher of Arabic
mu'l:ima dl'araby:a	for four years.

* * *

XIX.6 Questions - taswila

1. fayn zadt (>zatt) mari ? 'zad' to be born
2. fayn katskun l'a'ila dyalha ?
3. fayn qṛat mari ?
4. fayn tlaqat mari m'a žurž ?
5. šnu qṛat 'iša fž:uyṛafy:a 'la mdint ditṛwa ?
6. aš kattm:n:a 'iša d:ir flmstqbal ? (d:ir < tdir)
7. aš katṛf 'la žamiat miš:igan l:i kayna f'anaṛbr ?
8. waš qṛat 'iša n:gliza ? šḥal mn 'am ?
9. aš qtaṛḥat mari 'la 'iša ? (qtaṛḥ 'to suggest')
10. waš 'mr mari qṛ:at n:gliza ?
11. kifaš t'l:mat mṛat š:afir l'amiriki d:ariža lmaṛriby:a ?
12. waš mṛat š:afir l'amiriki kathḍ d:ariža mzyan ?
13. aš yadi d:ir lila ml:i žurž wmar ystarḥu fḍarḥum ž:dida ?

* * *

XIX.7 After Dinner - mn b'ed l'ša

- (Ž) - qul:i asi ḥmd , waš 'ndkum
hna š i žara'id 'araby:a ? Ahmed, do you have Arabic newspapers here in Morocco?
- (H) - aw:alamr:a kayn žara'id
maṛriby:a bḥ:al l'alam,l:i
huwa aḥsn žarida maṛriby:a ,
wkayn kadalik žara'id msry:a
bḥal l'ahram , l:i hiya žarida
mšhura fš:rḡ l'awsat . Yes, first, there are Moroccan papers like the Al-Alam which is the best Moroccan paper and there are also Egyptian papers such as Al-Ahram which is a well-known paper in the Middle East.

- (Ž) - ma 'mṛni sm'et bl'alam . hadi I have never heard of Al-Alam. I
'aw:ala mr:a , walakin qrit read Al-Ahram in the U.S.A. Which
l'ahram ktir f'amirika . is better, Al-Alam, or Al-Ahram?
gul:i a ḥsn žarida l'alam
awl:a l'ahram ?
- (H) - kif kif . fnaḍari l'ahram Same thing. I think Al-Ahram is a
žarida qdima wkat'l:q well established newspaper and deals
'la l'axbar flxariž . l'alam with international news whereas Al-Alam
žarida daxily:a muhim:a . is an unimportant local newspaper.
- (Ž) - waš kaynin š i žara'id Are there any European papers?
'urup:awy:in ?
- (H) - y:ih , kayn limud žarida Yes, you can find the French paper
fransawy:a , žarida duwaly:a ,
wkayn n:yuyurk taymz . "Le Monde" which is an international
wakayn kadalik žara'id paper. We also have the "New York
maṛriby:a bl:uya lfransy:a Times". We have Moroccan papers
kima lptimarukan wlupnyun . published in French such as "Le
Petit Marocain" and "L'Opinion".
- (Ž) - y:ih , a aḥsn lptimarukan Which is better, "Le Petit Marocain"
awl:a lupnyun ? or "L'Opinion"?
- (H) - bḥal bḥal . Same thing.
- (Ž) - waš kayn š i makatib l:i Are there any bookstores here in Rabat
'ndhum kutub bn:gliza that sell English and Arabic books?
wl'araby:a hna fr:bat ?

- (H) - lkutub kul:ha muḥuda hna
bn:gliza , wl:araby:a ,
wlfransy:a , wl'almany:a ,
wl'aṣpany:a , wḥt:a ṛ:usy:a ,
wlgriky:a , wlbṛtqizy:a .
iwa kul:ši muḥud . had š:i
kul:u yaḍi tlqah fišariḥ muḥm:d
lxamis .
- (M) - byina nšriw ši sy:ara
wurup:awy:a šyira .
- (B) - iwa muḥudin s:y:arat hna
bz:af . kayn 'ndna maml dyal
fyat , sy:ara šyira , wmyana .
bz:af dlmayariba kaystamlu
had lfyat hna .
- (H) - ḥt:a simka mzyana wrxisa .
kansnuha hna flmayrib ,
fd:ar lbida .
- (B) - kaymnlkum tmšiw ši nhar
m'a hmd lq:ar lbida huwa
endu bz:af dl'aṣdiqa tm:a
l:i ymnlhum y'awmukum,ila
byitu tšriw ši sy:ara ḥdida,
awl:a balya .
- You'll find all sorts of books in
English, German, Spanish and even in
Russian, Greek and Portuguese. You'll
find all this in bookstores on
Mohammed V Avenue.
- We would like to buy a small
European car.
- Cars are available here. We have
a Fiat Motor Factory. Fiat is a
nice small car. A lot of Moroccans
have Fiats.
- Simca is also good. It is made
here in Morocco, in Casablanca.
- You can go to Casablanca one of these
days with Ahmed. He has a lot of
friends there who would help you if
you decide to buy a new or used car.

- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik asi bl:arabi
kanškruk 'la had lmuṣawada .
si hmd l:a yxl:ikila ḥat
'la xaṭrk,wš:lna nšufu had
d:ar ḥ:dida . waš had d:ar
mfr:ša awl:a la ?
- (H) - la , d:ar hiya ḥdida , walakin
mamfr:šaš . hna flmayrib ,
makaykriwš d:yur mfr:šin ,
'lawd:aš kul: waḥd kayfr:š
d:ar dyalu fd:uq l:i kay'žbu .
yadyin tbqaw m'ana hna f'aw:l
wusbu , wmb'd yaḍi nmšiw žmi
llmdina wtxtaru lhwayž l:i
byitu , wtf:šu ḡarkum kima byitu.you can furnish the house.
- (Ž) - wax:a asidi had n:adar mzyan .
yal:ah nšufu d:ar daba .
- (H) - wax:a ana yaḍi nmši nxr:ž
s:y:ara , wntlaqakum qud:am
d:ar nta wmari .
- (M) - lila nti wtk ažiw m'ana
nšufu d:ar .
- (L) - wax:a bkul: farah .
- (Ž) - yal:ah .
- Thank you very much for all this
help. Ahmed, could you please
give us a ride to that new house?
By the way, is it furnished or
unfurnished?
- It is a new, unfurnished house.
Here we don't rent furnished
houses, because everyone furnishes
his own place as he likes. You
will stay here with us this week
and then we'll go together to the
medina (downtown market) and you
can choose whatever you want so that
you can furnish the house.
- All right. That is a good idea.
Let's go and see the house now.
- All right. I'll go get the car
and meet you and Mary in front of
the house.
- Lila, you and your sister come
with us to see the house.
- All right.
- Let's go.

Vocabulary

kif kif	the same, alike
bhal bhal	the same, alike
ndr	to see, to think, to look at
naɟar	idea
d:axil	inside, interior, local
xariži (m)	outside
daxili (m)	inside
duwali (m)	international
luɣa (f) / -t	language
lhža (f) / -t	dialect
dariža (f) / -t	dialect
d:ariža lmaɣriby:a	Moroccan Arabic
lʿaraby:a	Arabic language
lfransy:a ~ lfaransy:a	French language
n:gliza ~ linglizy:a	English language
lʿalmany:a	German language
lʿaspany:a ~ s:blyuny:a	Spanish language
r:usy:a	Russian language
lbrtqizy:a	Portuguese language
lgriky:a	Greek language
sn	to manufacture
tsn	to be manufactured
sadiq (m) / ʿasdiqa	friend
saʿd	to allow, permit
musarada (f) / -t	facilities (help)
kra (i)	to rent
xɟar	to choose
xr:ž	to cause to go out, extract, graduate

* * *

XIX.8 Grammatical Notes

<u>kif kif</u>	the same
<u>bhal bhal</u>	the same
waš t:qš fr:baɟ aḥsn mn	Is the weather in Rabat better
d:ar lbiða ?	that that of Casablanca?
la , kif kif .	No, it is the same.
la , bhal bhal .	No, it is the same.
lžaraʿid kul:hum hna	All newspapers here are alike.
bhal bhal .	
had lkswa dyalk bhalha	Your suit is exactly like mine.
bhal dyli .	
t:umubil ž:dida dyalk	Your car and my father's are alike.
wdlwalid dyali , kif kif .	

* * *

XIX.9 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. waš kayn ši žaraʿid ʿaraby:a flmaɣrib ?
2. aš kateɣfu ʿla žaridat lʿalam ? wlʿaḥḥam ?
3. škun l:i aḥsn žaridat lʿaḥḥam wl:a lʿlm ?
4. waš kaynin ši žaraʿid ʿuɣupawy:in flmaɣrib ? bhal aš ?
5. waš kayn ši žaraʿid maɣriby:a blfaransy:a ? asmithum ?
6. waš muḥudin ktub bl:uɣat lʿažnaby:a flmaɣrib ? aš mn luɣat ?
7. waš žurž bya yšri sy:ara kbira ?
8. šnu huwa n:uʿ ds:y:arat l:i muḥudin flmaɣrib ?

9. fayn kaytəneɣ s:y:arat ?
 10. fayn byaw ymšiw mn bəd ?
 11. waš d:ar dyaɫ žurž mfr:ša ? əlaš ?
 12. fayn yaɗi yglɛ žurž wmari s:imana l:w:la ?
 13. škun l:i ʔɣdat mari baš ymši yšuf d:ar ž:dida ?

* * *

XIX.10 Proverbs (41 - 45)

- (41) wr:inahun s:aya , sbquna ld:yur lkbar .

wr:a	to show
s:a (a)	to beg
s:aya (f)	begging
sari (m) / suryan	beggar

I taught him my trade and now he competes with me.

- (42) kaysrɣ m:a s:r:aq , wybki m:a mwalin d:ar .

This proverb is said about one who pretends to be ignorant of the wrong deed he committed.

- (43) hbl trbh , wskr tžm r:aʔy .

hbl	to lose one's mind
hbil (m) / hbal	fool
rbh	to profit, gain
skr	to drink (wine), get drunk
žm	to collect, gather
raʔy (m) / ʔaraʔ	idea

Pretend to be crazy and you will profit, pretend to be drunk and you will learn secrets.

- (44) gɣ:ar wytəš:a bl:ft .

gɣ:ar (m) / -a butcher

Dentist's children's teeth are often rotten.

- (45) lhžr mn ʔnd lhbib tf:ah .

hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock

One normally disregards misdeeds of one's dear friends.

*** **

UNIT TWENTY

XX.1 George's New House - d:ar ž:dida dyał žurž

- (H) - žurž , hadi hiya d:ar l:i
kritlkum . tǧd:l šuf d:ar
wqul:i kifaš nadark .
This the house that I rented for
you. Look at it and tell me what
you think.
- (Ž) - had lbyut mzyanin wkbar .
whad d:xla mzyana, šžbtñi bz:af .
gul:i asi hmd , škun huwa mul
had d:ar , waš huwa mayribi
awl:a urup:awi ?
The rooms are big and nice. And
the foyer is very nice. Who is
the landlord? Is he Moroccan or
European?
- (H) - la , mulaha mayribi , si
bl:md:ah , ražl tažr . had
lħuma kul:ha dyalu . had
ž:ar l:i hna šl:ym, huwa l'ustad
lbrnusi, 'ustad t:arix l'islami
flžamīa hna fr:bať . wž:ar
lažr, l:i šlš:mal, huwa d:ktur
ħamid, ustad msri, m žamiat
lqahira, wdaba huwa hna fr:bat
No, he is a Moroccan. His name is
Mr. Bellmeddah. He is a merchant.
He owns all this section. Your
neighbor to the right is Professor
Barnousi, Professor of Islamic
History at the University, in Rabat.
To the left, your neighbor is
Dr. Hamid, an Egyptian professor from
Cairo University who has been here for

- hadi sam . wkaydr:š fikul:yat
lħuquq .
a year. He teaches at the Law
School.
- (M) - waš had d:ar hadi fiha lma
sxun ?
Is there hot water in this house?
- (L) - la , walayn:i ymklmkum
t:y:tu ft:ilifun šla šī hd:
baš ysawblkm butagaz .
kayn maħalat ktir hna fr:bať
l:i kaysawbu dak š:i .
No, but you can call someone who
can install a gas heater for you.
There are a lot of places here in
Rabat that specialize in that.
- (H) - mm b'ed . xl:ina nfd:iw had
lqady:a b'eda . daba yaľ:ah
nmšiw end si bl:md:ah , baš
txl:šu flkra , wmb'ed d:akr
m'ah šla lmsa'il dyał d:ar .
Wait. Let us settle this matter
first. Let us go to Mr. Bellmeddah
and pay the rent and discuss all the
arrangements with him.
- (L) - ml:i tǧd:iw had l'ašyal, yadi
n'y:tu li'idať t:ilifun, whuma
yadi yžiw ysawbuh had l'sub .
lbutagaz haža sahla . yadyin
nmšiw m'a hmd fs:y:ara wñžibuha
m'ana .
When you are through with all this,
we can call the telephone company and
they will install a phone for you
this week. The problem of butane
gas is an easy one. We will go with
Ahmed and take the container in the
car with us.
- (Z) - wax:a . yaľ:ah nmšiw end
sibl:md:ah .
O.K. Let's go and see Mr. Bellmeddah.

Vocabulary

naḍar	view, idea
taḥr (m) / tuḥ:ar	rich man, merchant
ʿy:t	to call
butagaz (f) / -at	butane gas, butane gas range
lym	the right (side)
š:mal	the left (side)
lysr	the left (side)
fd:a (i)	to finish
lkra	rent
bʿda	first, now
d:akr (< tdakr)	to discuss
šuy1 (m) / ašyal	business, work
ʿidara (f) / -t	administration

XX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. l:i who, which, that (relative)

hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum . This is the house which I rented for you (p).

hada huwa lwld l:i kaybiḥ lḥarʿid . This is the boy who sells newspapers.

hadi hiya lbnt l:i katbiḥ lḥarʿid . This is the girl who sells newspapers.

hadu huma lwlad l:i kaybiḥ lḥarʿid . These are the boys who sell newspapers.

- hadu huma lbnat l:i kaybiḥ lḥarʿid . These are the girls who sell newspapers.
- hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum . This is the house which I rented for you (p).
- hada huwa lktab l:i tk1:mtlk ʿlih . This is the book which I talked to you about.
- hadu huma lḥwayḥ l:i ʿṭawmi . These are the clothes that they gave me.
- hadu huma lktub l:i ʿndi . These are the books that I have.
2. ʿl:ymn to (on) the right
 ʿlš:mal to (on) the left

ḍur ʿl:ymn ! Turn right!

ḍur ʿlš:mal ! Turn left!

ḥ:ar l:i ʿl:ymn huwa lʿustad ḥmd . The neighbor who lives on the right (side) is Professor Ahmed.

zid fhad š:ariḥ bd:at, radi tlqa lbanka ʿlš:mal . Continue on this street and you'll find the bank on the left side of the street.
 3. bʿda first, now
 aži bʿda come (here) now!
 qulli bʿda say! hey say!

XX.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. waš ɖ:ar 1:i kra ɥmd lʒurʒ mzyana wl:a la ?
2. škun huma ʒ:iran ɖyal ʒurʒ ?
3. waš ɖ:ar fiha lma skun ?
4. kifaš ɣadi ʒurʒ ydir baš ykun ʔndu lma skun ?
5. aš xʒ:u ʒurʒ ydir baš yɖx:l t:ilifun lɖ:ar ?

* * *

XX.4 George and the Landlord - ʒurʒ umul ɖ:ar

(BM) - Mr. Bellmeddah, the landlord, /bl:md:aɥ/

- (H) - si bl:md:aɥ mslxir asidi . Good afternoon, Mr. Bellmeddah.
 aš xbarɥum ? si bl:md:aɥ, hada This is George and his wife,
 si ʒurʒ ws:y:da mɣatu . huma the new tenants. Talk to them in
 n:as l:i kritlhum ɖ:ar ɖyalɥ . Moroccan Arabic. They speak it
 si bl:md:aɥ tkl:m mɣahum bd:ariʒa very well.
 lmɣriby:a , ɣahum kayɣɣfu d:ariʒa
 mzyan .

- (BM) - ših ? mɥɣ:fin asi Is that so? Welcome, George.
 ʒurʒ mɣɣba bikum ʔndna . byitu What would you like to drink?
 tɣɣbu ši haʒa ?

- (ʒ) - la, baraka l:ahu fik, maʔndnaš Thanks, we do not have time now.
 lwqt daba . nhar aɣr Some other time.
 nša:l:ah .

- (BM) - labd: matɣɣbu ši haʒa . You must drink something.
 (H) - wax:a . byina ši atay We'll drink tea if you have it
 ila muʒud . ready.
 (BM) - kul:ši muʒud, tɖɖ:lu glsu . It's ready. Have a seat. How do
 kif ʒatk ɖ:ar asi ʒurʒ ? you like the house, George?
 (ʒ) - ɖar mzyana, walakin mɣati It's very nice, but my wife doesn't
 mabyatš dik ɣ:baya . like the colors.
 (BM) - haʒa qriba hadi . aš mn That is an easy matter. What
 lun byat ? colors does she want?
 (M) - byit byut n:as yukunu I want the bedrooms to be grey and
 mady:in , wbyit lkš:ina wd:xla the kitchen, the foyer, the toilet
 wbit lma wlhm:am ši ɣbaya tkun biɖa and the bathroom painted white.
 (BM) - ɥy:b alal:a . ɖla r:as All right, Madam, with great
 wl'in . bkul farah . pleasure.
 (ʒ) - smhli asi bl:md:aɥ , waš Would you like me to pay now?
 byiti nxl:sk daba ? nɣml:k š:k: ? Shall I write you a check?
 (BM) - la, la, zayd naqɣ . mn bɖd . No, it doesn't matter. Do it later.
 (ʒ) - wax:a . l:ayhnk: asidi . Goodbye.
 (BM) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
 * * *
 (ʒ) - had s:y:d raʒl ɥy:b bz:af This is a very nice man.
 ɣad .

(H) - ṣaḍīq kbīr . kan ʔfuh hadī
 mud:a twīla . huwa wlwalid
 makaytfaṛquš .

He is an old friend. We have known
 him for a long time. A very good
 friend of my father. They are always
 together.

Vocabulary

sbaya	paint
lun / alwan	color
ʔmadi (m)	grey (here: 'off white')
ʔla ʔ:as wlʔin	with great pleasure
šik: ~ šik (m) / -at	check
zayd naqš	it does not matter much
twil (m)	tall
tfaṛq	to separate, be separated

* * *

XX. 5 Grammatical Notes

Parts of the Human Body

ʔas (m) / ʔyus	head
šer (m)	hair
mux: (m) / mxax	brain
ʔin (f) / ʔinin	eye
hažb (m) / hwažb	eyebrow
šfr (m) / šfar	eyelash
žfn (m) / žfan	eyelid
žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi	forehead

nif (m) / nyuf	nose
mxr (m) / mxar	nose
wdn (f) / wdnin	ear
šarb (m) / šwarb	lip
fum: (m) / fwam	mouth
lsan (m) / lsun	tongue
šlaym (mp)	moustache
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
drsa (f) / drus	backtooth (molar)
nab (m) / nyab	canine tooth
drst l:ql (f)	wisdom tooth
xd: (m) / xdud	cheek
hmk (m) / hnak	jaw
fk: (m) / fkak	lower jaw
wžh (m) / wžuh	face
dqn (m) / dqun	chin
hlq (m) / hluq	throat (internal)
žld (m)	skin
qržuta (f)	larynx, Adam's apple
ʔnq (m) / ʔnuq	neck
qfa (m) / -wat	back of the neck, nape
rqba (f) / -t ~ ʔqab	back of the neck, nape
ktf (m) ktaf	shoulder
dra ~ drar (m) / dran	arm
bat (m) / bitan	armpit
mrfq (f) / mrafq	elbow
mʔsm (m) / mʔašm	wrist

yd: ~ id: (f) / yd:in ~ id:in	hand
ḡhr lyd: (m)	the back of the hand
kf:a (f) / -t	palm
sḡc (m) / sḡan	finger, toe
ḡfr (m) / ḡfar	finger nail
sḡr (m) / sḡur	chest
bz:ula (f) / bzazl	breast (for females)
krš (f) / kruš	stomach
ḡl:a (f) / ḡlu:	rib
žnb (m) / žnab	side
ḡhr (m) / ḡhur	back
sur:a (f) / -t	umbilical cord, navel
qlb (m) / qlub	heart
riy:a (f) / -t	lungs
fwaḡ (mp)	viscera
kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad	liver (also a term of affection)
msran (m) / msarn	intestine
klwa (f) / klawi	kidney
msrana zayda (f)	appendix
ḡdm (m) / ḡdam	bone
dm: (m)	blood
ḡrḡ (m) / ḡruḡ	vein
ržl (f) / ržlin	leg or foot
fxḡ (m) / fxad	thigh
rukba (f) / rkabi	knee
qsba (f) / -t	shin
sag (m) / siḡan	calf of the leg
huta dr:žl (f)	calf of the leg

Learn the following:

dr:	to give pain
katḡr:ni krši .	I have a stomach ache.
kayḡr:ni raši .	I have a head ache.

* * *

XX.6 Questions - rasʔila

1. a smit mul ḡ:aḡ ?
2. baš hḡr mul ḡ:aḡ mʔa žurž ?
3. aš šḡbu ʔndu ml:i wḡlu lʔndu ?
4. šnu qal žurž ʔla š:baya ḡḡar ?
5. šnu qalt mari lsi bl:md:aḡ ?
6. šnu kan ž:awab dyal mul ḡ:aḡ ?
7. kifaš wḡf ḡmd si bl:md:aḡ ?

* * *

XX.7 George and Mary Buy New Furniture - žurž kayšri frašat ždad

(C) - Caddour, the shopowner, /ḡd:ur/

- (Ž) - fin yadyin daba ? Where are we going now?
- (H) - yadyin nnzlu llmdina We are going to the medina to
baš nšriw lfrašat . buy the furniture.
- (Ž) - wax:a . yaḡ:aḡ asidi . O.K., let's go.

- (H) - hanta, šuf, ha lfrašat . xtar
Here is the furniture. Choose what you want.
- (Ž) - mari, aži šufi had l:haf .
dhrli ila mzyan .
Mary, come and see this sofa.
It looks nice.
- (M) - y:ih mzyan . iwa , xs:na
naxdu had l:haf whad š:lyat
brbca , clawd:aš kaywatiw l:haf .
It's nice. Let's take it along with these four matching chairs.
- (Ž) - aži tšufi had lfraš . kif
žak ?
Come and look at this bed. How do you like it?
- (M) - had lfraš ha'il , mzyan .
It's excellent.
- (Ž) - si hmd , fin mul lmaḥal ?
Where is the owner of the shop?
- (H) - ma'ndk claš txm:m cla mul
lmaḥal, xtar lhwayž l:i byiti ,
wmbcd nql:bu clih .
Don't worry. First of all, choose what you want and then we'll find him.
- (Ž) - xs:na had lmida hadi ld:yaf
bš:lyat dyalha .
We ought to buy this dining table and the chairs.
- (M) - hadi fkra mzyana .
That's a good idea.
- (Ž) - si hmd waš kayn endu žrabi
hna ?
Does he have rugs here?
- (H) - kanerf maḥal aḥsn bz:af endhum
ž:rabi ši ktir . yadi nmšiw
ltm:a mmbcd .
I know a better place, that has a whole lot of rugs. We'll go there later.
- (Ž) - iwa , flhaḍr had š:i l:i byina
hna . cy:tlna cla mul lhanut .
That's all I need now. Call the owner of the shop, please.

- (H) - aži asi qd:ur . qul:
lhad s:y:d šhal ḥsbti clih
fhad š:i .
Mr. Caddour, come here, please.
Tell him how much this is.
- (C) - had š:i kul:u asidi kaytqam
clih bsbemy:a wxmsin drhm .
All this will cost 750 dirhams.
- (Ž) - hak tfd:l asidi . ha š:k;
dyał s:bemy:a wxmsin drhm .
Here is a check for 750 dirhams.
- (C) - baraka l:ahu fik .
Thanks.
- (H) - waš katrf ši waḥd l:i
endu ši kamyun yawn:a baš
nrh:lu had š:i ?
Do you know someone who has a truck to help us move these things?
- (C) - šbr, šbr . ha waḥd s:y:d
hna ḥdana . ma'ndkum claš tbqaw
hna . tiwini lenwan dyalkum
whuwa yadi ywsl:km kul:ši
ld:ar .
Wait, my neighbor is a mover. You can go. Just give me the address and he will take everything to your place.
- (H) - ha lenwan asidi tfd:l .
Here is the address.
- (Ž) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.
- (C) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.

Vocabulary

nzl

to descend

brbca

the four of ... (them)

wata

to match, suit

xm:m	to think
ma'ndk ɛlaš txm:m	you have nothing to worry about
maḥal (m) / -at	place
ql:b	to look for, examine
mida (f) / -t ~ myadi	dining table
ḡif (m) / ḡyaf ~ ḡyuf ; ḡifa (f) / ḡifat	guest
ḥsb	to count, calculate
kamyun (m) / -at	truck
rh:l	to move
sbr	to wait, to be patient

* * *

XX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. hanta ~ ha nta

ha ana .	here you (ms) are
ha nta .	Here I am.
ha nti .	Here you (ms) are.
ha huwa .	Here you (fs) are.
ha hiya .	Here he is.
ha hna .	Here she is.
ha ntuma .	Here we are.
ha huma .	Here you(p) are.
	Here they are.

[Presentational particle ha + Independent personal pronouns.]

ha ana yaḍi nmši lḡ:ar daba . (here) I am going to go home now.

hanta xud !	(here you are) Take!
ha huma žaw !	Here they come!
haḥna kml:na kul: ši .	Here we are through with this thing.
2. <u>br̥ba</u>	the four of them
mšina ḥna btlata lmknas	We went, the three of us, to
lbarḥ .	Meknes yesterday.
žaw lendi bžuž .	They came to my place, the two of them.
yaḍi nmši bwḥdi .	I am going to go all by myself.
yaḍi yxḍmu bsba .	They are going to work, all seven of them.
3. <u>ma'ndk ...</u>	you need not ...
ma'ndkum ɛlaš tbqaw hna .	You (p) need not stay here.
ma'ndi ɛlaš nmši lfas .	I have no reason to go to Fez.
ma'ndk ɛlaš txm:m .	You (ms) have nothing to worry about.
ma'ndu ɛlaš yži lhna daba .	He need not come here now.
4. <u>hak</u>	here you (ms) are.
hak .	Here you (ms) are.
haki .	Here you (fs) are.
hakum ~ haku .	Here you (p) are.
hak lflus asidi .	Here is the money, sir.

hak, hanta, xud lflus . Here you (ms) are, take the money.
 haki , ha lflus . Here you (fs) are, here's the money.
 haku ha lflus . Here you (p) are, here is the money.
 haku hantuma , xudu lflus . Here you (p) are, take the money.

* * *

XX.9 Questions - Taswila

1. fayn mšaw baš yšriw lfrašat lžurž ?
2. ašnu šafu , wašnu ʿžbhum , wašnu šraw ?
3. waš šraw ʒ:ʒabi mn ʿnd si qd:uʒ ? ʿlaš ?
4. šhal x:l:š žurž fkul: š i ?
5. kifaš wš:l žurž lfrašat dyalu lq:aʒ ?

* * *

XX.10 Tourist Attractions in Rabat - aš kaybyiw s:w:ah yšufu fʒ:baʒ

(H) - žurž . aš byitu t:mlu daba ? What would you like to do now, George?

(Ž) - flhadr maʿndna man:mlu . Nothing in particular right now.

(H) - ya:l:ah nmšiw lšal:a , wahd Well then, let's go to Chella, a
 lmaḥal taṛixi . yaḍi yʿžbk bz:af . historic place. You'll like it very
 had lmaḥal hada l:i yaḍi nšufu, much. This place which we will
 maḥal qdim , kanu bnawh ʒ:umany:in . visit is an old place, built by the
 fih hm:am rumani , wfih wahd l:in , Romans. There is a Roman bath and
 wmbʿd kayn tm:a wahd lmḥkama a spring. There is also a Roman
 dya:l ʒ:uman , wkayn fiha byut Court of Law and other ancient rooms.
 šrin qdam bz:af . kul: l:ʾažanib All foreigners like to visit this place
 kayžiw yzuru had lmaḥal . dima It is always crowded. Tomorrow we'll
 ʿmar bn:as . wyd:a nša:l:ah go to the Oudaias' Kasbah; you'll

nmšiw lludaya . yaḍi tʿžbk like it very much. It has
 bz:af . fiha atarat taṛixy:a , historic remains and all Moroccan
 wmbʿd kul: lfn:anin lmyariba artists donate many of their works
 kayhdu bz:af ml:xdma dyalhum to it.
 lhad z:awya .

(Ž) - wax:a hadi fkra mzyana . That's a good idea.

(L) - ahmd , sbr xl:ina ḥt:a Ahmed, let's go to Hassan's Tower
 lnhar s:bt nša:l:ah , dak on Saturday when they are all
 lwqt huma ykunu salaw had š:i settled. You'll like it, Mary.
 kul:u , wmbʿd nmšiw ltur ḥs:an It is an old building about 50
 yaḍi yʿžbk bz:af a mari . šumʿat meters high. It's built of stones
 has:an binaya qdima , ʿalya and the walls are about three meters
 bz:af fiha š i xmsin mitr dl:lw wide. From the top of the tower,
 wlhyuṭ dyalha mbny:in blḥžr , there is an excellent view. You
 wfl:rd dyalha tlata dlmtr , wfiha will see all of Sale and Rabat.
 mndr ha:il . ml:i yaḍi tṭl:i
 lfug yaḍi tbanlk sla kul:ha
 wr:baʒ .

(M) - wax:a . daba ya:l:ah nmšiw All right. Let's go to Chella first.
 lšal:a fl:w:l .

(H) - wax:a . ya:l:ah . All right.

Vocabulary

hm:m to give a bath
 tḥm:m to take a bath
 hm:am bath

ṣin (m) / ʿyun	spring
aṣnabi (m) / aṣanib	foreigner
atar (m) / -t	ruins, historical monument, trace
fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin	artist
zawya (f) / -t	small mosque, religious center
səla (i)	to finish, end
ṣumʿa / -t	tower
binaya (f) / -t	building
ʿrd	width
ʿlw	height
hit (m) / hyut	wall
ʿrid (m)	wide
maḍr (m) / maḍar ~ maḍar	view, sight
ban (a)	to appear

* * *

XX.11 Grammatical Notes

1. Structures with NumeralsExamples:

One + N(s) def.	wahd lwld	one boy, a boy
	wahd lbnt	one girl, a girl
N(ms) indef. + One(m)	wld wahd	one boy
N(fs) indef. + One(f)	bnt whda	one girl
One(m) + Modifier	wahd ṣyir	a small one (m)
One(f) + Modifier	whda ṣyira	a small one (f)
Two + N(p) indef.	žuḥ wlad (bnt)	two boys (girls)

Note: In the following examples whenever /d/ is used, it must be followed by a definite noun.

Two + /d-/ + N(p) def.	žuḥ dlwlad (dlbnat)	two boys (girls)
Two + Modifier (indef.)	žuḥ kbar	two big ones

Three Ten		
+ /d-/ + N(p) def.	tlata dlwlad	three boys
	ṣṣra dlbnat	ten girls

11 19		
full form /-l#/		
/-r#/ + N(s) indef.	hdaṣl wld	eleven boys
	rbṣaṣ bnt	fourteen girls

11 19		
apocopated + /d/ + N(p) def.	hdaṣ dlwlad	eleven boys
	rbṣaṣ dlbnat	fourteen girls

20 99		
+ N (s) indef.	ṣṣrin wld	twenty boys
	rbṣa wst:in bnt	sixty-four girls

20 99		
+ /d/ + N (p) def.	ṣṣrin dlwlad	twenty boys
	tmanin dlbnat	eighty girls

100(Construct) + N(s) indef.	my:at wld	one hundred boys
------------------------------	-----------	------------------

100 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	my:a dlwlad	one hundred boys
1000 + N (s) indef.	alf wld	one thousand boys
1000 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	alf dlwlad	one thousand boys

2. Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probably) and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.

- ila ʕtani lflus , ʕadi nmši nšri t:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila taht š:ta , $\begin{cases} \text{manšiš} \\ \text{mayadiš nmši} \end{cases}$ ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila byiti tmši fḥalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
- ila kan ʕndk wld mʕid , ʕs:k tʕy:t ʕl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kanu ʕndi lflus , wɫ:ahi manbqa hna qšmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan ʒa , kan ʕani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan ʕml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʕndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
- wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mʕah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
- lukun kan ʒa bkri , kan had š:i gaʕ maṭṭa .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.

- kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu ʕawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
- lukan kunt šftu , kan ʕtitu lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

* * *

XX.12 Questions - ʕasʕila

- aš katʕrfu ʕla šal:a ?
- fin kayna ludaʕa ? ašnu fiha ?
- wšflna ʕmʕat ḥs:an .

* * *

XX.13 Proverbs (46 - 50)

(46) lfluka bla ʕays tʕrʕ .

tʕrʕ to sink, to drown
ʕays ~ ʕaʕis (m)/ʕuy:as ~ ruʕasa chief, boss
Every job needs a responsible person in charge.

(47) kul: zrʕ kayʕih ky:al .

zrʕ to sow
zrʕ (p) hard wheat
ky:l to measure (wheat)
ky:al (m) / -a one who measures out grains
Everything, no matter what its quality is, will find someone who needs it.

(48) l:i ytbɛ klam n:as mayžbr fayn yɛml dyalu .

tbɛ	to follow
klam	what is said
ɛml	to make, to do

Don't be affected by other's opinions. Form your own and follow them. (Stick to your guns.)

(49) l:i maɛnduʃ lflus klam ms:us .

flus	money
------	-------

Money talks.

(50) lmra bla hya , bhal t:ɛam bla mlha .

hya	modesty, shyness, decency
t:ɛam (m)	food

The most important thing about a woman is modesty.

*** **

PART FOUR

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samh/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tʃl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tqrb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/hʔarm/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stqml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadriliteral	/tʃʒm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃʔa/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/hb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ʒa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/yn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:d/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃʒ:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- ~ da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /ʃam/ 'to fast' /ʃyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbti	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbti	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
ḥna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat

Verbal Noun* kitaba

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

ḡrb	'to hit'	ḡrb	'hitting'
ʾsl	'to wash'	ʾsil	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
ḥsb	'to count'	ḥsab	'counting, arithmetic'

*** **

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l		
nta	bd:liti	katbd:l	bd:l	
nti	bd:liti	katbd:li	bd:li	
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l		
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l		
ḥna	bd:lina	kanbd:lu		
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu	
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin	mbd:lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil ~ tbdal			

*** **

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ		
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ	
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi	
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ		
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ		
ḥna	samḥna	kansamḥu		
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu	
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin	msamḥat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	msamḥa ~ musamaḥa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

ʔanq	'to hug'	mʔanqa	'hugging'
safɾ	'to travel'	safaɾ	'travelling'
saʔd	'to help'	musaʔada	'helping'
ʔand	'to compete with'	ʔinad ~ ʔnad	'competing'

*** **

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m		
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m	
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi	
huma	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m		
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m		
ḥna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu		
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu	
huma	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min	mtʃl:mat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>				

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V
/tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** **



Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm		
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm	
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi	
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm		
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm		
hna	tfahmna	kantfahmu		
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu	
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin	mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʔanq/ 'to hug' III and /tʔanq/ 'to hug one another' VI
/mʔanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

*** **

Table 6

Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	tḡrbt	kantḡrb	
nta	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (>katḡrbi)	
nti	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (>ktḡrbi)	
huwa	tḡrb	kaytḡrb	
hiya	tḡrbat	kattḡrb (>kat:ḡrb)	
hna	tḡrbna	kantḡrbu	
ntuma	tḡrbtu	kattḡrbu (>kat:ḡrbu)	
huma	tḡrbu	kaytḡrbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mḡrub	mḡruba	mḡrubin	mḡrubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII
/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:ḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb , tḡrbi , tḡrbu/

*** **

Table 7

From VIII Sound

ẖṯarm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ẖṯarmt	kanẖṯarm		
nta	ẖṯarmti	katẖṯarm	ẖṯarm	
nti	ẖṯarmti	katẖṯarmi	ẖṯarmi	
huwa	ẖṯarm	kayẖṯarm		
hiya	ẖṯarmat	katẖṯarm		
ẖna	ẖṯarmna	kanẖṯarmu		
ntuma	ẖṯarmtu	katẖṯarmu	ẖṯarmu	
huma	ẖṯarmu	kayẖṯarmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̱ẖṯarm	m̱ẖṯarma	m̱ẖṯarm̱n	m̱ẖṯarmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ẖti̱ram			

*** *** ***

Table 8

Form X Sound

sṯm̱l 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	sṯm̱lt	kansṯm̱l		
nta	sṯm̱lti	katsṯm̱l	sṯm̱l	
nti	sṯm̱lti	katsṯm̱li	sṯm̱li	
huwa	sṯm̱l	katsṯm̱l		
hiya	sṯm̱lat	katsṯm̱l		
ẖna	sṯm̱lna	kansṯm̱lu		
ntuma	sṯm̱ltu	katsṯm̱lu	sṯm̱lu	
huma	sṯm̱lu	kaysṯm̱lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msṯm̱l	msṯm̱la	msṯm̱lin	msṯm̱lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	sti̱mal			

*** *** ***

Table 9

Quadriliteral Verb

ṭṛžm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ṭṛžmt	kanṭṛžm		
nta	ṭṛžmti	katṭṛžm	ṭṛžm	
nti	ṭṛžmti	katṭṛžmi	ṭṛžmi	
huwa	ṭṛžm	kayṭṛžm		
hiya	ṭṛžmat	katṭṛžm		
ḥna	ṭṛžmna	kanṭṛžmu		
ntuma	ṭṛžmtu	katṭṛžmu	ṭṛžmu	
huma	ṭṛžmu	kayṭṛžmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mṭṛžm	mṭṛžma	mṭṛžmin	mṭṛžmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ṭṛžama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /žṛžṛ 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadriliterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadriliterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mžṛžṛ	mžṛžṛa	mžṛžṛin	mžṛžṛat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tžṛžṛ/ (>džṛžir)

*** **

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
ḥna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

*** **

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baʃ (I) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bʃt	kanbiʃ		
nta	bʃti	katbiʃ	biʃ	
nti	bʃti	katbiʃi	biʃi	
huwa	baʃ	kaybiʃ		
hiya	baʃt	katbiʃ		
hna	bʃna	kanbiʃu		
ntuma	bʃtu	katbiʃu	biʃu	
huma	baʃu	kaybiʃu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayʃ	bayʃa	bayʃin	bayʃat
Passive:	mbyuʃ	mbyuʃa	mbyuʃin	mbyuʃat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	biʃ			

*** **

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

ʃam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʃumt	kanʃum		
nta	ʃumti	katʃum	ʃum	
nti	ʃumti	katʃumi	ʃumi	
huwa	ʃam	kayʃum		
hiya	ʃamt	katʃum		
hna	ʃumna	kanʃumu		
ntuma	ʃumtu	katʃumu	ʃumu	
huma	ʃamu	kayʃumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʃaym	ʃayma	ʃaymin	ʃaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʃyam ~ ʃum			

*** **

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bdiṭ	kanbda		
nta	bdiṭi	katbda	bda	
nti	bdiṭi	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
ḥna	bdina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bdiṭu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

*** **

Table 14

Form I Final Weak

ʔta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʔtiṭ	kanʔti		
nta	ʔtiṭi	katʔti	ʔti	
nti	ʔtiṭi	katʔtiy	ʔtiy	
huwa	ʔta	kayʔti		
hiya	ʔtat	katʔti		
ḥna	ʔtina	kanʔtiw		
ntuma	ʔtiṭu	katʔtiw	ʔtiw	
huma	ʔtaw	kayʔtiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʔaṭi	ʔaṭya	ʔaṭyin	ʔaṭyat
Passive:	mʔti	mʔty:a	mʔty:in	mʔty:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔti			

*** **

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
hna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>				
	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
~	waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>				
	ʔaxd ~ wxid (rare)			

*** **

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ḥb:it	kanḥb:		
nta	ḥb:iti	kathḥb:	ḥb:	
nti	ḥb:iti	kathḥb:i	ḥb:i	
huwa	ḥb:	kayḥb:		
hiya	ḥb:at	kathḥb:		
ḥna	ḥb:ina	kanḥb:u		
ntuma	ḥb:itu	kathḥb:u	ḥb:u	
huma	ḥb:u	kayḥb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>				
	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mḥbub	mḥbuba	mḥbubin	mḥbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>				
	ḥub:			
<hr/>				
*Not commonly used AP				
	ḥab:	ḥab:a	ḥab:in	ḥab:at

*** **

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq:	duq:	
		(>kad:uq:)		
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i	duq:i	
		(>kad:uq:i)		
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		
		(>kad:uq:)		
hna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	
		(>kad:uq:u)		
huma	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:in	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

*crushed, grounded

*** **

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žit	katži	aži	
		(>kadži)		
nti	žit	katžiy	ažiy	
		(>kadžiy)		
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži		
		(>kadži)		
hna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žit	katžiw	ažiw	
		(>kadžiw)		
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
~	žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	mži			

*** **

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:i		
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i	
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy	
huwa	d:a	kayd:i		
hiya	d:at	katd:i		
hna	d:ina	kand:iw		
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw	
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** **

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

xn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xn:it	kanxn:i		
nta	xn:iti	katxn:i	xn:i	
nti	xn:iti	katxn:iy	xn:iy	
huwa	xn:a	kayxn:i		
hiya	xn:at	katxn:i		
hna	xn:ina	kanxn:iw		
ntuma	xn:itu	katxn:iw	xn:iw	
huma	xn:aw	kayxn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxn:i	mxn:y:a	mxn:y:in	mxn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xna			

*** **

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:q 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:q		
nta	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	ktnw:q	nw:q	
nti	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	katnw:qi	nw:qi	
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q		
hiya	nw:qat	katnw:q		
hna	nw:qna	kannw:qu (>kn:w:qu)		
ntuma	mw:qtu (>nw:t:u)	katnw:qu	nw:qu	
huma	nw:qu	kaynw:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mnw:q	mnw:qa	mnw:qin	mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwiq ~ tnwaq			

*** **

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f	
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
hna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

*** **

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q		
nta	fy:qti	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qti	katfy:qi	fy:qi	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qtu	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin	mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq			

*** **

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

tšš:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tšš:it	kantšš:a		
nta	tšš:iti	kattšš:a	tšš:a	
nti	tšš:iti	kattšš:ay	tšš:ay	
huwa	tšš:a	kaytšš:a		
hiya	tšš:at	kattšš:a		
hna	tšš:ina	kantšš:aw		
ntuma	tšš:itu	kattšš:aw	tšš:aw	
huma	tšš:aw	kaytšš:aw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtšš:i	mtšš:y:a	mtšš:y:in	mtšš:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	šša			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tfl:a 'to joke, jest' tfl:ya Verbal Noun

*** **

PART FIVE

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL

AND

GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

351

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun.

In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mṛiḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs)

CuCC (p), e.g. xḍṛ (ms), xḍṛa (fs), xuḍṛ (p) green
ṣṣṛ (ms), ṣṣṛa (fs), ṣuṣṛ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/ 'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s ~ z ~ Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ṣa wmša 'he came and left'
ṣaf lwld ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [a] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ṣṭa/ 'a cover' and /ṣṭ:a/ 'to cover' where /ṭ/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ṭ d ḍ r ʕ s ʃ z ẓ ʒ n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /raʒl/ 'man', /l-raʒl/ → /r:aʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʒ:d/ 'to prepare', /wʒ:d-t/ → /wʒ:t/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temperal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /ʔad/ in /huwa ʔad iktb bʔa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /ʔad/ 'will...' + imperfect
ʔad nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšʕb atay fš:baḥ I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xaʕža fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xš:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xš:nī nqʕa had lʔšy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bra/ 'to want' + imperfect
bʔit nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdʕ hḍa xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ḥt:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwḥdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʕml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʕml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also **Forms**) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃl/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʃ:l/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʃm/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʃm/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʃa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʃ:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see **Derivation**); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ħdid/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdid/ is a basic noun and /ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ʒa/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bɔl (s)	bral (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snan (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or **Noun of Unit** is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʃl	onions	bʃla	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

lbʃl mzyan	Onions are good.
bʃla kbira	a big onion
biɖ eggs	biɖa an egg
nml ants	nmla an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bʃl onions	bʃla an onion
tlata dlbʃlat	three onions

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big', /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective	Comparative
qwi strong	aqwa ~ qwa stronger
ʔali high	aʔla ~ ʔla higher
byɖ white	abyɖ ~ byɖ whiter
ħmq crazy	aħmq ~ ħmq crazier
xlif light	axf: ~ xf: lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w ~ u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lkn:	but
awl:a	or	biħq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

ʃla wd:aʃ	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʃla hq:aʃ	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
hit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ʃla qibal	because	škun ma	whoever
ml:i	since, when, as	faynm:a	wherever
mnin	since, when	laynm:a	to wherever
ht:a	until	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
baʃ	so that, in order to	kul:ma	whenever
mahd:...w...	the more...the more	kif ma	however
l:i	who, which, that	kima	however
xir	as soon as, no sooner than	wqtm:a	whenever
ʃla hq:	because	šħalm:a	however much
ʃla xaṭr	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
ʃla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
ʃla msb:a	because of	bʃd ma	after
ʃla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tzuṛni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bʃd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bʃdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ʃ n l l s š z ʒ ž t ṭ d q/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

raʒl	a man	ʃ:azl	the man
dr:l	a boy	d:r:l	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadl (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan This is a nice boy.

hadak wld mzyan That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwld mzyan This boy is nice.

had lbnt mzyana This girl is nice.

had n:as mzyanin These people are nice.

dik lbnt mzyana That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

prefix: /ʃml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)

/stʃml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)

suffix: /limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)

/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)

infix: /nʃs/ 'to sleep'

/nʃas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

ʔsl	to wash	ʔsil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzʕr	Egypt	maʕri	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wld	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

Examples:

nfs	to sleep	nafs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhḍ	to amaze	mhbud	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
svir	small	sviwr	tiny	Diminutive

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bnita
bṛa	letter	bṛy:a
wld	boy	wlid
ṣvir	small	ṣviwr
kib	dog	klib

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /ʒd:/ 'to close', /ħb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
safa	one hour	saftayn	two hours
ʕam	one year	ʕamayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /t!q/ → /t!q/ 'to release' and /t!b/ → /t!b/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' where [ə] is as in English "fat" and /tāb/ = [tāb] where [ā] is as in English "father".

/t d s z l r/ .

ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.

ya! :ah nimšiw nšrbu kas atay žmiš Let's go drink a cup of
tea together.

m̥h̥a (i)	to erase	x̥da (-u)	to take	b̥qa (a)	to remain, seem
m̥h̥a	he erased	x̥da	he took	b̥qa	he remained
kaym̥h̥i	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kayb̥qa	he remains
m̥h̥i	erase!	xud	take!	b̥qa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I go to the market every morning.'
/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,

e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g. /kaymši mn ḍaḥu lilmḍasa kul: šbaḥ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.). This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.

katmši ls:uq: kul: šbaḥ She goes to the market every morning.

2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

radi nmši lbariz rd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/ matmšis Don't go! (ms)

4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures

yaḷ:ah nmšiw Let's go.

5. Optative (q.v.) Structures

ḷ:ah ybaḥk fik God bless you.

6. Future (unspecified)

ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.

7. Present (unspecified)

ana nḥrf nhdḥ lṣaraby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waḥd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waḥd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waḥd ž:maša dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all,

e.g. /biḍa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biḍa had š:baḥ/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waḥd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnaḍm/ 'somebody'

/ši waḥd/ 'someone'

/ši ḥaža/ 'something'

/ši nhaḥ/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word

to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
/yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
flaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhaṛaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dya mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /vir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni vir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̥ m̥ f̥ ʀ̥ q̥ ɣ̥ ʔ̥/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b̥/ is pronounced as [bʷ] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʃ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʃ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

baʃ (i)	to sell	qal (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baʃ	he sold	qal	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayqul	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	qul	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wld kbir a big boy
bint kbira a big girl
wlad kbaṛ big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ḡar mḡlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

- kbir big
ṣṣiṣ small
zwin nice
mṣiḍ sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s~z~iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ša wmša He came and left.

ša f lwld ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs

maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maši kbir He is not big.

maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'

ma šwir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...šmr/ 'never, ever'

mašmrni smšit bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb gold dhbi golden

fas Fez fasi native to Fez

zltun olives zltuni olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb to tell lies kd:ab liar

nsa to forget ns:ay forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz to bake xb:az baker

bnā to build bn:ay mason

xṭ: hand writing xṭ:aṭ calligrapher

ḥdid iron ḥd:ad blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy bnt girl

wlad boys bnat girls

kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbaṛ (mp), kbaṛat (fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

lmalik muḥm:d l xamis ṛaḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed, May God have mercy on his soul.

štini ktabb l:a yṛḥm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May God have mercy on your parents.)

l:a ybaṛk fik May God bless you.=Please

l:a yxli:lk May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		AP	PP	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fšl (tr)	fasl	mfšul	to separate

Participle

Form II	bd:l	mbd:l	to change
III	šawb	mšawb	to fix
V	tšl:m	mtšl:m	to learn
VI	tfahm	mtfahm	to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥṭarḥ	mḥṭarḥ	to respect
X	stšml	mstšml	to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ša lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšina lš:īnima žmiš wxl:īna d:rari fḡ:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fḡmt I understand.

ila ša , qullih ygls hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

lmalik muḡm:d lxamix ḡaḡimahu l:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

ila taḡt š:ta , mavadiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xš:k alḡryan , qal:u lxwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frḡan/ (ms), /frḡanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaḡ: / ~ /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bl	with, by (instr.)	šl- ~ šla	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuḡ	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaš ~ mtaš	of (belonging)
tḡt	under, below	dyał	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	ql:	except for (telling time)
muḡ	after, behind	vir	except for (telling time)
ḡ:uḡ	from behind	ḡt:a	until (up to)
muḡa	after, behind	bžnb	along
wḡa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ḡda	near, at one's place	bin	between
qbl	before	binat	between
bšd	after	šnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mša	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ḡa-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyaI -i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyaI -k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyaI -u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyaI -ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyaI -na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyaI -kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyaI -hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

zaɣ -ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
zaɣ -k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
zaɣ -u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
zaɣ -ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
zaɣ -na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
zaɣ -kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
zaɣ -hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /ʕla/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	ʕly:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	ʕlik	on you (s)
lu ~ lih	to him	ʕlih	on him
liha	to her	ʕliha	on her
lina	to us	ʕlina	on us
likum	to you (p)	ʕlikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	ʕlihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/, and presentational particle /ɣa/ 'here is/are'

wɾ:a -ni	he showed me	ɣa -ni	here I am
wɾ:a -k	he showed you (s)	ɣa -k	here you (s) are
wɾ:a -h	he showed him	ɣa -h	here he is
wɾ:a -ha	he showed her	ɣa -ha	here she is
wɾ:a -na	he showed us	ɣa -na	here we are
wɾ:a -kum	he showed you (p)	ɣa -kum	here you (p) are
wɾ:a -hum	he showed them	ɣa -hum	here they are

f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mʕa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mʕaya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /tɾʒm/ 'to translate', /sqʂa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fʂfʂ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /baʂ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mʂa/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fʂfʂ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa ml:i ʂuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had ʂ:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/sr̥q/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')

sr̥q	to steal
sr̥qa	theft
sr̥qat	thefts
saṛq	stealing
msṛuq	stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern)
sr̥:aq	thief, robber
2. (the root/h̥b:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')

h̥b:	to love
h̥ub:	love (romantic)
m̥h̥b:a	affection, close friendship
3. (the root/ṭṛžm/has the concept of 'translation')

ṭṛžmna	we translated
ṭṛžama	translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ɣ ʕ ʔ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /ṭ ḍ ṣ/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/, two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /ṭṛžm/ 'to translate', /h̥b:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^obb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʕ/ 'to sell', /mʕa/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

Form	Form			
Basic	I	ktb	to write	$C_1C_2C_3$
Derived	II	ʔl:m	to teach	$C_1C_2:C_3$
	III	ʃawb	to fix	$C_1aC_2C_3$
	IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	$aC_1C_2C_3$
	V	tʔl:m	to learn	$tC_1C_2:C_3$
	VI	tʃawb	to be fixed	$tC_1aC_2C_3$
	VII	tħrq	to be burned	$tC_1C_2C_3$
		~ t:ħrq		$t:C_1C_2C_3$
		~ nħrq		$nC_1C_2C_3$
	VIII	ħtaʔm	to respect	$C_1taC_2C_3$
	IX	ħmaʔ	to become red	$C_1C_2aC_3$
	X	stʔm	to use	$stC_1C_2C_3$

b) Medial Weak

	Form			
Basic	I	baʔ (i)	to sell	
		qaʔ (u)	to say	
		xaf (a)	to be afraid	
Derived (Examples)				
	I	by:ʔ	to cause to sell	
		xw:f	to cause to be afraid	
	V	tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)	
		txw:q	to be made muddy	
	VII	tbaʔ	to be sold	

c) Final Weak

	Form			
Basic	I	mʃa (i)	to go	
		xda (*u)	to take	
		bqa (a)	to remain	
Derived (Examples)				
	II	mʃ:a	to give a walk	
	III	laqa	to meet	
	V	tmʃ:a	to meet (reciprocal)	
	X	stʔfa	to resign	

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)	
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)	
	((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.		
Derived	VII	tħb:	to be loved
		d:q: (<tdq:)	to be pounded
Biradical		ẓ̌a	to come
		d:a	to take along

e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

	Sound			
Basic	I	tʃʒm	to translate	
		ʃʃʃʃ	to shake (reduplicative)	
Weak	I	ʃift	to send	
		sqʃa	to ask	
Derived	VIII	tʃʒm < tʃʃʒm	to be translated	
		tʃʃʃʃ	to be shaken	

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ʔsl/ 'to wash' /ʔsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ʔyaʔa/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ʔaʔ/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

ʔsl	I	to wash	ʔsil	washing
blʔ	I	to reach puberty	blur	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bʔa	I	to recover	bʔyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
ktb	I	to write	ktaba	writing
ʔsb	I	to count	ʔsab	counting
ʔʔb	I	to hit	ʔʔb	hitting

Forms II - X

ʔd:d	II	to renew	tʔdid	renewal
ʔawb	III	to fix	mʔawba	fixing
tʔl:m	V	to learn	tʔlim	learning, education
tʔawb	VI	to be fixed	mʔawba	fixing
tʔʔb	VII	to be beaten	ʔʔb	beating
ʔʔaʔm	VIII	to respect	ʔʔiʔam	respect
stʔmʔ	X	to colonize	stʔmaʔ	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadriliterals

fʔʔʔ	to explode	tʔʔiʔ	explosion
tʔʔm	to translate	tʔʔma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuʔm:d	Hey Mohammed!
awd:i	Dear!
asi ~ asidi	Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.),

e.g.

baʔ	to sell
ʔa	to come
sʔʔa	to ask, inquire
mʔa	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /ʔʔl/ فعل 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /ʔaʔl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tʔʔl/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left. There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g. Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: ف /f/, ق /q/; Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: ف /f/, ق /q/ ~ ف /f/, ق /q/.

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعقو -
 مَدا واحد السيد جَدا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عمي
 عندو تمنية وتسعين عام. قالو جحا: كيف
 والو تمنية وتسعين عام. أنا عمي لو كان راه
 عاد عايش كان راه عندو مئة وتسعين عام.

Žha wfm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʔnd žha qal:u "ana ʔm:i ʔndu tmnya wtsʔin ʔam".
 qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsʔin ʔam . ana ʔm:i lukan ʔah ʔad
 ʔayš kan ʔah ʔndu my:a wtsʔin ʔam".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ʔah ʔad ʔayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART SIX

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH LEXICON

AND

ENGLISH - ARABIC LEXICON

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: ʕ ʕ: d d: ǧ ǧ: f f: ʔ ʔ: g g: h h:
 ħ ħ: ḥ ḥ: i k k: ʔ ʔ: l l: ʔ ʔ: m m: ʔ ʔ: ʔ
 ʔ: n n: q q: ʔ ʔ: r r: ʔ ʔ: s s: ʔ ʔ: š š: t
 t: ʔ ʔ: u w w: x x: ʔ ʔ: y y: z z: ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ:
 ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/, the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmayrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahira/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICON

Arabic - English

a

a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmra in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl r:aʔl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahn hello
 ahsn best, better
 ak1 (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktr more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umaʔa price
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amr to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatir:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 ara give! (ms)
 aʔan:a ~ aʔalna when, as for,
 suppose that
 arɖ (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ash1 easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 aʔili (m) real, original
 aʔl (m) origin
 aʔ what?
 aʔm:a whatever
 atar (m) / -at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mʔ:a first of all
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:l ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / x:ut ~ ixwan brother
 axr (m) / xrin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aʔi come (ms)
 aʔiy come! (fs)
 aʔiw come! (p)
 aʔnabi (m) / aʔanib foreigner
 aʔnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 aʔla higher, highest

b

b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurya (f) high school certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll) banana
 banka (always pronounced /banka/ bank)
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraž (m) / -at bridge
 bas (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that, that with which, to (before infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bač (m) / bičan armpit
 bačal (m) / abčal hero
 bayl:a that
 bač (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdič baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll) eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for s.o.; to change s.th for s.o.
 bgri (m) beef
 bhd to amaze, astonish
 bhal like, such as
 bhal bhal the same, alike
 bhr (m) / bhr sea
 bht (m) / abhat ~ buhut research, investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 biča (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biru (m) / biruyat ~ biruwat office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit d:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:fas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: faraḥ with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be followed by personal pron. ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 bl?aqi: at least
 blaš gratis, don't worry
 bl?axš: specially
 blbhř by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blhq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxš: specially
 blya (f) / -t bad habit, misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blavi North African slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable expression), slowly, in a low voice
 bl:v to make something reach, to cause to reach, deliver
 blaša (f) / -t ~ blayš place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn šm:i / wlad šm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round North African drum with one head
 bnfsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt šm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
 bnt wld šm:i second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld šm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's son)
 bnt xal š:a second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
 bnt šm: š:a second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)
 bnt šm:i / bnat šm:i my cousin (fa br da)

bnt šm:ti / bnat šm:ti my cousin (fa si da)
 bnt vzala a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:ar (m) crystal
 bn:fs precisely
 bn:šman poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqraž (m) / bqarž kettle
 brd cold
 brdaša (f) / -t bradš saddle pack
 brniz (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:aḥ (m) / br:aḥa town crier
 br:h to announce
 bra (f) / brawat ~ br:y:at letter
 brbaři (m) Berber
 brbša the four of us, them
 bril April
 brg to glitter
 brwa (n.u-f) / -t ; brwat (coll) a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
 brka (f) / brkat duck
 brquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; brquq (coll) plum
 br:a outside
 br:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 bšir blind
 bšla (n.u-f) / -t ; bšl (coll) onions
 bšila (f) / -t ~ bšatł a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
 bš:ah is that true?, true, correct
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll) melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t ~ btayn sheepskin
 btaša (n.u-f) / -t ; btaša ~ btaša (coll) potatoes
 bt:any:a (f) / -t blanket
 bt:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 buła (f) / -t light bulb
 buřagaz / -at butane gase, butane gas range
 buřwida (f) (s & coll) pear
 bwžh in a manner
 bx:r to burn incense
 byd ~ biđ (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz:mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af šad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazl breast (for females)
 bzař (m) black pepper
 bzřam (m) / bzatm wallet
 bznb along, in addition
 bđd after
 bđd yd:a the day after tomorrow
 bđdma after
 bđd some
 bđid (m) far
 bđ:d to move away
 bva (i) to want, like
 bvdad Baghdad
 bvl (m) / bval mule
 bvrira (f) / bvrir variety of pancake
 b
 b:a my father
 d
 d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariža (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 daraza (f) / -t degree (temperature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbh to slaughter
 dbiḥa (f) / dbayh sacrifice
 dbliž (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of dress

dfn to bury
dfq to pay
dgdg to pound, grind
dg: to grind
dgb (m) gold
dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
dik (f) that (demonstrative)
dima always
dimašq Damascus
din (m) / dyun debt
din (m) / adyan religion
diwana (f) custom
diyana (f) / -t religion
diw (m) / -at bucket
dl:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:aḥ (coll)
watermelon
dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet
dmn whose?
dm: (m) blood
dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub sin
dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
eggplant
dqia (f) / -t minute
dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin
dq: (u-) to knock
drb (m) / druba street (alley)
dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
kids
dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
kids)
dṛhm (m) / dṛahm dirham
drf (m) / dṛaḥ arm
drša Draa
dštūr (m) constitution
dūk those
dula (f) / duwal nation
duq (m) taste
duwali (m) international
dužambir ~ disambir December
dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya medicine
dw:z to cause to pass
dxl (kaydxul) to enter
dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
dyal mn whose?
dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
džaž (m) chicken
džaž mḥm:r (m) roasted chicken
džaž mqli (m) fried chicken
dya quickly
d:a to take along
d:ariža lmaṛriby:a Moroccan Arabic
d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
d:axil inside, interior, local
d:axr (c. tdxr) to save
d:l:aḥ watermelon
d:nya the world
d:risy:in the Idrisis
d:uwal lfaṛaby:a the Arab world

d

damiṛ (m) conscience
dar (u) to turn, turn around
dar (f) / dyur house
dayf (m) lost
daḥ (i) to be lost
db:r to manage
dd: against
dfr (m) / dḥar fingernail
dhr to appear, seem
dhr (m) / dḥur back
dhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand
dhk to laugh
dhk (mfa) to kid someone
dhk (ḥla) to laugh (at), mock,
make fun of
dh:a to sacrifice (religious)
dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf guest
difa (f) / -t guest
dl: to remain
dlm to oppress
dīsa (f) / dīuḥ rib
dn: to think
dra (f) corn, maize
dr to hit, beat
dṛs (m) / dṛus lesson
dṛsa (f) / dṛus back tooth
dṛst lḥql (f) wisdom tooth
dṛuk now
dr: to give pain
dw:ar (m) / dḥawr village
dw:r to make something round
dyafa hospitality
dy:f to host
dy:f to lose
dṛaf to become weak
dṛif weak
d:ahk (c. tḥahk) to joke, laugh
(recip)
d:akr (c. tḥakr) to discuss
d:akr (mfa) to converse (with)
d:arḥ mfa (c. tḥarḥ) to fight
(recip)
d:ar lbiḥa Casablanca
d:hur noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit
(also dried fruit)
faq (i) to wake up
far (m) / firan rat, mouse

farmasyan (m) drugstore,
pharmacist
fas Fez
faš in which
fat (u) to pass
fayn ~ fin where?
faynm:a wherever
fayq awake
fbrayr February
fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)
fdiḥa (f) / fḥayḥ scandal
fdl (m) merit
fd:a to finish
fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
fd:l to prefer
fg:iḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aḥ (coll)
mushroom
fg:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fg:us (coll)
cucumber
fhm to understand
fh:m to cause to understand
fi saḥ immediately
fibali to myself
filaḥa (f) agriculture
filaḥi (m) agricultural
fin ~ fayn where?
firaq (m) difference
fkra (f) / afkar idea
fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
fk:r to think
flfla (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
red pepper
flfla xḥra (f) green pepper
flḥaḥ now, at the present time
flḥi immediately
flmadi in the past
flmy:a percent
flq to split
fluka (f) / flayk boat
flus money
fn: (m) / funun art
fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist
fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
religious teacher, Koranic
teacher
frh to be happy
frḥan ~ frḥan (m) happy
fransa France
fraš (m) / -at furniture
frgḥ to explode, to blast
frḥ ~ frḥ to be happy
frḥ (m) joy, happiness
friqi (m) African (Nisba)
friqy:a Africa
frq (m) / furuq difference
fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt table fork
frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese
frf (m) / furuf branch

fr:q to distribute, split
fr:š to furnish
fr:už (m) / fraṛž cock, rooster
fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
fs:r to explain
fšl to separate (tr)
fš:l to cut and trim
ft:ali finally
ft:š to look for, search
fṭira (f) light breakfast
fṭr to breakfast
fṭra alms giving at the end of
Ramadan
fṭur (m) breakfast
fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
fava bean
fum: (m) / fwam mouth
fuq on, above, upon
fuqaš when?
fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati towel
fwad (mp) viscera
fw:t to pass (cause to)
fxd (m) / fxad thigh
fy:q to wake someone up
fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish
fḥfḥ to move, shake
fḥlan indeed
fḥln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell
garšun waiter (Fr.)
gaṛ:u (m) / -yat cigarette
gaz (m) kerosene
gaḥ all, at all (in negative con-
structions)
gbq to hold
gbš (m) gypsum
gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
ghm to fill up or satiate, to
surfeit
gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
place)
glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
dressing room
gl:as (m) / -a public bath
attendant or manager (male)
gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
attendant or manager (female)
gmḥ (m) wheat
gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
on a baby
gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
ment like a guitar

grgaʃ walnuts
 griwʃa (n.u-f) / -t ; griwʃ (coll)
 small round cookie
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
 grʃa (n.u-f) / -t ; grʃ (coll)
 squash
 gud:am in front of
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public
 bath dressing room
 gwd to direct, guide, lead
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
 (presentational particle)
 had ʃ:i makan that's all there is
 hada (ms) this
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
 hadi (f) this
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
 hadu these
 haduk those
 haʔil (m) excellent
 hakdk thus
 hazima (f) defeat
 hbil (m) hbal fool
 hbl to lose one's mind
 hbt to descend
 hda (i) to give a present, guide
 (to the right way)
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious
 group known as Heddawa
 hd:d to threaten
 hdr to talk
 hiɖura / -t ~ hyaɖr tinted sheep-
 skin used as a rug
 hiya she, it (f)
 hiya hadi, hiya hadik that is it
 (fs)
 hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,
 worry
 hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering
 hn:a to give peace
 hr:s to smash, break
 hrɖ (mn) to escape (from), run
 away, flee
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
 cause to run away
 htm: to pay attention, be
 concerned
 huma they (m,f)
 huma hadu, huma haduk that is
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it
 huwa hada, huwa hadak that is it
 (m)
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
 hzm to defeat
 hz: to carry, pick up
 hz: (f) to affect, shock
 hʒry:a of the Hijra
 hʒ:ala (f) / -t widow

h

hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq garden
 hadit Moslem Tradition
 haɖʃ (m) ~ haɖʃ eleventh (indef)
 hala madany:a civil state
 (registration)
 hakm (m) / huk:am governor
 hala (f) / t state (=condition)
 hamad (n.u f) / -t ; hamɖ (coll)
 lemon
 haml flooded, carrying
 hamla (f) / -t pregnant
 hanut (m) / hwant shop
 haqiq is that so?
 haqiqa (f) truth
 haqiqi real
 haɖaɖa (f) heat
 hawl to try
 hayk (m) / huy:ak heavy shawl
 hayat (f) life
 hazn (m) sad
 haʒa (f) / hwayʒ thing, something
 (plural also means 'clothes')
 haʒa sahla something easy
 haʒb (m) / hwaʒb eyebrow
 haʒ: (m) / huʒ:aʒ pilgrim
 haʒ:a (f) / -t pilgrim
 hbab parents, relatives
 hbib (m) / hbayb uncle (maternal)
 hbs to stop, block
 hbs (m) prison
 hb: to love
 hb: lmluk (m) cherries
 hb:a (f) / hhub ~ hb: grain (e.g.
 of wheat)
 hda near, next to
 hdada (f) border
 hdid (m) iron
 hdr to bend, descend
 hd: (m) anybody
 hd: (m) / hdud limit
 hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
 hd:r to cause to bend
 hda (i) to watch over

haɖʃ (m) ~ haɖʃ eleventh (indef)
 hfila (f) / -t ~ hfali party
 (celebration)
 hila (f) / -t trick
 himaya (f) / -t Protectorate
 hit since, because
 hit (m) / hyut wall
 hizb (m) / ahzab party (political)
 hka (i) to narrate
 hkaya (f) / -t story
 hlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
 hlb to milk (a cow)
 hlib (m) milk
 hlm to dream
 hlma (f) / ahlam dream
 hlq (m) / hluq throat (internal)
 hlqa (f) / hlaqi circle or ring
 of people
 hlw sweet
 hlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
 hlwa (f) / -t ~ hlawi pastry
 hl: to open, solve
 hl: solution
 hma (i) to protect
 hmar to become red
 hmar (m) / hmir donkey
 hmd to praise, glorify (God)
 hml to carry, become pregnant,
 flood, rise (as a river)
 hmila (f) flood
 hmq (m) / humq foolish
 hmr red
 hm:al (m) / hm:ala porter, carrier
 (=porter)
 hm:am (m) / -at bathroom
 hm:m to give a bath
 hm:sa (f) ; hum:uʃ (coll) chick
 pea
 hm:si pink
 hna we
 hna (i) to bend
 hnk (m) / hnuk jaw
 hnʃ (m) / hnusa ~ hnaʃ snake
 hrir silk
 hrira (f) Moroccan soup
 hram forbidden by religion
 hrbi military (Nisba)
 hrm to prevent, forbid, deprive
 hrq to burn
 hr:m to cause to be forbidden
 (religious)
 hsab (m) / -at account,
 mathematics
 hsb to count, calculate
 hs:n to shave
 hʃira (f) / hʃayr mat
 hʃl to get trapped, get stuck, be
 caught up

hʃ:l to catch, capture, trap
 hʃiʃa (f) marijuana
 hʃm to be ashamed
 hʃ: to mow
 htafi to celebrate
 htl: to occupy
 ht:a until, even, also
 ht:a 1- until (up to)
 htaɖm to respect
 ht: (-u-) put
 huk: (m) / hkak small box
 huma (f) / -t quarter, section of
 a town or city
 huta (n.u-f) / -t ; hut (coll)
 fish
 huta dr:ʒil (f) calf of the leg
 huʒ:a (f) / -t proof
 hwayʒ (mp) clothes
 hya modesty, shyness, decency
 hy: quarter, section of town
 hy:r to puzzle, cause trouble
 hzn to mourn
 hʒab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
 hʒb to seclude oneself for privacy
 hʒra (f) / hʒr stone, rock
 hʒ: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,
 injection
 ibril April
 ibzar (m) black pepper
 id: (f) / yd:in~ id:in hand
 idara (f) / -t administration
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration
 ifni Ifni
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)
 ila if (possible, probably action)
 ila 1:ika? goodbye (until we meet
 again)
 ilaʒat ʃla xaʃrk please (if it
 pleases you)
 ima either
 imam (m) / -at religious leader
 inta when?
 im:a mother
 im:a either
 im:a... aw... either...or...
 im:a awl:a either...or...
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...
 insan person (man, human)
 in:ama but
 iqama green mint
 iʃan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 iẓar (m) / iẓur bedsheet
 iẓaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanẓa (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kar (m) / kiran bus
 karṭa (f) / -t card
 kas (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 kawit (m) / kwat a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar big
 kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)
 kdb (ṣla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kfr to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 khl (m) black
 kh:l to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walū it's nothing
 kif ẓa...? how is it?
 kifaš how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 klab (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:l to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krš (f) / kruš stomach
 krša (f) / -t tripe
 krš (m) / kwarš ~ krafan foot or
 lower part of a hoofed animal's
 leg
 krafs (m) celery
 krfs to botch up, maltreat
 krm to honor
 krmuša (n.u-f) / -t ; krmuš (coll)
 fig
 krumb ~ krum cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 kksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 ks:l to massage
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kš:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubr October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ši everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat ifilaha Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lḥquq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kun:aš (m) / knanš notebook
 kursi (m) / krasa chair
 kuṛa (f) / -t ~ kwarī ball
 kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:l to measure (grain)
 kfb ʔzal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

k

kbar (mp) big
 knanš (mp) notebooks
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam
 krasa (m) chairs
 kṛniṭa (f) / -t bugle
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen

l

l- ~ li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 lʔadab literature
 lagaṛ train station (Fr)
 laḡlaš (m) ice cream
 lahl the family (of)
 lʔahl the family (of)
 lah (u) to throw away
 laḡin but
 lʔakl (m) food (generic)
 lakn: but
 lʔalmany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 lʔaman trust, safety, peacefulness
 lʔan now
 lʔandalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 laṛd (f) the earth
 lʔašpany:a Spanish language
 laš why, for what, what for
 latrak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 lazm it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarḡ yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbrtqiz: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lbuṛanži French bread (Fr)
 lbušṭa post office (Fr)
 lbẓar black pepper
 lfaṛansy:a French language
 lfatha ~ lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phœnicians

lflsafa philosophy
 lfransy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lftṭra alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfušḡa (f) classical Arabic
 lfẓr ~ lfẓr (m) dawn
 lgmṛa (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhẓa (f) / -t dialect
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lḡal the weather, situation, state
 lhala lmadany:a a civil state or
 registration
 lḡaḡiqa (f) the truth
 lhayṛa (f) heat
 lhayat (f) life
 lḡ (l-) to catch up with
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lḡm (m) meat
 lḡm dlbgrī (m) beef
 lḡm dlḡlmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lḡm mṭhun (m) ground meat
 lḡmdu lil:ah thank God
 lḡmdu ll:ah thank God
 lḡsab arithmetic
 lḡšiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lhya (f) / -t ~ lḡi ~ lḡy beard
 lḡz: (m) pilgrimage
 liʔan:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila saḡida good night
 lilat lqaḡr the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun mṡṣur (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 lʔinglizy:a (f) English language
 lʔinẓil Holy Bible
 liʔn:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 lʔislam (m) Islam
 lizbun Lisbon
 lkarṭa (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmašina the train
 lmaṛrib ~ lmṛrib Morocco

lmavrib ~ lm̄vrib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnfya (f) the exile
 lmriny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmuṛabiṭin Almoravides
 lmustaqbal the future
 lmuwḥ:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmszun (m) kif paste
 lm̄vrib ~ lm̄vrib Morocco
 lm̄vrb sunset prayer, Morocco
 lm̄vrib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 lngliza English language
 lnglizy:a English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahiṛa Cairo
 lqm̄r gambling
 lqniṭra Kenitra
 lqṛaya studying, reading
 lqurʔan the Koran
 lqurʔan lkarim Holy Koran
 lṛd the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubya (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundṛ London
 lʔurḍun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas ~lways brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 lʔusbuʔ lmadi last week
 lʔusbuʔ lmaži next week
 lʔusbuʔ lmustaqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 luva (f) / -t language
 lwaḥd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlm̄ra dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayāt lmut:aḥida America, U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariž outside, exterior, abroad
 lxaṛṭum Khartoum
 lxaṛṭ (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness
 lxlās placenta
 lxriṭ autumn
 lymn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum fl̄šiy:a tonight
 lʔazʔir Algeria, Algiers
 lʔn:a (f) paradise
 lʔw: (m) the weather
 lṣb to play
 lṣb play, playing
 lṣalam (m) the world
 lṣalawy:in the Alawites
 lṣaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lṣb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lṣilaqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lṣiraq Iraq
 lṣkš the opposite
 lṣilm (m) learning, science
 lṣrayš Larache
 lṣṛuby:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lṣša dinner time
 lṣšur (m) tithe
 lʔaliba (f) the majority
 lʔaliby:a (f) the majority
 lʔd: the next day
 lʔrb the west
 lʔa no
 lʔazm the necessary (measures)
 lʔi which, that, who

lq:t to pick up
 lʔa: yhn:ik goodbye
 lʔa: yxl:ik please
 lʔah God
 lʔah yawd:i certainly, sure
 lʔah yṣlm ~ lʔah wṣlm God knows
 lʔur the rear

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskar Madagaskar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of
 study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 maḥal (m) / -at place
 maḥd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabr graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 maṛs March
 masʔid (m) masaʔid mosque
 maṣr Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mtila (f) / mtil ~ mtilat
 proverb
 maṭiṣa (fs & coll)(no definite art)
 tomato
 maṭim (m) ~ mṭim / mṭaṣim ~ maṭaṣim
 restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 maṭar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 maʔ lʔasaf unfortunately (with
 regret)
 maʔihs don't worry
 maʔndk ʔlaš txm:m you have nothing
 to worry about
 mavaṛiba Moroccans
 mavribi ~ mavribi (m) ; mavriby:a ~
 mavriby:a (f) / mavriby:in ~
 mavriby:in (mp), mavriby:at ,
 mavriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 maṣrum (m) completely in love
 mbhūd (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdh to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdlum oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / maḍarīs school
 mdrasa btidaʔy:a primary school
 mfl:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mghum (m) satiated with food
 mha to erase
 mḥkama (f) court of law
 mḥk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mḥlul open

mḥn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped
 pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table
 (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 mišra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:t (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop,
 library
 mlayn millions
 mlha (f) ~ mlh (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 mlṭuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muḥal it is impossible
 mmlaka (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative
 constructions)
 mn bṣd after
 mn bṣd ma after
 mn dak š:i ṛ:fiš excellent
 mn fdik please (to s)
 mn fdikum please (to p)
 mn ʔiht as far as, from the point
 of view
 mn ʔihti from my (own) point of view
 mn ʔir besides, except, other than
 mnam (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin
 (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mndr (m) / manaḍr ~ manaḍir view,
 sight
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxr (m) / mnaxr nose
 mnš to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approxi-
 mately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mq:lq (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqarž kettle

mqşura (f) / -t preparation chamber for the religious leader (Imam)
 mra (f) / şyalat woman, wife
 mrah (m) / mruha courtyard
 mrafi my wife
 mrd to become ill
 mrfq (m) / mrafq elbow
 mrahba welcome
 mrid (m) / mrad sick
 mraqa sauce
 mr: (m) / -in bitter (taste)
 mr:akş Marrakech
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter, question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~ musakn poor
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslxir good evening (greeting)
 mstşfa (f) / mstşfyat hospital
 msşid (m) / msaşid ~ masaşid mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or sugar
 mşl:a (f) open air place where Moslems gather for prayer
 mşnufat products
 mşn? (m) / maşaniş factory
 mşran (m) / mşayn intestine
 mşrana zayda (f) appendix
 mş: (-u-) to suck
 mşa (i) to go, walk
 mşdud closed, locked
 mşhur (m) famous
 mşmaş (n.u-t) / -t ; mşmaş (coll) apricot
 mşr:g (m) torn
 mşruba (f) / -t drink
 mşta (f) / mşati comb
 mşwi (m) grilled
 mşvul (m) busy
 mş:a to make walk
 mtihan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl ~ mtila / mtil ~ -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtwş:ř (m) middle
 mtl:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)
 mtl:ma / -t maid
 mthun (m) ground
 mřm (m) / mařafim ~ mřařm restaurant
 mřw:ř (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque), caller to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 muđu? (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muhal I doubt it, I don't think so, (expresses doubt as to some action)
 muhit (m) / -at ocean
 muhtarım respectable
 mukraş (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner, head
 muly title given to descendant of the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 muraba (f) / -t income
 mur after, behind (before definite article)
 mura behind, after
 muraqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muraqib (m) / -in supervisor
 murasalat correspondence
 muritanya Mauritania
 mus (m) / mwas knife
 musamaşa don't mention, forgiveness
 musafada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslim (m) / muslimin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 muşiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muşkila (f) / maşakil problem
 mutawaş:ř (m) average, middle
 muwaşalat communications
 muxtaşar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawž (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking, diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 muřalaqa (f) / -t relation
 muřl:im (m) / -in ; muřl:ima (f) / -t teacher
 muřr:b Arabicised (educational system)
 muřram (m) / -in one who is completely in love
 mwb:ra (f) velvet

mw:d:n (m) / -in announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position
 mws:ř mařa řařk comfortable (for you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government employee, usually dressed in a special uniform, with messenger duties
 mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:~ mxayd cushion
 mxđ to churn (milk)
 mxř:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxtalf (m) different
 mxtub (m) engaged
 mxřut (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mžhud (m) / -at effort
 mžmr (m) / mžamř coal or charcoal burner for cooking
 mř with
 mřa with
 mřa s:alama goodbye
 mřak lřq you are right (to ms)
 mřdnus (m) parsley
 mřgaz (m) lazy
 mřk:s (m) one who always does the reverse of what is normal (backward person)
 mřlqa (f) / -t ~ mřalq spoon
 mřlum certainly, of course, known
 mřlummat knowledge, information
 mřmal (m) / mařamil factory
 mřnaha that is to say, which means
 mřruf (m) known
 mřřm (m) / mřařm wrist
 mřřur (m) juice
 mřza (f) / mřiz goat
 mřžun (m) Kif paste
 mřarba ~ mřarba ~ mavariba Moroccans
 mřřib ~ mřrib ~ mavarřib ~ mavarřib (always with the definite article l-) Morocco
 mřřibi ~ mavarřibi ~ mavarřibi (m) ; mavarřibya ~ mavarřibya ~ mavarřibya (f) / mavarřibya:in ~ mavarřibya:in ~ mavarřibya:in (mp) ; mavarřibya:at ~ mavarřibya:at ~ mavarřibya:at (fp)
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from Morocco)

m

mur after, behind (before the definite article) ~ mura (elsewhere)
 mwş:x (m) dirty
 m:alin heads, owners
 m:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 nadar (m) view, idea
 naga (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 nařt (m) happy
 nařah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 nd:f to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfisa (f) / -t woman in labor (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nřf to be useful
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nf:h to sniff tobacco
 ngliza ~ inglizya: ~ nglizya: English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nhar (m) day
 nhar larbař Wednesday
 nhar lřd: Sunday
 nhar ltnin Monday
 nhar lxmis Thursday
 nhar s:bt Saturday
 nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata Tuesday
 nhar ž:mřa Friday
 nharař what day, which day
 nhař hmr (m) copper
 nhař řřř (m) brass
 nidam (m) / nuđum ~ anđima system
 nif (m) / nyuf nose
 nihaři (m) final, complete
 nimru wahd excellent (Al)
 niřan direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqi (m) clean
 nqř to engrave
 nqř (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nsž to advise
 nsž to give victory
 nsž (m) victory
 nsžani (m) / nsžara Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 nsž one half
 nsž to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntaš of, belonging to...
 nthā to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 ntadř to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November
 nuš (m) / nwaš ~ anwaš kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:ara (f) / nw:ar flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nžh to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž:m to be able to
 nšnaš (m) mint
 nšs to sleep
 nšt (m) / nšt direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nšt to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qađi (m) / quđat judge
 qađy:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qađid (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiš (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qašida (f) / qawafid custom, habit
 qbd to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl lmlad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbr (m) / qbuř ~ qbuřa tomb, grave
 qbt to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdr to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qda (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qftan (m) / qfaťn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa ħbub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa vbra (f) coffee (powder)
 qht famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qla (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil lʔadab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:š to take off
 qmh (m) wheat
 qmhi (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmř (m) gambling
 qm:ar (m) / qm:ara gambler
 qm:ř to gamble
 qnřa (f) / qanaťř ~ qnaťř bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrřažiny:in Carthaginians
 qřa (a) to read

q

qnt (f) / qnut corner (place)
 qřab (mp), qřabat (fp) relatives
 qřban shish kebab

r

rbaša (f) / -t group, gang
 rbh to profit, gain, win
 rbiša (f) / rbayř a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 rih (m) / ryař wind
 riha (f) / -t ~ rwayř scent, smell
 risala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 ršwa (f) / ršawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

ř

řa- here is, here are
 řabř (m) fourth (indef)
 řadyu (m) / řadyuwat radio
 řah (m) it is
 řařis (m) / řuy:as ~ řuřasa chief,
 boss, leader
 řaqb to supervise
 řaqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 řaš (m) / řyuš head
 řaš řahut mixture of various
 spices
 řařy (m) / řařa? opinion, idea
 řays (m) / řuy:as ~ řuřasa chief,
 boss
 řažl (m) / řžal man, husband
 řažha her husband
 řažli my husband
 řbiř (m) grass, spring (season)
 řbt to tie
 řbř ~ řubř ~ řub one fourth
 řbřa four
 řbřin forty
 řbřtaš 14th (indef)
 řd: (-u-) return something, give
 back

qřaya studying, reading
 qřař to become bald
 qřfa (f) cinnamon
 qřfi (m) cinnamon colored
 qřib (m) nearby, near
 qřib (m) / qřab; qřiba (f) /
 qřabat relative
 qřn (m) / qurun century, horn
 qřunfla (n.u-f) / qřunfl clove
 qřya (f) / -t village
 qřžuřa (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 qřř (m) / qurř bald headed, bald
 qřřa (f) / qřaři battle
 qř:a to teach
 qs:m to divide
 qsbuř (m) coriander
 qšba (f) / -t shin
 qšba (f) / qsb reed
 qšir (m) short
 qšm (m) / qšam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 qšmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 qšř (m) / qušuř palace
 qš:ř to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 qšla (f) / qsali fort, fortress
 qšřa (f) / -t ~ qšuř rind,
 crust, bark
 qtarř to suggest
 qtišad (m) economics
 qtl to kill
 qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in killer,
 murderer
 qřban ~ qřban (mp) shish kebab
 qřifa (f) / qřayř ~ qřifat
 blanket
 qřn cotton
 qř: (m) / qřuť tomcat
 qř:ř to tear, cut into pieces
 qub: (m) / qub hood of a
 djellaba
 qud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 quřan Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 quřřuba Cordova
 quš (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

rda (a) to accept
 rdi to suckle
 rda:afa (f) / -t baby bottle
 rd:f to nurse
 rfiq (m) / rfqan comrade, friend
 rfi excellent
 rhn to pawn
 rh:b (b-) to welcome
 rh:l to move something
 rkb to mount
 rki to kneel
 rkfa (f) / -at ~ rkaši a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 rma (i) to throw
 rmedi (m) grey
 rmla sand
 rmana (n.u=f) / -t ; rman (coll)
 pomegranate
 rqa (f) -t ~ rqa back of the
 neck, nape
 rqm (m) / rqa ~ aqam number
 rqs dance
 rq:d to can pickles
 rsmi (m) formal, official
 rtab to get or become soft, tender
 rtb (m) wet, soft, humid
 rtuba (f) humidity
 rubf ~ rubf ~ rub one fourth
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ruxsa (f) vacation
 ruž (m) rice
 rxam (m) marble
 rxis cheap
 ryad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 ryada (f) sports
 ry:h to rest, take a rest
 rzq to grant (by God)
 rzq (m) / rzaq fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 rzm to throw stones at
 rzf to return, come back
 rz:f to give back, return, vomit
 rvifa (f) / rvaif Moroccan pancake
 r:bat Rabat
 r:umany:in Romans
 r:usy:a Russian language
 r:yad Riyadh
 r:yady:at mathematics

s

sabf (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar (m) ~ sfr trip, travelling
 safr to travel
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy
 sahih true, is that so?
 sa?ih (m) / sw:aħ tourist
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 s?al to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year
 sayh (m) / sw:aħ tourist
 safa vir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 safd (m) happy
 safd help
 safi (m) / sufyan beggar
 safid (m) / sufada happy
 saida (f) / -t happy
 sahtayn two hours
 sbq to precede, go before
 sbisi (m) / sbasa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambr ~ štambir September
 sbfa seven
 sbfa wxmsin 57
 sbfin seventy
 sbftaš 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sfli (m) basement
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy
 shr to stay up late
 sh:l to make easy
 shab to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si ~ s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifa (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadatk you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dlxla a great drunkard
 skn to dwell
 sknžbir ginger
 skr to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (f) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smid semolina
 smida semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smf to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqsa to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr: (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aq thief
 strah to repose, relax
 stwrd to import
 stxbr to inquire
 stfml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:aš 16th (indef)
 su?al (m) / ?as?ila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitants
 suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 szn (m) / suzun prison
 szra (f) / szr tree
 sfa (a) to beg
 sfaya begging

sfid to be happy
 sfid (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:buš party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:mš (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:dy:in the Saadiens

s

šab (i) to find
 šabra artificial silk (material)
 šabun (m) soap
 šabun dlh:am toilet soap
 šabun dr:iha toilet soap
 šabun dt:sbin washing soap
 šabun dya:l l:sil washing soap
 šadiq (m) / ?ašdiqa friend
 šaqaqa (f) / -t charity
 šafar (m) travelling, trip
 šafi that is it, OK
 šafir to travel
 šaft to send
 šag (u) to drive
 šag (m) / šigan calf (leg)
 šahb (m) / šahb friend
 šahba (f) / šahabat friend
 šaka (f) tobacco shop
 šalh to cause to reconcile
 šala (f) / -wat prayer
 šam (u) to fast
 šat (u) to blow (wind)
 šawb to fix, do
 šbah (m) / -at morning
 šbah lxiř good morning
 šbava (f) paint
 šbh to become morning, become
 šbiřar (m) / -at hospital
 šbr to wait, be patient
 šbf (m) / sbfan finger, toe
 šb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 šb:n to wash clothes
 šdq to be right, to come true
 šdq (m) truth
 šdr (m) / šdur chest (body part)
 šd:q to give alms
 šd:r to export
 šfr (m) yellow
 šfr mftuh (m) light yellow
 šf:a to filter, strain
 šhd head
 šhba (f) friendship

šh̄ra (f) / šh̄ari desert
 šh̄ur the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 šh̄:a (f) health
 šif (m) summer
 šift to send
 šiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani tray
 šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 šlṭan (m) / šlaṭn sultān, king
 šlh̄ to be good for
 šlf (m) / šulf bald headed
 šl:a (i) to pray
 šm̄a (f) / šwam̄ ~ šawam̄ tower
 šm:m to decide, persist
 šm:t to dress up a baby
 šnduq (m) / šnudq box
 šnf to manufacture
 šnfa (f) / šnayf craft, job
 šqt to make fall off or out of
 šra to happen, occur
 šrq to steal
 šrf to spend money
 šr:aq (m) / šr:aqa thief
 štrny:a (f) / -t hassock
 štl (m) / štula bucket
 štrmy:a (f) / štar̄m hassock
 štwan (m) / -at hallway
 šub:a (f) soup
 šuf (m) wool
 šuh̄ba (f) friendship
 šulṭan (m) / šlaṭn sultan, king
 šum̄a (f) / -t tower
 šur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 šw:b to fix, do
 šy:d to hunt
 šy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 šy:r to conduct
 šfb to become difficult
 šfib (m) difficult
 švar̄ ~ švar̄ little, small (mp)
 švir̄ (m) / švar̄ ~ švar̄ small,
 little
 švir̄ (m) diminutive form of švir̄
 'little, small'
 š:blyuny:a Spanish language

š

šab (i) to get old, get grey hair
 šab: (m) / šub:an youth
 šab:a (f) / -t youth
 šaf (u) to see

šahada (f) / -t certificate
 šamal friqy:a North Africa
 šaqr (m) / šwaqr axe
 šarb (m) / šwarb lip
 šarf (m) old
 šarika (f) / -t company
 šariš (m) / šawariš avenue
 šariša Islamic law
 šaraf honor
 šašy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši cap
 šawn Chechaouen
 šayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 šažif (m) / šužfan brave
 šbh to look like
 šbš to be filled up with food
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 šb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 šb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 šb:f to fill up with food
 šd: to close, grab
 šfnža (f) / -t šfnž doughnut
 šfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 šfqa (f) pity
 šfr (m) / šfar eyelash
 šf:ar̄ (m) / šf:ara thief
 šf:r to steal
 šhal how much, how many
 šhal mn kilumṭr how long?
 (distance)
 šhal mn safa how long? (time)
 šhalm:a however much
 šhr (m) / šhur̄ ~ šhura month
 šhur̄ ~ šhura months (of the year)
 ši a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 ši bnaḍm somebody
 ši rfiš excellent
 ši haža something
 ši nhaṭr someday
 ši šwy:a a little
 ši waḥd someone, somebody
 šifruḥ cauliflower
 šik (m) / -at check
 šikaya (f) / -t complaint
 ška (i) to complain
 škaṣa (f) / škayr bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 škl (m) / aškal kind, sort, type
 škr to thank
 škun who is it?
 škunma whoever
 škwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 šk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt
 šk: (m) / -at check
 šlala rinsing
 šlawn (mp) moustache
 šlh̄ (m) / šluḥ Berber, the Berbers
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 šluḥ Berbers
 šlyā (f) / -t chair
 šl:l to rinse
 šlada (f) salad
 šmal left
 šm̄a (f) / šm̄ candle
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?
 šqf (m) ~ šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 šqr (m) blond
 šra (i) to buy
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes
 šrf to get old
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 šr:g to tear
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine
 šrb to drink
 šrq to rise (sun)
 šrt (m) / šruṭ condition (stipu-
 lation)
 šrzm̄ (m) / šrazm̄ window
 šr:f to honor
 šrq east
 šta rain
 štwa winter
 šth to dance
 šth ~ štih dance
 šukrn̄ ~ šukran thanks
 šurba (f) soup
 šuruq sunrise
 šutambir September
 šuzaš (m) / šužfan brave
 šuvl (m) / ašval business, work
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 šwy:a a little (bit)
 šw:al (m) / šwawl tail (of animal)
 šxd to get high (by excitement)
 šžra (f) / šžr tree
 šfb (m) people of a country
 šfb̄an the Moslem month of Šaban
 šfb̄ana a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Šaban
 šfbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 šfir̄a (f) / šfir̄ barley
 šfl to light, start a fire
 šfr̄ (m) hair
 šfry:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

š:ariša (f) Islamic Law
 š:i the thing, matter
 š:lha (f) the Berber language
 š:luḥ the Berbers
 š:mal the left (side)
 š:ms (f) the sun
 š:mš (f) the sun
 š:rab wine
 š:rab lbyḍ (m) white wine
 š:rab lhm̄r (m) red wine
 š:rab r:uži (m) rosé wine
 š:r̄q the East
 š:r̄q lṭawst the Middle East
 š:ur̄ta the police
 š:qb̄ the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilalt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamamen exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya (f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasf̄ (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 tašar:uf (m) / -at behavior
 tažr̄ (m) / tuž:ar̄ rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbaṛk l:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (f)la to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tbṭin (m) / tbaṭn lining (of coat)
 tbš to follow
 tb:f to follow
 tfahm (m̄a) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfaṛḍ to share expenses together
 tfaṛq to be separated, separate
 tfq:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a f̄la to make fun of
 tf:aha (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:ah̄ (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (f)la to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 thš:š to use hashish
 tht under, below
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon
 dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 tiŋwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tk1 (šla) to depend (on)
 tk1:m (mša) to talk (with)
 tkrfs to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (šla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mša) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamid ~ talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmif / tlamf cover (for bed or
 sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlž (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmaš to live, live on
 tmnšaš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmr (p & coll) date
 (fruit)
 tmr:v to wallow
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own
 way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tnš:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (šla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tq1:q to become impatient
 tqriban ~ tqribn almost, nearly,
 about, approximately
 tqtira drops (from a filter or a
 dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 trafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 tbya / tbi baby, infant, new-
 born child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbiš (m) / tsabš rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsl:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:h to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsfšaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsfud nine
 tsab to occur, happen, be found
 (impersonal)
 tsh:r to have a light meal before
 daybreak in Ramadan
 tsnf to be manufactured
 tswira (f) / tsawr picture
 tsawf to see one another, meet
 tsawr to consult
 tska to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea
 leaves are washed
 tsr:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turki (m) ~ turki Turk, Turkish
 tut rumi strawberries
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry
 tuta dlrd / tut lrd (coll)
 strawberry
 twam twins
 twd:a to perform ritual ablution
 before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 tfl:m to learn
 tšš:a to have dinner
 tšt:l to be late
 tšž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ahd to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:ašl (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:iħad (m) unity
 t:šlim t:anawi secondary school

taba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 tabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ twagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 takši (m) / takšy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr metal
 cooking pot
 tař (i) to fly
 tařd to chase
 tařiq (m) / turqan way (road)
 tařiq (f) / -t way (manner,
 means)
 tařix (m) history
 tařixi (m) historical
 tař (m) / tišan washing dish,
 metal basin with handles used
 for washing hands before or
 after a meal
 taša (f) / -t cup, glass
 tažin (m) stew
 taš (i) to obey
 tbib (m) / ?atib:a medical doctor
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tbi (m) / tbulu drum
 tbla (f) / -t ~ tball table
 tbsil (m) / tbašl dish, platter,
 plate
 tbx to cook
 tbx (m) cooking
 tb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tb:l to beat the drum
 tb:q to apply, implement
 tfa (i) to extinguish
 tfl (m) / ařfal ~ tfula kid, child
 tfya ashes (of a cigarette)
 thara circumcision
 thin flour
 thn to grind
 tir (m) / tyur bird
 tlaq divorce
 tlq to release, let go
 tl:q to divorce
 tlš to climb, mount, go up
 tl:ab (m) / tlaša beggar
 tl:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tnaš twelve, 12th (indef)
 tqš weather
 tra to happen, occur
 trabs Tripoli
 trbuš (m) / trabs hat
 trbuš ħmr (m) a fez
 trd to dismiss
 trf (m) / traf piece
 trh to spread, throw on the floor
 trifat pieces
 triq (f) / trqan ~ turqan road
 try:f (m) / trifat small piece
 (dim)
 trž to embroider

tržm to translate
 tšr (m) / tšur village
 tumubil (f) / -at car
 turkya ~ turkya Turkey
 tur (m) / atwar stage
 twil (m) long, tall
 tyab (m) cooking
 ty:ařa (f) / -t airplane
 ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
 people)
 ty:b all right
 tšam (m) food
 tšriža (f) / tšarž kind of long
 clay drum with opening at one
 end
 t:abiřy:at (f) natural science
 (def)
 t:arix history (m) (def)
 t:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 t:qš weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in
 European
 usbuř (m) / asabiř week
 ustad (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 uřil (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ražli sister-in-law (my
 husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 uřda Oujda

w

w ~ u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; whda (f) one
 wahd wšřin twenty one
 walakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mṛati father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walida mother
 walidin parents
 walihada (for this reason) thus
 walili Volubilis
 walu nothing
 waqil maybe, perhaps
 wasila (f) / wasa'il means
 wasi (m) wide
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
 was interrogative particle of the do, will type
 wata to match, suit
 watiqa (f) / wata'iq document
 waxd taking
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty
 waḡalih all right
 waḡalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu ḡlikum/
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear
 wdḡa (f) / wdḡ small shell
 wdn to announce prayers (in a mosque)
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal
 wilaya (f) / -t state
 wiski (m) whiskey
 wkun if (contrary to fact)
 wld to give birth
 wld (m) / wlad boy
 wld bnt ḡm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
 wld bnt ḡm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ḡm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ḡm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
 wld xal ḡ:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
 wld xalt ḡ:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
 wld ḡm: ḡ:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
 wld ḡm: mṛati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
 wld ḡm:i / wlad ḡm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 wld ḡm:ti / wlad ḡm:ti my cousin (fa si so)
 wldi / wldi my son
 wldid little boy
 wldi sonny
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become
 wl:barḡ the day before yesterday
 wl:ahi by God
 wqf to stand up, stop
 wqid (m) matches
 wqt time (telling time)
 wqtaš when?
 wqtm:a whenever
 wqḡ happen
 wr:a to show
 wṛa after, behind
 wṛda (f) / wṛd rose
 wṛdi (m) rose-colored
 wṛqa (f) / wṛaq leaf, paper (piece of)
 wšf to describe
 wšf (m) / wšaf description
 wšl to reach, arrive
 wšt middle
 wšx (m) / wšax dirt
 wš:a (ḡla) advise
 wš:l to take (to), make reach
 wš:l (1-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
 wy:a with
 wzn (1-) to weigh (for)
 wzd to be ready
 wžh (m) / wžuh face
 wžḡ to give pain
 wžḡ (m) pain
 wž:d to make ready, prepare
 wž:d rašk be ready (prepare yourself)
 wž:h (1-) to go in the direction of
 w:l (m) / -in, w:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 x
 xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi jar
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear
 xal / xwal maternal uncle
 xala / -t maternal aunt
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
 xalš true, as in "true believer"
 xalt to associate with
 xams 5th (indef)
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
 xariži (m) outside
 xariṭa (f) / -t map
 xašara (f) / -t loss
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xašara that is too bad
 xaš: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring
 xaṭar (m) danger
 xaṭiṛ (m) dangerous
 xaṭṛ (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / ḡ:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr green
 xdr mḡluq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xiṛ (m) / xiṛat good
 xiṛy:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xiṭ (m) / xyuṭ string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll) carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfa (f) / -t step
 xla to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:ḡ to can meat
 xlt (ḡla) to arrive (at)
 xl:s to pay
 xlt:ṭ (b-) (mḡa) to mix
 xmr to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsbḡin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmstaš 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xnša (f) / xnaši sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xṛa (f) feces
 xṛafa (f) / xṛayf story, tale
 xṛqa (f) / xṛaqi rag
 xṛuf (m) / xṛfan little lamb
 xṛž (kayxruž) to go out
 xṛž ḡla to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
 xṛ:ž (kayxṛ:ž) to cause to go out, extract, graduate
 xṣṛ to lose, fail, become inoperable

xš: to be necessary
 xš:a (n.u-f) ; xš: (coll) lettuce
 xš:k you have to (it is necessary that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xṭilaf (m) / -at difference
 xṭar to choose
 xṭašṛ to abbreviate
 xṭb to ask a girl for marriage
 xṭf to grab
 xṭṛa (f) / -t time
 xṭš: to specialize
 xṭ:ar / xuṭ:ar passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll) loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xuḡṛa (f) vegetables
 xuṛša (f) / -t ~ xṛaši earring
 xuš:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xuṭba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll) peach
 xuya / ḡ:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:ṛ to poke, unclog
 xyaṛa (n.u-f) ; xyaṛ (coll) cucumber
 xyaṭa (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-man
 xy:na our friend (our brother)
 xy:ṭ to sew

ḡ

ḡṛa (f) / -t other
 ḡti / wxatati my sister
 ḡu mṛati brother-in-law (my wife's brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xašara that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yaḡafid goodness!
 yaḡ:ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhudī (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkl:i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknli ~ ymkl:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunyu June
 yṣni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zawaḡ (m) marriage
 zawya (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqṣ it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhr (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lṣud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iḡ (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrṣ (m) blue
 zrṣ to sow
 zrṣ (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuḡ two
 zuḡa / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zwaḡ (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zṣbula (n.u-f) ; zṣbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zṣf to get mad

z

zar (u) to visit
 zawṣ (m) / zwaṣ sparrow
 zm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 zrby:a (f) / zṣbi rug
 zyara (f) / -t a visit
 zṣṣut (m) / zṣaṣṣ little monkey

z

ḡa (i) to come
 ḡa (i) he came, it (m) is located
 ḡab (i) to bring
 ḡamaṣa (f) / -t group
 ḡamiṣ (m) / ḡwamṣ mosque
 ḡamiṣa (f) / -t university
 ḡamiṣan ~ ḡmiṣ all, together
 ḡamṣ (m) / ḡwamṣ mosque
 ḡamṣ dlihud synagogue
 ḡamṣ dn:ṣara church
 ḡanvieh January
 ḡarida (f) / ḡaraḡid newspaper
 ḡar (m) / ḡiṣan ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 ḡat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 ḡawab (m) / -at ~ ḡwabat answer
 ḡawb to answer
 ḡawi benzoin
 ḡawḡ (m) / zwaḡw sparrow
 ḡaza to reward
 ḡaṣ (u) to be hungry
 ḡbd to grab, pull up

ḡbha (f) / -t ~ ḡbahi forehead
 ḡbl (m) / ḡbal moutain
 ḡbl tariq Gibraltar
 ḡbn (m) cheese
 ḡbn dlmṣaz goat cheese
 ḡbr to find
 ḡdb a special dance
 ḡdid (m) new
 ḡd: / ḡdud grandfather
 ḡd:a / -t grandmother
 ḡd:ati my grandmother
 ḡd:i my grandfather
 ḡfn (m) / ḡfan eyelid
 ḡhṣ (m) / ḡhuṣa ass
 ḡib (m) / ḡyub pocket
 ḡiha (f) / -t side, part
 ḡiṣ (m) / ḡuyuṣ Army
 ḡiṣan hungry
 ḡlbana peas
 ḡld (m) skin
 ḡl:aba (f) / ḡlalb djellaba
 ḡmil (m) , ḡmila (f) pretty,
 beautiful, nice looking
 ḡmil (m) favor
 ḡmiṣ all, together
 ḡml (m) / ḡmal camel
 ḡnaḡ (m) / ḡwanḡ wing
 ḡnan (m) / -at orchard
 ḡnb (m) / ḡnab side
 ḡn: (m) / ḡnun devil, jinn
 ḡn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 ḡra (ṣla) to kick out
 ḡraḡa (f) / ḡraḡ grasshopper
 ḡr: (-u-) to drag
 ḡr:b to try
 ḡtamṣ to gather, meet (with)
 ḡtimaṣi (m) social
 ḡuq (m) / aḡwaq orchestra
 ḡuḡ two
 ḡuḡ dl:asabiṣ two weeks
 ḡuḡ dlmṣayn 2,000,000
 ḡuṣ (m) hunger
 ḡwayh approximately
 ḡw: (m) weather
 ḡṣl to make
 ḡ:urṣafiy:a (f) geography

ṣ

ṣad then, very (intensifier)
 ṣada (f) / -t habit
 ṣadi (m) ordinary
 ṣadl (m) / ṣdul jury
 ṣadim (m) great, magnificent
 ṣafak please

ṣafya (f) fire
 ṣaḡila (f) / -t family
 ṣalam (m) world
 ṣalawd: because
 ṣali (m) high
 ṣalim (m) / ṣulama scholar,
 learned
 ṣam (m) / -at year
 ṣamal (m) / aṣmal work
 ṣamayn two years
 ṣamr (m) full
 ṣam: (m) , ṣam:a (f) general
 ṣaq (b-) to be aware of
 ṣaqb to punish
 ṣaql (m) intelligent
 ṣarabi (m) / ṣarab Arab
 ṣaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 ṣaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal
 Carriage
 ṣarafat name of a mountain east of
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem
 month of Zualhijja
 ṣasa on the hope of
 ṣasima (f) / ṣawaṣim capital
 ṣaṣ (i) to live
 ṣaṣr (m) , -a (f) 10th (indef)
 ṣaṣura the 10th day of the Moslem
 month of Muharram
 ṣawd to repeat
 ṣawd (m) / xil horse
 ṣawd tani also, in addition,
 again, once again
 ṣawda (f) / -t mare
 ṣawn to help
 ṣayn to wait
 ṣaḡib wonderful
 ṣbd to worship
 ṣbd (m) / ṣbid slave
 ṣbr to measure
 ṣbra (f) / -t ~ ṣbaṣ measuring cup
 ṣdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; ṣds (coll)
 lentil
 ṣdu (m) / ṣdyan ~ aṣda? enemy
 ṣd:b to torture
 ṣdm (m) / ṣdam bone
 ṣd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 ṣfayni (m) / ṣfayny:a opium user
 ṣfrit (m) / ṣfart devil, very
 clever person, spirit, fairy
 ṣfyun (m) opium
 ṣhd (m) / ṣhud reign
 ṣib (m) / ṣyub shame, shameful
 action
 ṣibad l:ah people
 ṣid (m) / ṣyad feast
 ṣid lmulud (m) birthday feast of
 the Prophet

ʕid milad (m) birthday
 ʕilm (m) / ʕulum science, knowledge
 ʕilm lʕtimaʕ (m) sociology
 ʕimaʕa (f) / -t building
 ʕin (f) / ʕinin eye
 ʕin (m) / ʕyun spring, well
 ʕinb (coll) grape
 ʕiʕa (f) living
 ʕks opposite, contrary
 ʕk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 ʕl- ~ ʕla on
 ʕla bal attentive, on the alert
 ʕla bʕ:a rural areas, villages
 ʕla hq: because
 ʕla hq:aʕ because
 ʕla kul: ʕal anyway
 ʕla msb:a because of
 ʕla qibal because
 ʕla ʕ:aʕ wʕin with great pleasure
 ʕla sabab on account of, because
 ʕla wd: because
 ʕla wd:aʕ because
 ʕla xaʕʕ because
 ʕlaʕ why?
 ʕl lmy:n to the right
 ʕlm to know, let know, notify,
 inform
 ʕlm (m) / ʕulum science
 ʕlmi (m) scientific, educational
 ʕlw (m) height
 ʕl:ama (m) / ʕalama scholar
 ʕl:m to teach
 ʕl:q (ʕla) to hang, hang up,
 comment on, wear (necklace)
 ʕma blind
 ʕml to do, make
 ʕml ʕ:abun to wash clothes
 ʕmr age
 ʕm: / ʕmam paternal uncle
 ʕm:a / -t paternal aunt
 ʕm:an Amman
 ʕm:i / ʕmami my paternal uncle
 ʕm:ti / ʕm:ati my paternal aunt
 ʕnba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʕinb ~ ʕnb
 (coll) grape
 ʕnd particle of possession (have);
 at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession
 of")
 ʕnq (m) / ʕnuq neck
 ʕnwan ~ ʕlwan ~ ʕunwan (m) /
 ʕanawin address
 ʕqd (m) / ʕqud contract, agreement
 ʕql (m) / ʕqul mind
 ʕris (m) / ʕrsan bridegroom
 ʕrs (m) / ʕrasat wedding
 ʕryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 ʕraʕa (f) / -t invitation
 ʕrd (ʕla) to invite

ʕrd (m) width
 ʕrf to know, know of, learn about
 ʕriq (m) wide
 ʕrk to fight
 ʕrka (f) / -t a fight
 ʕrq (m) / ʕruq vein
 ʕrqb to celebrate the engagement
 officially
 ʕrubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one
 who lives in the country
 ʕruby:a (f) country (rural)
 ʕrusa (f) / ʕrays bride
 ʕskaʕi (m) military (Nisba)
 ʕskaʕi (m) / ʕasakir soldier
 ʕsl lbiʕa (f) honey
 ʕsl lhmʕa (f) molasses
 ʕsa (f) / ʕsi stick
 ʕʕfur (m) / ʕʕaʕr a swallow (bird)
 ʕʕri (m) modern (Nisba)
 ʕsa (m) dinner, supper
 ʕʕiy:a (f) evening
 ʕʕrin twenty
 ʕʕra ten
 ʕʕ:r to pay tithes
 ʕta (i) to give
 ʕtabʕr to consider
 ʕtaʕf (b-) to recognize, confess
 ʕtrus (m) / ʕtars billygoat
 ʕtʕ to sniff
 ʕtʕ to be thirsty
 ʕt:l to cause to be late
 ʕud (m) / ʕidan lute
 ʕud (m) / ʕwad wood (plural means
 'pieces of wood')
 ʕulya (f) higher, highest
 ʕurs (m) / ʕrasat wedding
 ʕuʕur tithe
 ʕuʕla (f) / -t vacation
 ʕwʕ (m) one-eyed
 ʕy:an (m) tired
 ʕy:d to celebrate a feast
 ʕy:n to indicate
 ʕy:t to call
 ʕziʕ (m) dear
 ʕzb to please
 ʕžina (f) dough
 ʕžl (m) / ʕzul calf
 ʕžn to knead
 ʕžuba strange (thing)!

ʕab (i) to be absent
 ʕaba (f) / -t forest
 ʕadi (m) going (participle)

ʕadi (ms) , ʕadya (fs) , ʕadyin
 (mp) , ʕadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 ʕar (m) / ʕiran cave
 ʕar (i) (mn) to be jealous
 ʕarq drowned
 ʕasul (m) shampoo
 ʕda (m) / -wat lunch
 ʕdr to betray
 ʕd:a tomorrow
 ʕfr to forgive sins
 ʕi (shortened form of /ʕir/) only, just
 ʕiba (f) / ʕyub absence
 ʕir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 ʕir daba daba a little while ago
 ʕiʕa (f) / -t oboe
 ʕla (i) to boil
 ʕlb to beat, conquer
 ʕlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 ʕnm (m) sheep
 ʕn:a (i) to sing
 ʕr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 ʕrb west
 ʕrbi (m) western
 ʕrf to ladle
 ʕrnaʕa Granada
 ʕrq to sink, drown
 ʕry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʕry:ba
 ʕrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 ʕsl to wash
 ʕsa (f) / -wat cover
 ʕtar (m) / ʕuʕran plate, platter,
 dish
 ʕtr (m) / ʕtura plate
 ʕt:a to cover
 ʕurub sunset
 ʕur:af ~ ʕr:af (m) / ʕuraf ~ ʕuraf
 pitcher
 ʕuʕt August
 ʕy:at (m) / ʕy:atʕa (no fem) oboe
 player

ʕ

ʕlaf (f) / -at envelope
 ʕna singing
 ʕrb to set (sun)
 ʕrf to ladle
 ʕry:ba (f) / -t ; ʕrayb ~ ʕry:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

ʕr:af (m) / ʕuraf pitcher
 ʕsl to wash
 ʕta / ʕtawat cover
 ʕtar (m) / -at plate, platter
 ʕt:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 ʕzala (f) / -t gazelle

LEXICON

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICON

English - Arabic

a

Abbasids, the lʃb:asy:in
 abbreviate (v) xʃaʃr
 able, be (v) nʒ:m ; qdr ~ qd:
 about tqriban ~ tqribn
 above fuq
 abroad lxariʒ
 absence ʔiba (f) / ʔyub
 absent, be (v) ʔab (i)
 accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl
 account ʔsab (m) / -at
 accuse (v) thm
 accustomed, be (v) walf
 A.D. milady:a
 Adam's apple qrʒuʔa (f)
 add (v) zad (i)
 addition (in addition) ʔawd tani
 address ʔnwan ~ ʔlwan ~ ʔunwan /
 ʔanawin
 adjective nʃt (m) / nʃut
 administration idaʔa (f) / -t
 admire (v) tʃʒ:b (b-)
 advanced ʔaqi (m)
 advise (v) nʃh ; wʃ:a (ʃla)
 affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-)
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)
 African ʔriqi ~ ifriqi (m)
 Africa ʔriqy:a
 after bʃd ~ mn bʃd
 after (=behind) muʔ (before
 definite article) ~ muʔa
 (elsewhere)
 after (=behind) wʔa
 after (conj) bʃd ma ~ mn bʃd ma
 after tomorrow bʃd ʔd:a
 again ʔawd tani
 against dʔ:
 age ʔmr
 agree (v) qbl
 agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at

agreement (written) ʔqd (m) /
 ʔqud
 agricultural filahi (m)
 agriculture filahi (f)
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at
 lfilaʔa
 airplane ʔy:ara (f) / -t
 airport maʔar (m) / -at
 Alawites, the lʃalawy:in
 alert, on the ʔla bal
 Algeria lʒazaʔir
 Algiers lʒazaʔir
 alike bʔal bʔal ; kif kif
 alimony nuba (f) / -t
 all ʒamiʃan ~ ʒmiʃ
 all (=at all) gaʃ
 all right ʔy:b ; wax:a ; waʃalih
 alloy, white, like silver ʔd:a (f)
 Almohades lmuwʔ:idin
 almonds luz (m)
 Almoravides lmuʔabiʔin
 almost tqriban ~ tqribn
 alms, give (v) ʔd:q ; zk:a
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
 fʔra
 along (in addition) bʒnb
 also kadalik
 also (in addition) ʔawd tani
 also (too, even) ʔt:a
 always dima
 amaze (v) bʔd
 amazed mbʔuʔʃm
 America amirika ; lwilayat
 lmut:aʔida
 American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in
 Amman ʃm:an
 among bin ~ ma bin
 amount (of) mqdar (m)
 amulet ʔʒab (m) / -at
 and w ~ u
 Andalusia lʔandalus
 animal, wild wʔʃ (m) / wʔuʃ

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque muʔad:n ~ mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) ʔawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ʃi
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ʃla kul: ʔal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; ɖhr
 appendix mʃʔana zayda
 apple tf:aʔa (f) / -t ; tf:aʔ
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mʃmaʃa (f) / -t ; mʃmaʃ
 (coll)
 April avril ~ bril ~ ibril
 approximately (about) tqriban ~
 tqribn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 ʔwayh
 Arab ʃarabi (m) / ʃarab ,
 ʃarabiʔ:a (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal lʃaraby:a
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)
 Arabic language, the lʃaraby:a
 Arabized (educational system)
 muʃr:b
 Arafat ʃarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hʃab (m)
 / -at
 arm dr:ʃ (m) / draʃ
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army ʔiʃ (m) / ʔuyus
 arrive (v) wsl
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (ʃla)
 art fn: (m) / funun
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 ʃabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn ʔiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as vir
 ashamed (v) hʃm
 ashes (cigarette) ʔfya

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqʃa ; sʔal ; ʔlb
 ass (=donkey) ʔhʃ (m) / ʔhuʃa
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhd
 astonished mbhuʔ (m)
 astound (v) bhd
 at (Fr 'chez') ʔnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 gaʃ
 at least blʔaql:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ʃla bal
 August vuʃt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal ʃmiti / ʃm:ati
 aunt, paternal ʃm:a / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue ʃariʃ (m) / ʃawariʃ
 average mutawaʃ:ʔ (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) ʃaq (b-)
 axe ʃaqr (m) / ʃwaqr
 b
 baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:aʃa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mʃk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xaʃara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling ʃwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) ʃkara
 (f) / ʃkayr
 Baghdad bydad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qʃʃ (m) / quʃʃ ʃlʃ (m) /
 sulʃ
 bald, become (v) qraʃ
 ball kuʃa (f) / -t kwarʃ
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank ʔanka
 barely ʃʔira (f) / ʃʔir
 bark (of tree) qʃʔa (f) / -t
 qʃʔur
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) ʔaʃ (m) /
 ʔiʃan
 bath, give a (v) hm:m
 bath, take a (v) ʔhm:m
 bathroom hm:am (m) / -at
 battle qʃʔa (f) / qʃʔaʃi
 B.C. qbl lmlad
 be (v) kan (u)
 be, no longer (v) matlaʃ
 beans, green lubya (f)
 beard lhy (f) / -t ~ lhi ~ lhy
 beat (=hit) (v) ɖrb
 beat (=win) (v) ʔlb
 beat drum (v) ʔb:l
 because liʔan:a ~ liʔn:a ;
 ʃla ʔq: ~ ʃla ʔq:aʃ ; ʃla msb:a ;
 ʃla qibal ; ʃla sabab ; ʃla wd:
 ~ ʃla wd:aʃ ; ʃla xaʔr
 because (=since) hit
 become (v) ʃbh ; ʔla (a) ; wl:a
 bedroom bit n:ʃas
 bedsheet iʔar (m) / iʔur
 beef bgri ~ lhm dlbgr
 beer bir:a (f)
 before qbl ~ qblma
 beg (v) sʃa (a)
 begin (v) bda (a)
 beginning bidaya (f) / -t
 beggar saʃi (m) / suʃyan ~
 ʔl:ab (m) / ʔlaba ; ʔl:aba (f) /
 -t
 begging sʃaya
 behavior ʔaʃar:uf (m) / at
 behind (after) mur (before
 definite article) ~ muʔa
 (elsewhere)
 Beirut byrut
 Belgium blʔika
 belt (cloth) mʔm:a (f) / -t ~
 mʔam
 bend (v) hdr ; ʔna (i)
 bend, cause to (v) ʔd:r
 Berber bʔbaʔi (m)
 Berber, the Berbers ʃlh (m) /
 ʃluʃ ; ʃlha (f) / -t
 Berbers, the ʃ:luʃ
 Berber language, the ʃ:lha
 believe (v) amn ; ty:q
 belonging to (=of) dyal ~ ntaʃ
 below ʔht
 besides mn vir
 best aʃsn
 betray (v) vɖr
 better aʃsn
 between bin ~ binat
 Bible lʔinʔil
 big kbir (ms) / kbar
 billion mlyar

billy goat ʃtrus (m) / ʃtars
 bird ʔir (m) / ʔyur
 birth zyada (f)
 birth, give (v) wld
 birthday ʔ:d milad (m)
 birthday feast of the prophet
 ʃid lmulud (m)
 bite (v) ʔd: (u)
 bitter (taste) mʔ: (m) / -in
 black kh1 (m)
 blacksmith hd:ad (m) / -a
 blame sb:a (f) / -t
 blanket bʔ:any:a (f) / -t ; ʔʔifa
 (f) / ʔʔayf ~ ʔʔifat
 blast (v) frʔʃ
 blessing baraka (f) / -t
 blind (adj) bʃir ~ ʃma (m)
 block (v) hbs
 blond ʃqr (m)
 blood dm: (m)
 blow (wind) ʃat (u)
 blue zrq (m)
 blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)
 boat fluka (f) / flayk
 boil (v) ʔla (i)
 boil something (v) slq
 boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)
 bone ʔdm (m) / ʔdam
 book ktub (m) / ktub
 bookshop mktaba (f) / -t ~
 makatib
 border hdada (f)
 born, be (v) txlq ; tzad ; xlaq ;
 zad (i)
 borrow (v) tsl:f
 boss ʔaʔis ~ ʔays (m) / ʔuy:as ~
 ruʔasa
 botch up (v) krʃʃ
 bottle, baby rd:aʃa (f) / -t
 bowl zlaʃa (f) / zlayf
 box snduq (m) / snadq ~ ʃnduq (m)
 / snadq
 box (small) huk: (m) / hkak
 boy dr:i (m) / drari ; wld (m) /
 wlad
 boy, little wld
 bracelet dbliʔ (m) / dbalʔ ~
 dmlʔ (m) / dmalʔ
 brain mux: (m) / mxax
 branch frʃ (m) / furuʃ
 brass nhas ʃfr (m)
 brave ʃaʔiʃ (m) / ʃuʔʃan ~ ʃuʔaʃ
 (m) / ʃuʔʃan
 bread, French lburanʔi (Fr)
 bread, loaf of xubza (f) / -t ~
 xubz (coll)
 break (v) hr:s
 break one's word (v) xʔʔ ʃla

breakfast (v) ftr
 breakfast (n) ftr (m)
 breakfast, light ftrā (f)
 breast (female) bz:ūlā (f) /
 bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
 ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride ūsa (f) / ūsā
 bridegroom ūris (m) / ūrsan
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnāra (f)
 / qanaṭir ~ qnaṭr
 bring (v) žab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / ū:ut ~ ixwan
 brother, my xay / ū:uti ~ xuya /
 ū:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)
 lus (m) / lwas ~ lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 ū mṛati
 brown (complexion) smr
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; štl (m) /
 stula
 bugle krnita (f) / -t
 build (v) bna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t ~
 ūimara (f) / -t
 bum ūguṭ (m) / ūlagṭ
 burn (v) hrq
 burn incense (v) bx:r
 burnt, be (v) thrq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kaṛ (m) / kiran
 business ūuyl (m) / ašyal
 busy mšyul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ lakn: ~
 walakin ~ walayn:i
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) šra (i)
 by air blžw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea bībhr

c

eab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage kṛumb ~ kṛum
 Cairo lqaḥira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) vry:ba
 (f) / -t, vry:ba ~ vrayb
 (coll) ~ vry:ba (f) / -t ;
 vrayb ~ vry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a
 (coll)
 calamity mušiba (f) / masaṭib
 calculate (v) ḥsb
 calf qzl (m) / qzul
 calf (of the leg) ḥuta dr:žl ;
 sag (m) / šigan
 call (v) sy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer)
 muʔad:n (m) ~ mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; žml (m) /
 žmal
 can meat (v) xl:s
 can pickles (v) rḡ:d
 candle šmfa (f) / šmf
 candy ḥlwa (fs & p)
 cap šasy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)
 šašima (f) / šawašim
 capture (v) ḥs:l
 car sy:ara (f) / -t ~ ṭumubil (f)
 / -at
 card kaṛta (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)
 care, take, of (v) qabl
 carriage, royal šaraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) ḥm:al (m) /
 ḥm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u
 (coll)
 carry (v) hz: ; ḥml ; rfd
 carrying ḥaml
 cart šaraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qṛtažiny:in
 Casablanca d:ar lbida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qṛqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ
 catch (v) ḥs:l
 catch (=grab) (v) šb:r
 catch up with (v) lḡ
 caught up (be) (v) ḥsl
 cauliflower šifṛul
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave var (m) / viran
 celebrate (v) ḥtafl
 celebrate a feast (v) sy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m)
 / mwasm ~ masm
 celebrate the engagement officially
 qṛqb
 celery krafs
 cemetery maqabr

century qṛn (m) / quṛun
 certainly (of course) l:ah
 yawd:i ; mflum
 certificate šahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / krasa ~ šlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs krasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mqšura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mžmr (m) / mžamr
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity šadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) ḥžab (m) / -at
 chase (v) ṭard
 cheap rxiš (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at ~
 šk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese žbn (m)
 cheese, goat žbn dlmšaz
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)
 cherries ḥb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) šdṛ (m) / šdṛ
 chick pea ḥm:ša (f) ; ḥum:uṣ
 (coll)
 chicken džaž (m)
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)
 chief raṭis ~ rays (m) / ruy:as
 ~ ruʔasa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child ṭfl (m) / aṭfal ~ ṭfula
 child, new-born ṭṛbya / ṭrabi
 chin dqn (m) / dqn ~ dquna
 chin (double chin) ṭṭ:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) vr:d
 choose (v) xṭar
 Christian nšrani (m) / nšara
 church žamš dn:šara
 churn (milk) (v) mxd
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat
 cinema sinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon qṛfa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) ḥlqa
 (f) / ḥlaqi
 circumcision ṭhara (f) ~ xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state hala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:f
 class qšm (m) / qšam

clay (baked) bdiš
 clean (v) nq:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever mužtahd (m)
 clever person, very ṭfrit (m) /
 ṭfart
 climb (v) ṭlš
 close (v) sd: ~ šd:
 closed msdud (m) ~ mšdud (m)
 clothe (v) ksa (i)
 clothed mkxi (m)
 clothes ḥwayž (mp)
 clothing lbas ~ lbs
 clove qṛunfla (f) / qṛunfl
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)
 / mžamr
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock fr:už (m) / frarž
 coffee (beans) qhwa ḥbub (f)
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) qhwa ybra (f)
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawi
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan
 ~ alwan
 comb mšta (f) / mšaṭi
 come (v) ža (i)
 come! (ms) aži
 come back (v) ržš
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) šdq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:š
 maša rašk
 commander qaṭid (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) ṭl:q (ṭla)
 commerce tižara (f)
 communications muwašalat
 company šarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) šb:h
 compassionate, be (v) šfq
 compensation rṛq (m) / rzaq
 complain (v) ška (i) ~ tšk:a
 complaint šikaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:l
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)
 comrade rfiq (m) / rfqan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) šṛṭ (m) /
 šurṭ
 conduct (v) sy:r
 confess (v) ṭṭarṭ (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) wš:l (l-)
 conquer (v) rlb
 conscience ḡamiṛ (m)

consider (v) řtabř
 constitution řstur (m)
 consult (v) řřawř
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract řqd (m) / řqud
 contrary řks
 converse with (v) ř:akř mřa
 cook (v) řbx (m)
 cookie, small round griwřa (f) /
 -t ; griwř (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 křb řzal
 cookies řlawi (mp)
 cooking řabx ~ řbx
 cool (v) řbr:d
 copper řhas řmr (m)
 copy down (v) řsx
 copy, a řsxa (f) / -t ~ řsaxi
 cord řn:ba (f) / -t ~ řnanb
 cordova řurřuba
 corn řřa (f)
 corner řukna (f) / řkani ~ řukna
 (f) / řkani
 corner (place) řnt (f) / řnut
 correct řř:ah
 correspondence řurřalat
 coriander řřbur (m)
 corruption řsad (m)
 cost (v) řwa (a) ~ řqam (řla)
 cotton řřn
 cover řřa (f) / -wat ; řřa /
 řřawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) řlmiř /
 řlamř
 couch (mattress) řhaf (m) ~ řhifa
 / řhayř
 count (v) řřb
 country řlad (f) / -at ~ řldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 řřuby:a (f)
 court (law) řřkama (f)
 courtyard řřah (m) / řřuřa
 couscous řksu (m) ~ řksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) řnt řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) řn řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) řld řm:i /
 řld řm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) řld řm:ti /
 řld řm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) řld řm: řřati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) řld řal ř:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) řld řm: ř:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) řld řld řali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) řld řalt řm:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) řld řnt
 řm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) řld řld řm:i
 craft řřfa (f) / řřayř
 create (v) řlq
 created, be (v) řtlq
 crier (=town crier) řr:ah (m) /
 řr:ah
 crown (v) řř:ř
 crowned, be (v) řtnř:ř
 crust řřřa (f) / -t ~ řřur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) řř:h
 cry (weep) (v) řka (i)
 crystal řl:ar (m) ~ řn:ar
 cucumber řg:usa (f) / -t ; řg:us
 (coll) ; řyara (f) ; řyara (coll)
 culture řaqafa (f) / -t
 cumin řamun (m)
 cup řřa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring řbřa (f) / -t ~
 řbř
 cushion řxd:a (f) / řxad
 custom (habit) řqřida (f) /
 řawarřid
 customs (=border administration)
 řwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) řř:l
 cut into pieces řř:ř

d

Damascus řimařq
 dance (v) řqř ~ řřh
 dance (dancing) řřh ~ řřih
 dance, special řbd
 danger řaxar (m)
 dangerous řaxir (m)
 daring, be (v) řbs:l (řla)
 date (fruit) řmřa (f) / řmř
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my řnti / řnati
 dawn řřr ~ řřř (m)
 day řhar (m) ; řum (m) / ř:am
 day before yesterday, the řl:barř
 day, the next řld:
 dear řz:z (m)
 debt řin (m) / řyun
 December řuřambir ~ řuřanbir ~
 řisambř

decency řya (f)
 decide (v) řm:m
 decoration řqř (m) / řnuř
 defeat (v) řzm
 defeat (n) řazima (f)
 degree (temperature) řarařa (f) /
 -t
 delinquent řlguř (m) / řlagř
 deliver (v) řl:ř
 demolish (v) řdm
 demonstration řdřab (m) / -at
 deny (v) řnr
 depend (on) (v) řkl (řla)
 deprive (v) řřm
 descend (v) řbř ; řw:d ; řdr ;
 řzl
 describe (v) řnř:t ; řřř
 description řnř (m) / řřut ~
 řřř (m) / řřaf
 desert řřřa (f) / řřari
 designs, make (v) řw:q
 designs řwraq (m) / -at
 desire (=whim) řaxir (m)
 devil řn: (m) / řnun ; řfrit (m)
 / řfart
 dialect řariřa (f) / -t ~ řhřa
 (f) / -t
 dialect, elevated ř:ariřa ř:aqiya
 diaper a baby (v) řm:ř
 die (v) řmat (u)
 difference řiraq ~ řřq (m) /
 řuřuq ; řtilaf (m) / -at
 different řxtalf (m)
 difficult, become (v) řřb
 difficult (adj) řřib (m)
 diligent řuřtahd (m)
 diminish (v) řlal
 dine (v) řřř:a
 dinner, have (v) řřř:a
 dinner řřa (m)
 dinner time řřřa
 diploma řřza (f) / -t
 direct (v) řw:d
 direct (go in the direction of)
 (v) řw:h (l-)
 direct (=directly) řřan
 direction řnř (m) / řřut
 directions, give (v) řnř:t
 dirham řřm (m) / řřahm
 dirt řsx (m) / řřax
 dirty řwř:x (m)
 discuss ř:akř (řtdakř)
 dish řbřil (m) / řbřal
 dismiss (v) řřd
 dismount (v) řw:d ; řzl
 distribute (v) řř:q
 divide (v) řs:m
 divorce (n) řřaq

djellaba řl:aba (f) / řlalb
 do (v) řar (i) ; řawb ; řml
 do (something) (v) řw:b
 doctor (MD) řbib (m) / řařib:a ;
 řbiba (f) / -t
 document řatiqa (f) / řatařiq
 dog řlb (m) / řlab
 dog, little řly:b (m) (Dim)
 doing řayr
 donkey řmar (m) / řmir
 don't worry řlař ; řařlhř
 door řab (m) / řiban
 double řmuzdawř (m)
 doubt (v) řk:
 doubt (n) řk: (m)
 doubt it, I řuřal (expresses doubt
 as to some action)
 dough řřina (f)
 doughnut řřnřa (f) / -t
 downtown řmdina
 drag (v) řř: (-u-)
 dream (v) řřm
 dream (n) řřma (f) / řřlam ; řnam
 (m) / -at
 dress řswa (f) / řsawi
 dress up a baby (v) řm:t
 dress worn under the řaftan
 řřty:a (f) / -t
 dressing room řlsa (f) / -t ~
 řlasi
 drink (v) řřb
 drink (liquor) (v) řmř
 drink, a řřřuba (f) / -t
 drive řřag (u)
 drops (form a filter or dropper)
 řřřira
 drown (v) řřq
 drowned řarq
 drugstore řarřasyan (m)
 drum řřl (m) / řřula
 drum (long and open at one end)
 řawal (m) / -at
 drum (North African musical instru-
 ment) řndir (m) / řnadr
 drum (long clay drum with opening
 at one end) řřřřa (f) / řřarř
 drummer řb:al (m) / -a
 drunk (get) (v) řkr
 drunk řskran
 drunkard řskayri (m) / řskayry:a
 dry (v) řyb
 dry řyabs (m)
 dual řmuzawř (m)
 duck řřka (f) / řřkat
 duty řwřb (m) / řwřibat
 dwell (v) řkn
 dwelling řknna (f)

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth arđ (f)
 earth, the lařđ ~ lřđ (f)
 early bkri
 earring xurřa (f) / -t xřaři
 east řřq
 East, the ř:řq
 easy, make (v) řh:l
 easy sahl (m) ; ařhl (comparative
 - superlative)
 easy thing řařa sahl
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtiřad (m)
 educational řlmi (m)
 effort mřhud (m) / -at
 egg biđa (f) / -t ; biđ (coll)
 eggplant bdnřala ; bdnřal (coll)
 ~ dnřala (f) ; dnřal (coll)
 Egypt mařř ~ miřřa
 eight tmnya
 eighteen tmnřař
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima ~ im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~
 im:a ...awl:a... ~ im:a...wl:a
 elbow mřfq (m) / mřafq
 elementary btidaři (m) ,
 blidaři:a
 eleventh (indef) řađř ~ řđař (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:l
 embassy řifara (f) / -t
 embroider (v) řřř
 employee, government (usually
 dressed in a special uniform,
 with messenger duties)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) nth
 enemy řdu (m) / řdyan ~ ařda?
 engaged mxtub (m)
 engagement xutřa (f)
 engineering řndasa ~ řndaza (f)
 England anglatiř:a
 English language řngliza ~
 řnglizy:a ~ řnglizy:a
 Englishman řnglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqř
 enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)
 envelope řlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mřa ~ zw:l
 errand mřđy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hřb (mn)
 establish (v) as:s:
 Europe urup:a ~ urub:a
 European urup:awi (m) /
 urup:awy:in
 European (=Christian) nřřani (m)
 / nřara
 even řt:a
 even if... (=all right) wax:a
 evening řřiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ři
 everything kul:ři
 exactly (=precisely) tamamen
 exactly (telling time) niřan
 examination mtiřan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellency řiyada
 excellent hařil (m) ; mn dak ř:i
 ř:řiř ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru wařđ ;
 řřiř (m) ; ři řřiř
 except mn řir
 except for řir
 exchange (v) tbadl
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile (v) nfa (i)
 exile, the řlmfya (f)
 explain (v) řs:r
 explode (v) řrgř
 export (v) řđřř
 expression of amazement or irony
 tbařk ř:ah
 extent, to the ... that qđ:ma
 exterior řxariř
 extinguish (v) řfa (i)
 extract (v) xř:ř (kayxř:ř)
 eye ř:n (f) / řinin
 eyebrow řařb (m) / řwařb
 eyelash řřř (m) / řřar
 eyelid řřn (m) / řřan

f

face wřh (m) / wřuh
 factory mřnř (m) / mařaniř ~ mřmal
 (m) / mařamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at řhquq
 fail (v) xřř
 fairy řřrit (m) / řřart
 fall (v) řař (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v)
 řqt
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the řřahl
 family řařila (f) / -t

famine qřt
 famous mřřur (m)
 far břid (m)
 fast (v) řam (u)
 father ab: / aba? ; walid
 father, my ř:a ~ řwalid dyali
 father, the řwalid
 father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walid mřati
 fava bean řula (f) / -t ; řul
 (coll)
 favor řmil (m)
 fear (v) xaf (a)
 fear God (v) ř:aqa
 feast (banquet) řrda (f) / -t ~
 řradi
 feast (=religious celebration) (n)
 řid (m) / řyad
 February řbrayř
 feces xra (f)
 few řlil (m)
 fez řřbuř řmř (m)
 Fez (city of) řas
 fifteenth xmtař
 fifth (indef) xams (m)
 fifty xmsin
 fig řřmuřa (f) / -t ; řřmuř
 (coll)
 fight (v) řřk
 fight (recip) (v) ř:arř (mřa)
 (řtdarř)
 fight (n) řřka (f) / -t
 fill up (=satisfy) (v) řhm
 fill up with food, cause to řb:ř
 filled up with food, be (v) řbř
 filter (v) řř:a
 final nihaři (m)
 finally řt:ali
 finances maly:a
 find (v) řqa (a) ; řab (i) ; řbr
 fine (greeting) řabas
 finger řbř (m) / řbřan
 finger (index) řb:aba (f) / -t
 finish (v) řđ:a ; řm:l ; řala (i)
 finished msali (m)
 fire řafya (f)
 first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
 / -t ~ w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
 / -at
 first of all aw:ala mř:a
 fish řuta (f) / -t;řut (coll)
 five xmsa
 fix (v) řawb ; řw:b
 flee (from) (v) hřb (mn)
 flood (v) řml
 flood řmla (f)
 flooded řaml
 flour řřin

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
 flower garden řyad (m) / -at
 fly (v) řar (i)
 follow (v) řb:ř ; řb:ř
 food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; řřam (m)
 fool řbil (m) / řbal
 foolish řmq (m) / řumq
 foot řřl (f) / řřlin
 foot (or lower part of hoofed
 animal's leg) řřř (m) / řwarř
 ~ řrařan
 for what? řař
 forbid (v) řřm ; řř:m ; řmř
 forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
 řř:m
 forbidden, religiously řřam
 forehead řbha (f) / -t ~ řbahi
 foreigner ařnabi (m) / ařanib ;
 ařnaby:a (f) / -t
 forest řaba (f) / -t
 forget (v) řsa (a)
 forgive (v) řmh
 forgive sins (v) řřř
 forgiveness řusamařa
 fork, table řřřita (f) / -t ~
 řřařř
 formal řřmi (m)
 fort řřla (f) / řřali
 fortress řřla (f) / řřali
 fortune řřq (m) / řřaq
 forty řbřin
 found, be (impersonal verb) řřab
 fountain, water řuř:a (f) / -t
 four řbřa
 four of us or them, the řbřřa
 fourteenth řbřřař
 fourth (indef) řabř (m)
 fourth (fraction 1/4) řbř ~ řubř
 řub
 France řrařsa
 free (=gratis) řlař
 French language řrařansy:a (f)
 řrařansy:a (f)
 Friday řnar řřmřa
 friend řřiq (m) / řřqan ; řadiq
 (m) / řařđiq ; řadiqa (f) -t ~
 řařb (m) / řařab ; řařba (f) /
 řařabat
 friend, our (our brother) řy:na
 friendship řřba ~ řuřba (f)
 frighten (v) řw:f
 from mn
 from here řn:a
 from the point of view of řn řřit
 from where? řnin
 from wherever řnin m:a
 front, in řud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
(f) / -t ~ fawakih
fry (v) qia (i)
full samr (m)
fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a fla
furnish (v) fr:s
furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
qam (i)
furnished mfr:s (m)
furniture fraš (m) / at
future mustaqbal
future, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
gamble (v) qm:r
gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
gambling qmr (m)
game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
gang rbaša (f) / -t
garden hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq
garden, flowers ryad (m) / -at
garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
gas range (butane) buṭagaz / -at
gather (v) žtamf
gazelle ʔzala (f) / -t
gee! wahli
general ʔam: (m)
geography ž:urafiy:a (f)
geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa
German language lʔalmany:a
get drunk (v) skr
get high by excitement (v) šxd
get in touch (with) (v) t:ašl (b-)
get up (v) naq (u) ; qam (u)
Gibraltar žbl ʔariq
gift hdy:a (f) / -t
ginger sknžbir
girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
give (v) ʔa (i)
give! (ms) aša
give back (v) rd: (-u-) ; rž:f
give more (v) zad (i)
gladly (with great pleasure)
bkul: fařah
glass kas (m) / kisan
glitter (v) brg
glorify (God) (v) hmd
gluttonous mukraš (m)
go (v) mša (i)
go down (v) hw:d
go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
(v) xřž fla
go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xřž (kayxruž)
go out, cause to (v) xř:ž
(kayxř:ž)
go your own way! tmši fħalk
goat mša (f) / mšiz
goat cheese žbn dlmšaz
God l:ah
God knows l:ah yřlm ~ l:ah wřlm
God, by wř:ahi
going (auxiliary used before
imperfect form without prefix
/ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ;
vadya (f) / -t
gold dħb (m)
golden dħbi (m)
golden (wheat color) qmħi (m)
good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
good (the good) xir (m) / xirat
good, be ... for (v) řlh
good evening (a greeting) mslxir
good looking (handsome) žmil (m) ,
žmila (f)
good morning šbaħ lxir
good night lila sařida
goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
l:a yhn:ik ; mša s:alama
goodness! yařafid
government (=administration)
lmxzn
governor ħakm (m) / ħuk:am
grab (v) šb:r ; žbd ; xřf
graduate (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
grain zřf (p)
grain (e.g. wheat) ħb:a (f) /
ħhub ~ ħb:
grain measurer ky:al (m)
Granada řnařa
grandfather žd: / ždud
grandfather, my žd:i
grandmother žd:a / -t
grandmother, my žd:ati
grant (by God) (v) řzq
grape řnba (f) / -t ; řinb (coll)
~ řnb
grass řbiř (m)
grasshopper žrađa (f) / žrad
grave qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuřa
graves maqabr
great řadim (m)
Greek language lgriky:a
green xřr (m)
green, dark xřr mřluq (m)
green, frost ziti (m)
green, olive zituni (m)
green beans lubya (f)
greet (v) sl:m (řla)
greet one another (v) tsalm
greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey řmadi (m)
grey hair, get (v) řab (i)
grilled lamb mřwi
grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; řħn
ground mřħun (m)
group rbaša (f) / -t ; žamaša (f)
/ -t
guest řif (m) / řyaf ~ řyuf ;
řifa (f) / -t
guide (v) gw:d
guide (to the right way) (v)
hda (i)
gypsum gbš (m)

h

habit qařida (f) / qawařid ;
řada (f) / -t
hair řřr (m)
half nř:
hallway řřwan (m) / -at
hand id: ~ yd: (f) / -in
handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~
zyufa
hang (up) řl:q (řla)
happen (v) řra ; wřf
happen (it happened) (v) řřab
happiness řřħ (m) ; řřd (m)
happy, be (v) řřħ ~ řřħ ; řřd
happy řřħan ~ řřħan (m) ; nařř
(m) ; sařid (m) / suřada ;
sařd (m)
hardworking muřtahd (m)
hashish, use (v) řřš:ř
hassock řřřny:a ~ řřřmy:a (f) /
řřřny:at ~ řřřm
hat řřbuř (m) / řřabř
hat, woolen řagy:a (f) / -t ~
řwagi
hate (v) krh
have (particle of possession) řnd
have to, you xř:k
he huwa
head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin ~
ř:alin
head řař (m) / řyuš
heads ř:alin
health řħ:a (f)
hear (v) smř
heart qřb (m) / qřub
heat (v) řx:n
heat řařara (f) ; řħd (m)
heaven řn:a (f)
heavy tqil (m)
height řlw (m)

hello aħln ; aħln wa saħln ;
s:alamu řalikum
help (v) sařd ; řawn
help musařada (f) / -t
help to escape (v) ħř:b
here, from mn:a
here is, are řa- ; ħa
hero bařal (m) / abřal
hide (v) xb:a
high řali (m)
high, to get, by excitement (v)
řxd
higher, highest řulya (f)
highest ařla
Hijra, of the ħřry:a
historical řarixi (m)
history řariř (m)
hit (v) řřb
hold (v) qbt ; gbq ~ qbd ; řb:r
hole tqbal (f) ~ tuqba / tqabi
holy mbruk
holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
karim
holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
awliya
honest, be (v) t:aqa
honey řsl lbida (f)
honor (v) křm ; řř:f
honor řařaf
honored, be (v) řřř:f
hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
qbub
hoodlum slguř (m) / slagř
hoping (=on the hope of) řasa
horn (of animal) řřn (m) / řřun ~
qřn (m) / quřun
horn, small, toy řm:ara (f) / -t
horse řawd (m) / xil
horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no
fem)
hospital mstřfa (f) / mstřfyat ;
řbiřar (m) / -at
hospitality řyafa
host (v) řy:f
hot (weather) řxun (m) / řxan
hotel uřil (m) / -at
house dār (f) / dyur
houseboy mřřl:m (m) / -in
how? kif ~ kifař
how is it? kif řa ... (=how did
you find...?)
how long? (distance) řħal mn
kilumř
how long? (time) řħal mn sařa
how many? řħal
how much? řħal
however kima
however much řħalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a
hunger žuſ (m)
hungry, be (v) žaſ (u)
hungry žiſan (m)
human being insan
humid rſb (m)
humidity rſuba (f)
hunt (v) ſy:d
hurry (v) zrb
husband ražl

i

I ana
ice tlž (m)
ice cold mtl:ž (m)
ice cream laglaſ (m)
idea bal (m) ; fkra (f) / afkar ;
nađar (m) ; ra?y (m) / ?ara?
if (possible, probably) ila ;
kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
lukan (contrary to fact) ;
wkun (contrary to fact)
ill, become (v) mrd
immediately fi saſ ; flhin
impatient, become tq1:q
implement (v) tb:q
impolite, be (v) tbs:l (ſla) ;
tqb:h
impolite qlil l?adab (m)
import (v) stwrd
important muhim: (m) ; aham:
(comparative - superlative)
impossible, it is maymknš ;
ml:muhal
impress (v) bqa (f)
improve (v) tšs:n
in f- fi
in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
lmra ; (the husband's family)
ahl r:žl
in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
nsab (p) / -at
in a manner bwžh
in front of gud:am ~ qud:am
in labor nfisa (f) / -t
in love marum (m)
in order to baš
in spite of bz: mn
in which faš
incense (benzoin) žawi
income murabaſa (f)
indeed fflan ~ ffln
independent mustaqil: (m)
indicate (v) ſy:n

infant trbya / trabi
inform (v) ſlm
information mſlumat
inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an
injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /
ybari ~ ibari
inoperable, become (v) xſr
inquire (v) sqsa ; stxb
inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
(m) ; d:axil
intelligence daka ~ daka?
intelligent daki (m)
interior d:axil
international duwali (m)
international relations
lſilaqat d:wly:a
interrogative particle (do, will
type) waš
intestine mſran (m) / mſar
invite (v) ſrd (ſla)
invitation ſrađa (f) / -t
Iran iran
Iraq lſiraq
iron hdid (m)
irritate (v) ql:q
irritated, get (v) kfr
is that so? haqiq
is that true? bš:ah
Islam islam ~ l?islam (m)
Islamic law šariſa ~ š:ariſa (f)
it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
Italy iſalya

j

jam knfitur ~ kunfitur
January yn:ayr ; žanvieh
jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi
jasmine yasmin
jaw hnk (m) / hnuk
jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
jealous, be (v) var (i) (mn)
jet nf:ata (f) / -t
Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
jinn žn: (m) / žnun
job snſa (f) / snayſ
joke (v) d:ahk (tđahk)
joke nukta (f) / -t
Jordan l?urdun
joy frh (m)
judge qađi (m) / quđat
juice mſſur (m)
July yulyuz
June yunyu
jury ſadl (m) / ſdul
just vi (shortened form of vir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfatn
kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
/ dfayn
kebab (made from ground meat)
kfta
keep overnight (v) by:t
kenitra lqniſra
kerosene bitrul (m) ~ gaz (m)
kettle bqraž (m) / bqarž ~ mqraž
(m) / mqaž
Khartoum lxarſum
kick out (v) žra (ſla)
kid tfl (m) / aſfal ~ tfula
kid someone (v) dhk (mfa)
kidney klwa (f) / klawi
kill (v) qtl
killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
kif paste mſžun (m)
kind (sort, type) nuſ (m) /
nwaſ ~ anwuſ ; škl (m) / aškal
king ſlſtan / ſlatn ~ ſulſtan /
ſlatn ; malik / muluk
king, be made (v) tnš:r
king, make (v) nš:r
kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t
kiss (v) bas (u)
kitchen kš:ina (f) / -t ~ kuš:ina
(f) / -t ; kuzina (f) / -t
knead (v) ſžn
knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ rukba
(f) / rkabi
kneel (v) rkš
knife mus (m) / mwas
knock (v) dq: (-u-)
know (v) ſlm
know, let (v) ſlm (b-)
know (of) ſrf
knowledge ſilm (m) / ſulum ;
mſlumat
known mſruf (m)
known mſlum
Koran qur?an (mainly occurring
with the definite article)
Koran, the lqur?an
Koran, the Holy lqur?an lkarim

l

lacking enough salt or sugar
ms:us
ladle (v) vrf ~ ſrf
lady lal:a (f) / lal:y:at

lamb (meat) lhm dlvlmi ~ vlmi (m)
lamb, grilled lmšwi
lamb, little xruſ (m) / xrfan
land arđ (f)
language luva (f) / -t
Larache lſrayš
larynx qržuta (f)
last (v) dam (u)
last week l?usbuſ lmađi
late, be (v) tſt:l
late, cause to be (v) ſt:l
laugh (v) dhk
laugh (recip) (v) d:ahk (tđahk)
laugh at (v) dhk ſla
law qanun (m) / qawanin
Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lhquq
lazy kslan (m) ; mſgaz (m)
leader qađid (m) / quy:ad ; ra?is ~
rays (m) / ruy:as ~ ru?asa
leadership qiyada (f)
leaf wrqa (f) / wraq
lean against (v) tk:a (a)
leaning mtk:i (m)
learn (v) tſl:m
learn about (v) ſrf
learned person ſalim (m) / ſulama
leather bag in which milk is
churned škwa (f) / -t
leave (v) xl:a
Lebanese lbnani (m)
Lebanon lubnan
left (side) šmal ; ysr
leg ržl (f) / ržlin
lemon hamđa (f) / -t ; hamđ
(coll)
lemonade limunad
lend (v) sl:f (l-)
lentil ſdsa (f) / -t ; ſds (coll)
less ql:
lesson drs (m) / đurus
let (v) xl:a
let go (v) tlq
let's ... yał:ah
letter bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at ;
risala (f) / -t
lettuce xs:a (f) ; xs: (coll)
liar kd:aš (m) / -in
library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib ;
xizana (f) / -t
Libya libya
lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (ſla)
life hayat (f)
light (v) šsl
light (not heavy) xfif (m)
light bulb bula (f) / -t
light meal before daybreak in
Ramadan, to have a (v) tšh:r
like (v) b:a (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/ or /kif/)
 like bhal
 likewise kadalik
 limit hd: (m) / hdud
 linen kt:an (m)
 lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
 lip šarb (m) / šwarb
 lipstick, put on (v) šk:r
 Lisbon lizbon
 listen (v) smš
 literary adabi (m)
 literature adab (m)
 literature, the lʔadab (m)
 little qlil (m)
 little (also small) švar ~ šʔar (mp)
 little (bit) šwy:a
 little, a ši šwy:a
 little or small, diminutive form of /švir/ šviwr (m)
 live (v) ʔaš (i)
 live (on) (v) tmaš
 liver (also refers to affection) kbda (f) / -t
 living ʔiša (f)
 living room bit d:yaf
 loan (v) sl:f (l-)
 loan (n) tslaf / tsalf
 local d:axil
 located, be (v) ža (i)
 locked msdud (m) ~ mšdud
 London lundr
 long twil (m)
 long ago zaman ~ zman
 look at (v) ndr
 look for (v) ft:š ~ ql:b
 look forward to (v) nʔadr
 look like (v) šbh
 loom mnsž (m) / mnasž
 lose (v) dy:f ; xšr
 lose one's mind (v) hbl
 losing xasr (m)
 loss xasara (f) / -t
 lost dayf (m)
 lost, be (v) ɖaf (i) ; tlf
 lot, a (=much, many) ktir
 love (v) hb:
 love, one who is completely in muvram (m) / -in
 lunch vda (m) / -wat
 lungs riy:a (f) / -t
 lute (musical instrument) ʔud (m) / fidan

macaroni maqarun
 mad, get (v) zif
 Madagaskar madakaskar
 madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) / lal:y:at
 Madrid madrid
 magnificent ʔadim (m)
 maid mtʔl:ma / -t
 maid (of a queen) wašifa / -t
 majority valiby:a (f)
 majority, the lvaliba
 make (v) žʔl ; ʔml
 make fun of (v) dħk ʔla
 Malaga malaqa
 maltreat (v) krfs
 man ʔažl (m) / ržal
 man insan
 manage (v) db:r
 manner ʔariqa (f) / -t
 manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
 manufacture (v) šnʔ
 manufactured, be (v) tšnʔ
 manuscript mxʔut (m) / -at
 many ktar
 many (=much) ktir
 map xariqa (f) / -t
 marble rxam (m)
 March mars
 mare ʔawda (f) / -t
 marijuana hšiša (f)
 marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 market suq (m) / swaq
 Marrakech mʔ:akš
 marriage zawaž ~ zwaž (m)
 mascara, put on (v) kh:l
 massage (v) ks:al
 masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
 masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
 mat hšira (f) / hšayr
 match (v) wata
 matches wqid (m)
 material tub (m) / twab
 mathematics r:yady:at
 matter (=question) msʔala (f) / masaʔil ; qady:a (f) / -t
 matter much, it doesn't zayd naqš
 mattress (couch) lħaf (m) ~ lħifa (f) / lħayf
 mattress mdr:ba (f)
 Mauritania muritanya
 May may:u
 maybe waqil
 means (=i.e.) yʔni
 means (way) ʔariqa (f) / -t ; wasila (f) / wasaʔil
 measure grain (v) ky:l ; šbr
 meat lħm (m)

meat (ground) lħm mthun
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʔadwiya
 medicine (science) ʔib: (m) (def)
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mʔa) ; žtamʔ
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t
 Meknes mknas
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)
 mention (don't mention) musamaħa
 menu minu
 merchant tažr (m) / tuž:ar
 mercy, have (v) šfq
 merit (n) fdł (m)
 messed up, be (v) tkrfš
 messenger, government (see employee, government) mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 metal (alloy) white - like silver fd:a (f)
 middle mtwš:ʔ ~ mutawaš:ʔ (m)
 middle (e.g. in the) wšt
 Middle East, the š:rq lʔawšʔ
 midwife qabla (f) / -t
 military ʔskari (m)
 military (pertaining to war) hrbi (m)
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb
 milk hlib (m)
 million milyun
 millions mlayn
 million, two žuž dlmlayn
 mind bal (m) ; ʔql (m) / ʔql
 minority aqaly:a (f)
 mint nšnaʔ (m)
 mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)
 minute daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq
 mistake for (v) šb:h
 mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat
 mix (v) xl:ʔ (b-) (mʔa)
 modern ššri (m)
 modesty ħya
 modifier nʔt (m) / nʔut
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
 molasses ʔsl lħmra (f)
 Monday nħar ltnin
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ; maly:a (f)
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud
 monkey, little zʔtut (m) / zʔatʔ
 month šħr (m) / šħur ~ šħura
 month of Shaban (Moslem month) ššban
 moon gmra (f)

morals axlaq (f)
 more aktr
 more, the ... the more maħd: ...
 w ...
 morning, become (v) šbh
 morning šbaħ (m) / -at
 Moroccan maʔribi ~ mavribi ; maʔriby:a ~ mavriby:a
 Moroccans mvarba ~ mvarba ~ mavariba
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariža lmaʔriby:a
 Morocco lmaʔrib ~ lmvrib ~ lmaʔrib ~ lmvrib
 mosaic žl:iž (m)
 Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in
 Moslem tradition ħadit
 mosque mašžid (m) ~ msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid ; žamʔ ~ žamiʔ (m) / žumʔ ~ žawamiʔ
 mosque (open air place where Moslems gather for prayer) mšl:a (f)
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
 mother, my lwalida dyali ~ m:i ~ um:i
 mother, the lwalida
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother) lwalida dlmra dyali
 mount (on) (v) rkb
 mount (up) (v) tlf
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal
 mourn (v) hzn
 mouse far (m) / firan
 moustache šlam (mp)
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam
 move something (v) rħ:l
 move (=shake) fffš
 move away (v) bʔ:d
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t
 mow (v) hš:
 Mr. (for address) si ~ s:i
 much bz:af ; ktir
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut
 mule bʔl (m) / bʔal
 municipality lbalady:a (f)
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 mushroom fg:iša (f) / -t ; fg:aš (coll)
 music musiqa (f)
 musical instrument (stringed - like a guitar) gnbrī (m)
 must labd:a ~ labd:a
 mutton (meat) lħm dlvlmi (m) ~ vlmi (m)
 myself, by bnfsi
 myself, to fibali

n

nail (fingernail) ḍf̣ṛ (m) / ḍf̣aṛ
 naked f̣ryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?
 ~ smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape ṛqba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 narrate (v) ḥka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science ṭ:abi:f̣y:at (f)
 naturally f̣fln
 navel ſur:a (f) / -t
 near q̣rib (m)
 near (=at, by) ḥda
 nearby q̣rib (m)
 nearly tq̣riban ~ tq̣ribn
 necessary, be (v) x̣ṣ:
 necessary, it is labd: ~ labd:a ;
 lazm
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 x̣ṣ:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:azm
 neck (n) ſnq (m) / ſnuq
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~
 ibari
 neighbor ſaṛ (m) / ſiṛan ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan ~ abadn
 new ſdid (m)
 news x̣bṛ (m) / x̣baṛ ~ ax̣baṛ
 newspaper ſarida (f) / ſara?id
 next day, the lvd:
 next to ḥda
 next week l?usbuſ lmaſi ~ l?usbuſ
 lmustaql
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwinin ~ zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking ſmil (m) , ſmila (f)
 nice person ty:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tṣſa ~ tṣſud
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tṣſtaſ
 ninety tṣſin
 ninth (indef) taṣ (m) , -a (f)
 no la ~ l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaſ

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet ſrif (m)
 noontime ḍ:huſ
 North Africa ſamal f̣riqy:a
 nose mn̄x̄r̄ (m) / mn̄ax̄r̄ ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihaſ (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:aſ (m) / k̄nanſ
 notebooks k̄nanſ (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) ſlm
 November nuwanbir ~ nuvambr
 now daba ; ḍruk ; fl̄haḍr̄ ; l?an
 number r̄qm (m) / r̄qam ~ ar̄qam
 nurse (v) r̄d̄:f̄
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) t̄af̄ (i)
 oboe viṭa (f) / -t
 oboe player ry:at̄ (m) / ry:at̄a
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) h̄tl:
 occur (v) t̄ra
 occur (it occurred) (v) t̄ſab
 ocean muhiṭ (m) / -at
 October ktub̄r̄ ~ uktub̄r̄
 of (belonging to) d̄ ; d̄yal ; ntar̄
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biṛu (m) / biṛuyat ~
 biṛuwat
 official r̄ſmi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok ſafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) ſrf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) ſab (i)
 old (grey-haired) ſarf (m) ; ſayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit l̄ud (f)
 on fuq ; ſl- ~ ſla
 on account of ſla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one waḥd (m) ; wḥda (f)
 one (=a person) lwaḥd
 one-eyed ſwr̄ (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion b̄ſla (f) / -t ; b̄ſl̄ (coll)
 only vi (shortened form of vir)
 open (v) hl:
 open m̄hlul (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 opium ſfyun (m)
 opium user ſfayni (m) / ſfayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ſks
 oppress (v) d̄lm
 oppressed m̄dlum
 or aw ; awla ; wl:a
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; lt̄ſina (f) / -t ;
 lt̄ſin (coll)
 orange blossom zh̄r̄ (m)
 orange juice limun m̄ſur̄
 orchard ſnan (m) / -at
 orchestra ſuq (m) / aſwaaq
 order (v) am̄r̄
 ordinary ſadi (m)
 origin aſl̄
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other aſr̄ (m) / ſrin̄ ; ſra (f) /
 -t
 outside br̄:a
 outside (exterior) xariſi (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariſ̄
 Oujda uſda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ m̄:alin
 owners m̄:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) d̄r̄: ; w̄ſ̄
 pain w̄ſ̄ (m)
 paint ſbava (f)
 palace q̄ſr̄ (m) / quſur̄
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake b̄vrira (f) / -t ~ r̄xifa
 (f) / r̄vayf
 paper, a piece of kav̄it (m) /
 kwav̄t ; w̄ra (f) / w̄raq
 paradise ſna (f)
 parents (relatives) h̄bab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part ſiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) h̄fla (f) / -t
 ~ h̄fali
 party (political, group) hizb (m)
 / aḥzab

parsley m̄ſdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)
 pass (examination) (v) nz̄h
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by x̄t̄:ar̄ / xuṭ:ar̄
 past, in the flmadi
 pastry h̄lwa (f) / -t ~ h̄lawi
 pastries h̄lawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mx̄r̄:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds briwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts kh̄ka (f) /
 -t ~ kh̄k (coll)
 pastry, spiral m̄hn:ſa (f) / -t
 pasture (v) sr̄h
 patient, be (v) ſbr̄
 pawn (v) r̄hn
 pay (v) d̄f̄ ; xl̄:ſ̄
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear buſwida (s & coll)
 peas ſlbana
 peasant ſrubi (m)
 penniless mk̄ſ̄:t̄ (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; ſibad l̄:ah
 people, the (of a country) ſ̄:ſb
 people of a country ſ̄b (m)
 pepper, black ibzar̄ ~ lbzar̄
 pepper, green fl̄fla x̄d̄ra (f)
 pepper, red fl̄fla (f) / -t ; fl̄fl̄
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr̄:h
 persist (v) ſm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist farmasyan (m)
 philosophy l̄flsafa
 Phoenicians l̄finiqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; r̄fd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) l̄q:t̄
 picture t̄ſwira (f) / t̄ſawr̄
 pie (pigeon and almonds) b̄ſtila (f)
 / -t ~ b̄ſat̄l̄
 piece (of) ſqf (m) ~ ſfqa (f) /
 ſqufa ; t̄rf̄ (m) / t̄raf̄
 piece, small t̄ry:f̄ (m) / t̄rifat
 pieces t̄rifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbši (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher vuř:af ~ řr:af (m) /
 řarř ~ řarř
 pity šfqa (f)
 place blaša (f) / -t ~ blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; maħal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaš
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate řbšil (m) / řbašl ; řtar
 (m) / -at ~ vuřran ; řř (m) /
 řtuřa
 platter řbšil (m) / řbašl ;
 řtar (m) / vuřran ~ řtar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lřb
 play (a game) lřb
 playing (a game) lřb
 playing cards (deck of) karřa
 plaything mlřuba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) řžb
 please (to s) ř:a yxl:ik ;
 mn řđlk ; řafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 řat řla xařřk
 please (top) mn řđlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) třđ:l
 pleasure, with great řla ř:ař
 wlřin
 plum brřuqa (f) / -t ; brřuq
 (coll)
 pocket řib (m) / řyub
 poke (v) xw:ř
 police bulis (m)
 police, the ř:urřa
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate řm:ana (f) / -t ;
 rm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn
 ~ musakn
 poppy seeds bn:řman
 popular řřbi (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lbrřqizy:a

position mwqř (m) / mawaqiř
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbuřřa (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking řanřra (f) /
 -t ~ tnažr
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; řtařa ~
 bařata (coll)
 pound (v) dgdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hmd
 pray (v) řl:a
 prayer řařa (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) řđ:l
 pregnant, become (v) hml
 pregnant řamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wř:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wř:d řařk
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the řlħařř
 pretty girl bnt řzala
 prevent (v) hřm
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear řřbula (f) / řřbul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umara
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmuřminin
 prison řbs (m) ; řřn (m) / řřun
 problem muřkila (f) / mařakil ;
 qařy:a (f) / -t
 products mřnuřat
 professor uřad (m) / asatida ;
 uřada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rbř
 progress řaqař:um (m)
 proof huř:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak
 adab (m)
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xřb
 protect (v) hma (i)
 protectorate řimaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtl (m) ~
 mřla (f) / -t ~ mřal
 public řam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
 (male) gl:as (m) / -a
 public bath attendant or manager
 (female) gl:asa (f) / -t
 public bath dressing room glsa ~
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 pull up (v) řbd
 pulpit mnbr (m) / manabir
 punish (v) řaqb
 pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,
 tlmida (f) / -t
 puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
 purplish red zbibi (m)
 put řř: (-u-)
 put on (clothes) (v) lbs
 puzzle (v) řy:ř
 puzzled, become (v) řřy:ř

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
 ĥuma (f) / -t
 question řuřal (m) / řasřila
 question (matter, problem)
 msřala (f) / masarřil
 quickly bz:rba ; řyya
 quiet, become (v) řkt

r

Rabat ř:bař
 radio řadyu (m) / řadyuwat
 radish řřla (f) ; řřl (coll)
 rag xřqa (f) / xřaqi
 rain řřa
 raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)
 rat řar (m) / řiran
 reach (arrive) (v) wřř
 reach (v) wř:l (l-)
 reach, amke (v) wř:l
 reach, make something (v) bl:v
 read (v) qra (a)
 reading qřaya
 ready, be (v) wřđ
 ready, make (v) wř:d
 ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
 wř:d řařk
 ready (it is) muřud (m)
 real řaqiqi
 real (original) ařili
 rear, the ř:urř
 reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) řtarř (b-)
 reconcile, cause to (v) řalř
 red, become (v) řmarř
 red ĥmř
 red, purplish zbibi (m)
 reed qřba (f) / qřb
 refined řaqi (m)
 registration (civil state) řħal
 řmadany:a
 reign řhd (m) / řuhud
 relation muřalaqa (f) / -t
 relative qřib (m) / qřab ; qřiba
 (f) / qřabat
 relatives řbab
 relax (v) řtař ; řřarř ; řřr:ř
 release (v) řřq
 religion řin (m) / adyan ~ diyana
 (f) / řiyanat
 religious leader imam (m) / -at
 rely (on) (v) řk:l (řla)
 remain (v) bqa (a) ; řř:
 remaining baqi
 rent (v) kra (i)
 rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)
 repeat (v) řawd
 repose (v) řřarř
 research řřř (m) / abřat
 respect (v) řřarř
 respectable muřřarř
 rest (v) řtař ; řř:ř
 restaurant mařřm (m) ~ mřřm (m) /
 mřarřm ~ mařarřim
 restless mřl:q (m)
 restroom řit lma
 retirement řanřrit (Fr)
 return (v) řřř
 return (something) (v) řđ: (-u-) ;
 řř:ř
 return (become) (v) wl:a
 reveal (shameful secrets) (v) řđř
 revenge, take on (v) nřaqm (mn)
 reward (v) řzařa
 rib řřřa (f) / řřurř
 rice řurř (m)
 rich man řařř (m) / řuř:arř
 right, be (v) řđq
 right (side) ymn
 right, to the řl řlymn
 right, you are (to ms) mřak řħq
 right now daba daba
 rind qřřa (f) / -t ~ qřurř
 ring xatm (m) / xwatm
 rinse (v) řřl:l
 rinsing řřala
 rise (the sun) (v) řřq
 river wad (m) / řidan
 Riyadh ř:yař
 road řarřiq ~ řřiq (m) / řřqan
 řurřqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frařž
 rosary tsbiš (m) / tsabš
 rose wrda (f) / wrd
 rose-colored wrdi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) đw:r
 rude, be tbs:l (řla) ; tqb:h (řla)
 rug zřby:a (f) / zřabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hrb (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr:b
 rural areas řla br:a
 Russian (language) ř:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a
 sacrifice dbiha (f) / dbayh
 sad hazn (m)
 saddle pack brdaša (f) / -t ~
 bradš
 safety ?aman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad řlađa (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlha (f) ~ mlh (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhar s:bt
 sauce mrqa
 save (v) d:axr (t,daxr)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fdiha (f) / fdayh
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 scent riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 scholar řalim (m) / řulama ;
 řl:ama (m) / řulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnha (f) /
 -t
 school mđrasa (f) ; mađaris
 school (primary) mđrasa btida?y:a
 school (secondary) t:řlim
 t:anawi

science (learning) řilm ~ řlm (m)
 / řulum
 scientific řlmi (m)
 sea bhř (m) / bhur
 search ft:ř
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:řlim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qřm (m) / qřam
 see (v) ndr ; řaf (u)
 seem (v) shab
 seem (appear) (v) dhr
 self nfs
 sell (v) bař (i)
 semolina smid ~ smida
 send (v) arsl (IV-rare) ; řaft ~
 řift
 separate (v) tfařq
 separate (between) (v) řsl
 September sbtambir ~ řtambir ~
 řutambir
 servant (=houseboy) mtřl:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mtřl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) řřb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbřa
 seventeenth sbřtař
 seventh sabř (m)
 seventy sbřin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbřin
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyata (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) řřban
 shake (v) zlzł
 shake (move) (v) řřřř
 shake hands (v) sl:m (řla)
 shame (n) řib (m) / řyub
 shameful action řib (m) / řyub
 shampoo řasul (m)
 share expenses together tfařđ
 shave (v) řs:n
 shawl, heavy řayk (m) / řuy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep řnm (m)
 sheepskin břana (f) / -t ~ břayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hiđura (f) / -t ~ hyađr
 shell, small wdřa (f) / wdř
 shin qřba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiř (m) / qmayř ~ qamiža
 (f) / qmayř
 shish kebab qřban ~ řřban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)
 blva (f) / blaxi
 shoes, ladies řrbil (m) / řrabl
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop řanut (m) / řwant
 shopping mqđy:a (f) / -t
 short qřir (m)
 shorten (v) qř:ř
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /
 ybari ~ ibari
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness řya
 sick mřid (m) / mřad
 side řnb (m) / řnab
 side řiha (f) / -t
 sight mnđř (m) / manađř ~ manađir
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 řabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (řla)
 silver nuqra
 similar břal břal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub
 since (because) řit ; ml:i ;
 mnin
 sing (v) řn:a (i)
 sing (=chirp) řr:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdh
 singing řna
 sink (=drown) (v) řřq
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti ~ řti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t ~ lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt řařli
 sit (down) (v) gls
 situation (the) řlal
 six st:a
 sixteenth st:ař
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin řld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) bř:n
 slaughter (v) dbh
 slave řbd (m) / řbid
 sleep (v) nřs
 slowly bl:ati
 small řvir (m) / řvar ~ řřar
 smart mřw:ř (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnř (m) / řnuřa ~ řnař
 sniff (v) řřř
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlř (m)
 so that (in order to) bař
 soap řabun (m)
 soap, toilet řabun dlřm:am ~
 řabun dr:iha
 soap, washing řabun đt:řbin ~
 řabun dyał lřsil
 social řtimaři (m)
 sociology řilm řřtimař (m)
 soft, become (v) řřab
 soft řřb (m)
 soldier řskari (m) / řasakir
 solution řl:
 solve (v) řl:
 some břđ
 some (followed by indef noun) ři
 somebody ři bnadm ; ři wađd
 someday ři nhar
 someone ři wađd
 something řařa (f) / řwayř ;
 ři řařa
 something (followed by indef noun)
 ři
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wladi
 sonny wldi
 soon, no sooner than řir
 sort (kind) nuř (m) / nwař ~
 anwař
 soup řub:a (f) ; řurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan řriřa (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zřř
 Spanish language řařpany:a ~
 ř:blyuny:a
 sparrow řawř (m) / řwawř ~ řawř
 (m) / řwawř
 special xas: (m)
 specialize (v) xtřs:
 specially blřaxř:
 spend (time) (v) qđa (i)
 spend (money) (v) řřř
 spend the night (v) řat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) řnbula (f) /
 řnabl
 spirit řřrit (m) / řřart
 split řřř flq
 split (separate) (v) řř:q
 sponge (bath) mřk:a (f) / -t
 spoon mřlqa (f) / -t ~ mřalq
 sports řyađa (f)
 spread (v) trř
 spring (of water) řin (m) / řyun

spring (season) rbiš (m)
 squash grfa (f) / -t ; grf (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)
 / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qš:r
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; šf:r
 step xlfā (f) / -t
 stew ʔažin (m)
 stick ʔša (f) / ʔši
 still mazal
 sting (v) ʔd: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone hžra (f) / hžr
 stop (v) hbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story hkaya (f) / -t ; xrafā (f)
 / xrayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) šf:a
 strange (thing)! ʔžuba
 stranger br:ani
 strawberry tuta dlrd / tut lrd
 (coll) ~ tut rumi
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ;
 xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) hšl
 studying qraya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḍuf (m) / mawadiš
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /
 mawad
 succeed (v) nžh
 success nažah (m)
 such as bhal
 suck (v) mš: (-u-)
 suckle (v) rdš
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtarh
 suit (v) wata
 sultan šltan (m) ~ šulṭan (m) /
 šlatn
 summary muxṭaṣar (m) / -at

summer šif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mš (f)
 Sunday nhar lhd:
 sunrise šuruq
 sunset yurub
 sunset prayer lmvrp
 supervise (v) ʔaqb
 supervision muṣaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṣaqib (m) / -in
 supper ʔša (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṣan:a ~ aṣalna
 Sura of the Koran, first lfathā ~
 lfatiha
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ʔšfur (m) /
 ʔsafir
 sweet hlw (m)
 sweets hlwa (fs & p)
 synqogue žamš dlihud
 system niḍam (m) / nuḍum ~ anḍima

t

table tbla (f) / -t ~ tbali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~
 myadi
 tail of animal šw:al (m) / šwawl
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wš:l
 take (hold) (v) šb:r
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:š
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)
 tale xrafā (f) / xrayf
 talk (v) hdr
 talk (with) (v) tk1:m (mša)
 tall twil (m)
 tan qmhi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;
 mndarin (coll)
 tangier ʔanža
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the
 def. article)
 tea cake, Moroccan vry:ba (f) /
 -t ; vry:ba ~ vrayb (coll) ~
 vry:ba (f) / -t ~ vrayb
 teach (v) qr:a ; ʔl:m

teacher mufl:im (m) / -in ;
 mufl:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic)
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) šr:g ; qf:š
 tease (v) tfl:a
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 ten ʔšra
 ten minutes qšmayn
 tend sheep (v) srh
 tender, become (v) ʔtab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) ʔašr (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of
 Muharram ʔašura
 Tetouan tiṭwan
 than (in comparative constructions)
 mn
 thank (v) škr
 thank God lḥmdu lil:ah ~ lḥmdu
 ll:ah
 thanks šukrn ~ šukran
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;
 dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstra-
 tive) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) l:i
 that's all there is had š:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa
 hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;
 hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;
 huma haduk (p)
 that with which baš
 theft sqa (f)
 then ʔad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief šf:ar (m) / šf:ara ; sr:aq
 (m) / sr:aq
 thigh fxd (m) / fxaq
 thing haža (f) / hwayž
 thing (matter), the š:i
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) ʔtš
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)
 tlṭ:aš
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (ʔla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a
 three thousand tlt alaf
 throat (internal) hlq (m) / hluq
 throw away (v) lah (u) ; rma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tlah
 throw stones at (v) ržm
 Thursday nhar lxmīs
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) hakdk
 tie (v) ʔbt
 title given to descendant of the
 Prophet Muhammed mulay
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;
 xṭra (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of)
 zaman ~ zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired sy:an (m)
 tithe ʔušur
 tithes, pay (v) ʔš:r
 to (prep) l- ~ li
 tobacco (sniffing) ṭaba (f)
 tobacco shop šaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe šbʔ (m) / šbʔan
 together žamišan ~ žmiš
 tomato maṭiša (no def. article)
 tomb qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuṛa
 tomcat qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ
 tomorrow vda
 tongue lšan (m) / lsun
 tonight lyum flššiy:a
 too bad ya xašara
 too much bz:af ʔad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back dṛsa (f) / dṛus
 tooth, wisdom dṛst lʔql (f)
 torn mšr:g (m)
 torture (v) ʔd:b
 tourist saʔih ~ sayh (m) / sw:ah
 towel fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati
 tower šmša (f) / šwamš ~ šawamiš ~
 šumša (f) / -t
 toy mlšuba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) zm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)
 dr:aža (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tižara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic trafik (Fr)
 train lmašina (Fr)
 train station laḡar (Fr)
 translate (v) tržm
 trap (v) hš:l
 trapped, get (v) hšl
 travel (v) safr ~ šafir

travelling şafar (m)
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree şzra (f) / şzr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick hila
 trip şafar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafar
 (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli ttrabls
 trouble (v) şk:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) hy:r
 troubled, be (v) thy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) /
 srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bş:ah ~ şahih
 true (as in true believer) xalş
 true, is that ...? şahih
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ;
 ty:q
 try (v) hawl ; žr:b
 truth haqiqa (f) ; şdq (m)
 Tuesday nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata
 Tunis tuns
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turki (m) ~ turki
 Turkey turkya ~ turkya
 Turkish turki (m) ~ turki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) dar (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaş
 twelve tnaş
 twenty şşrin
 twenty-one wahd wšşrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuž ~ žuž
 two days yumayn
 two hours saftayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuž dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuž dlʔasabiʔ
 two years řamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord şur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal řm: / řmam
 uncle, my paternal řm:i / řmami
 under tñt
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) řryan (m)
 / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual under-
 standing (with) (v) tfahm (mfa)
 unfortunately mař lʔasaf
 unite (v) t:ahd
 United States of America, the
 lwilayat lmur:ahida
 unity t:iħad (m)
 university řamiřa (f) / -t
 until řt:a
 unwillingly bz:mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) střml
 useful, be (v) nřř
 up to (until) řt:a l-

v

vacation řuxřa (f) ; řuřla (f) /
 -t
 variety nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil řzab (m) / -at
 vein řrq (m) / řruq
 vegetables xudřa (f)
 velvet mwb:ra (f)
 vermicelli řřry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) řad
 very much bz:af řad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nřř
 victory nřř (m)
 view (idea) nařar (m)
 view (scenery) mndř (m) / manařř ~
 manařř
 village dw:ar (m) / dwawř ; qřya
 (f) / -t ; řřř (m) / řřř
 villages, in the (in rural areas)
 řla br:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) řar (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qř:ř
 visit řyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
 vomit (v) řž:ř

w

wait (v) řbr
 wait! bl:ati
 wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
 waiter garřun (řř)
 wake someone up (v) fy:q
 wake up (v) faq (i)
 walk (v) mřa (i)
 walk, make (v) mř:a
 walk, take a (v) tmř:a ; tsara
 wallet bzřam (m) / bzřam
 wall hit (m) / hyuř
 wallow (v) tmř:y
 walnuts gřgař
 wander around (v) tžw:l
 want (v) břa (i)
 warm (v) sx:n
 wash (v) řsl ~ řsl
 wash clothes (v) řb:n ; řml
 ř:abun
 washerwoman řb:ana (f) / -t
 watch magana (f) / maganat ~
 mwagn
 watch over (v) řda (i)
 water ma
 water fountain xuř:a (f) / -t
 watermelon dl:aha (f) / -t ;
 dl:ah (coll)
 way (manner) řariqa (f) / -t
 way (road) řariq (m) / řurqan
 we hna
 weak, to become (v) dřaf
 weak (adj) dřif (m)
 wealth mal (m)
 wear (clothes) (v) lbs
 wear (necklace) (v) řl:q
 weather tqř ; řw: (m)
 weather, the řhal (m) ; řžw: (m) ;
 ř:qř (m)
 weave (v) nsž
 wedding řrs (m) / řrasat ~ řurř
 (m) / řřasat
 Wednesday nhar larbař
 week řimana (f) / -t ; usbuř (m)
 / asabiř
 week, last řřusbuř lmađi
 week, next řřusbuř lmaži ~
 řřusbuř lmustaqbl
 weeks, two řuž dlʔasabiř
 weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
 welcome (v) řh:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mřřba
 well (of water) bir (m) / byur
 well. (then,...) iwa
 well! (well, when...) ařan:a ~
 ařalna
 west řrb
 western řřbi (m)
 wet řrb (m)
 what? (interrogative particle) a ;
 ař
 what (is, are)? řnu
 what day? nharřař
 what for? lař
 what is said klam (m)
 whatever ařm:a
 wheat gmř (m) ~ qmř (m)
 wheat, hard zřř (p)
 when (as soon) aw:l ma
 when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
 when? (interrogative) fuqař ;
 imta ; wqtař
 when (well, when...) ařan:a ~
 ařalna
 whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;
 wqtm:a
 where? řayn ~ řin
 where from? mnin
 where to? řayn
 wherever řaynm:a
 wherever, from mnin m:a
 wherever, to řaynm:a
 which l:i
 which? řnu
 which day? nharřař
 while ago, a little řir daba daba
 whiskey wiski
 white byđ ~ biđ (m)
 who (relative) l:i
 who? mn
 who is it? řkun
 whoever řkunma
 whose? dmn ; dyal mn
 why? lař ; řlař
 wide wasř (m) ; řřid (m)
 width řřd (m)
 widow hž:ala (f) / -t
 wife zuža / -t
 wife (woman) mřa / řyalat
 wife, my mřati
 wilderness řla (f) / řlawat
 will (auxiliary used before imperfect
 form without prefix /ka-/) řadi
 (m) / řadyin ; řadya (f) / -t
 win (v) řbř
 wind řih (m) / řyah
 window řřzm (m) / řřařm
 wine ř:řab
 wine, red ř:řab řhmř (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyq (m)
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xaṭṭ (m)
 wish, the lxaṭṭ (m)
 with mḥ ~ mḥa
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mṛa / ṣyalat
 wonderful ʔažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 ʔud (m) / ʔwad
 wool ʔuf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work šuvl (m) / ašval ; xdma (f)
 / -t ~ xdami ; ʔamal (m) / ašmal
 world ʔalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lʔalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) ʔbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:t
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mḥṣm (m) / mḥaṣm

x

x-ray bḷaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 ʔam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two ʔamayn
 yellow šfr (m)
 yellow, light šfr mftuḥ (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:ih
 yesterday lbarḥ
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth šab: (m) / šub:an ; šab:a
 (f) / -t

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper snsia (f) / -t
 zone mnṭaqa (f) / -t
 zoo ʔrṣa dlḥayawan

PART SEVEN

ŽHA STORIES

XRAYF ŽHA

خرايف جحا

Jeha Stories *xṛayf žha

I

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hada žha , siṭṭatu ṡu baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhum , wdw:z fihum xiṭ ,
 wd:ahum əla dḥru wd:ahum lq:ar . ml:i wsl lq:ar qaltu ṡu
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum !
 daba laš yadyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am
 wža wahd n:har qaltu ṡu 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."
 ətatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zəfat əlih .
 šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , ətahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha
 lq:ar". ml:i wš:lha lq:ar ṡu šnu dart ? ətatu lɣrd wsafi .

*

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf	story, tale
žha	a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature
šra (f)	to buy
qdra (f) / qdur	clay pot
žani bz:af	I found it (m) to be a lot.
žawh bz:af	He found them to be a lot.
fk:r	to think
bqa kayfk:r	he remained thinking
tqb	to pierce, perforate
tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi	hole, perforation
dw:z	to cause to pass
xiṭ (m) / xyuṭ	string
ḡhr (m) / ḡhur	back
malḡ ?	What is the matter with you?
malu ?	What is the matter with him?
malha ?	What is the matter with her?
laš ?	For what? What for?
slh	to be good for
hml	to carry, become pregnant, flood
hm:al (m) / hm:ala	porter, carrier
hamla (f) / -t	pregnant
ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari	needle, injection

z:f	to get mad
lyrd	beating
ṣtatu lyrd	She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft	(sift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

Questions - ras'ila

1. šnu ṭibat m: žha lwldha ?
2. waš šra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra žha lqdur, aš dar baš ywṣ:lhūm lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wṣl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra žha libra, aš dar biha ?
6. aš ḡhrḡk fžha ? (ṣaql 'intelligent', mfl:s 'stupid', ḡmq, 'insane')

جدا والقذور
 هذا جدا صفحتوا مو باش يشري القذور
 مشن وشري القذور وشري بزاف د القذور، وملقاش
 كيفلاش يرفدهم، جدولو بزاف. بقى كيفكر اشنو
 يدبر، تنقبهم و دوز غيمم خيمم، و داهم على
 ضرره و داهم للدار مللي وصل للدار قلاتلو
 امو: واش انت حمار؟ واش انت حمار اولاً
 مالك؟ القذور تنقبهم! دابة لاش غلا ديب
 يصلحو؟ ما تجيبش حمال وصل في" دازت
 ليلاهم وجد واحد النهار قلاتلو امو" سير اجد
 اشري لي واحد الابرة. علماتو باش يشري ابرة.
 هو تفكر داك النهار اللي زغلات عليه. شري
 ابرة، وبقى كيفقلب على حمال، عكس هالو،
 وقالو "هاك وقلل للدار مللي وقلل
 للدار امو اشنو دارت؟ علماتو الفرد و صافي.

Jəha , His Son , and Their Donkeyžha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan yadi huwa w:ldu yadyin msafirin rakbin fuq
 wahd ž:hš . dazū qud:am wahd ž:masa dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšfuq mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayd:buh daba .
 welaš maytmš:awš əla ržlihūm wyxl:iwh yry:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m fuq ž:hš , wrkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazū əla wahd ž:masa xra dn:as .
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak r:ažl makayhšmš wldu syiwr wmayxl:iš
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! žha nzl m fuq
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazū əla wahd ž:masa dn:as xrin qalu
 "šuf had lwld hada,qilil l'adab had lwld , mayxl:iš b:ah yrkb
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! " waš dar žha ? nz:l wldu
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkb ana maqbluš n:as , rkbn bžuž maqbluš
 n:as , rkb ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh əla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš əla ktafhum bžuž ,wžaw daxlin
 lwahd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kayd:hku əlihūm .

Vocabularyrk_b

žhš (m) / žhuša

to mount

ass

dazu ʔd:am waħd ž:maʔa dn:as .

ž:maʔa (f) / -t

mskin (m) / msakin ~ musakn

ʔd:b

tmš:a

ry:h

hšm

šyiwɾ (m) / šyiwɾin

šyiwɾa (f) / šyiwɾat

ʔadab

qlil lʔadab

qbl

hz:

dxl (kaydxul)

dhk (ʔla)

šfq

dhk (mʔa)

They passed by a group of people,

group

poor

to torture

to walk

to rest

to be ashamed

diminutive of /šyir/ 'little,

small'

politeness, manners, literature

impolite (of little manners)

to accept, agree

to carry

to enter

to laugh (at), mock, make fun of

to have pity

to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am

(qud:am)

in front of

ntaʔ

(dyaʔ ~ d-)

of, belonging to

ntaʔi, ntaʔk, ntaʔu, etc.

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʔd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /ntaʔ/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dyaʔ/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

Questions - ʔasʔila

1. layn kan ʔadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu ʔakbin bzužhum ʔž:hš ?
3. šnu dar žha mn bʔd ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:maʔa t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha kaytmš:a ʔla ržlih w:ldu ʔakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašnu ʔmlu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rafdin ž:hš dyaʔhum ?
7. aš qhɾlkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytbɾ klam n:as mayžbɾ fayn yʔml dyaʔu." ?

* * *

جحد مولدو والجحش ديلهم
 هذا جحد كان غادي هو مولدو، غاديين مسافرين
 راكبين فوق واحد الجحش. دازو قدام واحد الجماعة
 الناس قالو "شوف، شوف هاد الناس ما يشفقو
 ما والو! هاداك الجحش مسكين. همد كيعدبوه
 دابا، وعلاش ما يتمشوش على رجليهم ويخليوه
 ربح شويا! همد فلتو، وملي فلتو، نزلو
 من فوق الجحش، وركب جحد فوق الجحش، مولدو
 كيتمشي قدامو. وهمد زايدير، دازو على واحد
 الجماعة اخري الناس. هادوك الناس قالو: شوف هاداك
 الراجل ما كيحشمش، ولدو صغير وما يخليهش يركب
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. جحد نزل
 من فوق الجحش وركب ولدو. دازو على واحد
 الجماعة الناس اخري قالو: شوف هاد الولد هاداك،
 قليل الأدب هاد الولد، ما يخليهش يركب
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. واش دار جحد:
 نزل ولدو وقالو يلاه. ركبت أنا ما قبلوش
 الناس، ركبنا جوج ما قبلوش الناس، ركبنا متديلا
 ما قبلوش الناس، يلاه نهزوه على كتفنا، و
 هداك الشيء اللي دارو. هزو الجحش على كتفهم جوج،
 وجادو داخلين لواحد المدينة، داخلين المدينة
 والناس كيضحكو عليهم.

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria

žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib wžha ntaɣ lžazaɣir

hada žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib ʔrd ʔla žha ntaɣ lžazaɣir baš ytš:a
 ʔndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:ʕam . žha ntaɣ
 lmaɣrib dar l:hm mžihitu . žha ntaɣ lžazaɣir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš ɣadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !"
 aran:a žatu waḥd lfkra qal lžha ntaɣ lmaɣrib - gal:u - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rḥ:i , ɣadi ngbḍ lḥḍ kima ha kda , wḥw:ḥa"
 wgbḍ t:bšil wḥw:r l:hm mžihitu . žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib gal:u
 "walayn:i nta dḥuk maši sidi rḥ:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima ḥahi"
 wḥw:r t:bšil wrḍ: l:hm mžihitu .

Vocabulary

ʔrd (ʔla)

to invite

lžazaɣir

Algeria

tš:a

to have dinner

aran:a

here : "well"

t:ʕam

food; here: couscous

žiha (f) / -t

side

lukan ~ wkan ~ kun

if (impossible), contrary to

fact

lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kunti nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun;a hna	if we were
lukan kanu 'ndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rdm	to demolish
gbḍ ~ qbd ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn
druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila 'ṭani lflus , yadi nmši nšri ṭ:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila ṭaht š:ta , {manšiš
mayadiš nmši}ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila byiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.

4. ila kan 'ndk wld mrid , xs:k t'ey:ṭ 'l ṭ:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu 'ndi lflus . wl:shi manbqa hna qsmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
6. wkan ža , kan rani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan 'ml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit 'ndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
8. wkan kun;a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mrah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukun ža bkri , kan had š:i ga' maṭra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kent mšat llbulis , kanu sawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
11. lukun šftu , lukun 'ṭitu lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
12. lukan kan hna , kan rah na's m'a rašu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
13. ila ža daba , nmšiw žmi' .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
14. lukan kunt ana , manmšiš asidi .
If it were me, I would not go.

15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan rah hna wšlna .

If we had left early, we would have been there now.

16. lukan kant žat , kan rah tkl:m maha əla had lqady:a .

Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

Questions - taswila

1. əlaš əyd žha dlmayrib əla žha dlžaza'ir ?
2. aš dar žha dlmayrib ml:i žabulhum t:əam ?
3. šnu qal žha dlžaza'ir , wašnu dar?
4. šnu dar žha dlmayrib fləaxir ?
5. šnu qhrɪk fžha dlmayrib ?

* * *

جهد منتاع المغرب وجهد منتاع الجزائر
 هذا جهد منتاع المغرب عرض على جهد منتاع الجزائر بلش
 يتعشى عندو. أراش أسيدي وهما ثالمين جدهولهم
 الكعلم. جهد منتاع المغرب دار اللحم من جيهمتو، جهد منتاع
 الجزائر بقى كيشوف، كيشوف، كيشوف، قال: كيشوف غادي مند بير
 بلش خلل هاداك اللحم! أراش جاشو واحد الفكرة
 قال لجهد منتاع المغرب - خالو - "لو كان كنت أنا
 سيدي ربي، غادي نخبذ الأرض كيما هاداك، وندورها"
 وثبد الكصيل ودور اللحم من جيهمتو، جهد منتاع
 المغرب خالو "وليتي نتا ضروك ماشي سيدي ربي،
 اوا خلي الدنيا كيما راهي". ودور الكصيل ورد
 اللحم من جيهمتو.

4

The Age of Jeha's Uncle

žha wem:u

hada wahd s:y:d ža ənd žha qal:u "ana əm:i əndu tmaya

wtəin əam". qal:u žha "kif walu tmaya wtəin əam . ana əm:i

lukan rah əad əayš kan rah əndu my:a wtəin əam".

Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not
very impressive)

lukan rah əad əayš

if he were alive

Question - su'al

əawdlna lqə:a dyal žha wem:u .

- جهد وعقو -

هذا واحد السيد جده عند جهد قالوا: أنا عمي
 عندو تمنية وتسعين عام. قالو جهد: كيف
 والو تمنية وتسعين عام. أنا عمي لو كان راه
 عاد عايش كان راه عندو ميلا وتسعين عام.

5

Jeha and the Donkeys

Žha wlħmir

hada žha d:a ššra dlħmir d:ahum baš ybičhum d:ahum ls:uq

whuwa kan rakb fuq waħd lħmar wtšəa dlħmir lħrin qud:amu

mgw:dhum . huwa kayhsb lħmir kaylqa tsəa , əla xaṭr huwa kan

rakb fuq waħd lħmar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lħmar l:i kan rakb

fuqu, kayhsb ššra . kaytlə fuq lħmar, kayhsb tsəa . kayhw:d mn

fuq lħmar, kayhsb ššra . qal "kifaš had lqaḍy:a hadi ? maymknš"

lqa waħd s:y:d whkalu lqaḍy:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .

wqal:u "l:a yxl:ik ḥsb daba šuf šhal kayn mn ḥmar ?" hadak s:y:d

qal:u" awd:i ana řani šayf hna ḥdaš dlħmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d

to direct, to guide

əla xaṭr

because

hw:d

to dismount, descend

qaḍy:a (f) / -t

problem, matter

maymknš

it is impossible, it can't be

hka (i)

to narrate

ha kifaš wha kifaš

this and that (here: he told him the story)

Questions - tas'ila

1. šhal mn ḥmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybič ?
2. ml:i kayhsb lħmir whuwa rakb əla waħd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha m'a řasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i əawdlu lqš:a dyalu ?
6. šnu qhrlk fžha ?

* * *

- جحا والحمير -
 هذا جحا اذا عشرة دالحمير، اذا هم باش بايعهم،
 اذاهم للشوق وهو كان راكب فوق واحد الحمار
 وتسعة دالحمير الآخرين قدامو مگود هم. هو كيجسب
 الحمير كيلقى تسعة، على خاكر هو كان راكب فوق واحد
 الحمار مللي كيهود من فوق الحمار اللي كان راكب
 فوقو، كيجسب عشرة. كيطلع فوق الحمار، كيجسب تسعة
 كيهود من فوق الحمار، كيجسب عشرة. قال: كيفاش
 هاد القضية هادي؟ ما يمكنش. لقي واحد السيد
 وحالو لقضية. قالو ها كيفاش؟ وها كيفاش.
 وقالو "الله تخليك احسب دابا، شوف اشحال كاين
 من حمار؟" هذا السيد. قالو "أودى اننا راين
 شايف هنا حضاش دالحمير."

6

Jeha and the DucksŽha wlbrkat

hada žha endu wahd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar endu šra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysaf, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbthumli endk wthqihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 əla r:as wləin ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša saf, wžha bqa kayšuf
 flbrkat, kayšufhum, kayšufhum . iwa wylbuh žnunu, dbh whda wklaha .
 ml:i rž: ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk šra dlbrkat, wdaba
 šayf yir tsəa . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . yir tsəa l:i kayn ." bqaw həkda, həkda, ht:a ft:ali
 mšaw end lqadi . mšaw end lqadi wfh:mulu lqady:a whadak š:i .
 wlqadi qal:u "ažha fin drt lžra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsəa dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd
 lhila . qal yadi nžib šra dlmkazny:a , wml:i nšf:rlhum , kul:
 wahd yqbq brka . wyadi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
 yfhm bl:i yxs: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lmkazni
 bla brka , bqa gaəd bwhdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
 ha huwa hadak maənduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
 əlaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i whda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
əla r:as wləin	with great pleasure
ylb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ylbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dbh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / qudat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle
hila	trick

Questions - Taswila

1. Šnu tlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ylbuh žnunu ?
4. Šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i rž: mm s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqadi ml:i mšaw ləndu ?
6. waš qdr lqadi yhl: lmuškila awl:a la ? əlaš ?
(mṭw:r 'smart')

* * *

- جحد والبركات -

هَذَا جحد عند واحد جادو، وكان هَذَا الجاد عند عشرة
 دالبركات. وهَذَا الجاد يعني يسافر، قال لجد "واش منجّمش
 تقبلهم لي عندك ونحضيهم وهَذَا الشيء؟" قالو جحد "واحد أسيدي
 على الراس والعين". واخذ، هَذَا الجاد مشى صافر، وجحد بقى كيتشوف
 في البركات، كيشوفهم، كيشوفهم، لما وا وغلبوه جنونو، دبح وحدا
 وكلاهما. ماني رجع الجاد قالو "لما اجد خلّيت لك عشرة دالبركات،
 ودابل شايك غير تسعة. حينها هبلا هديك؟" قالو "أسيدي هَذَا الشيء
 اللي كايين، غير تسعة اللي كايين". بقاو هلا كداي، هلا كداي، حتّى
 في التلي مشاو عند القلاضي. مشاو عند القلاضي وفصموا
 القضية وهَذَا الشيء. والقلاضي قالو: اجد فين درت الأخرى؟
 قالو: أسيدي القلاضي هَذَا الشيء كايين. كايين غير تسعة دالبركات، القلاضي
 فكر في واحد الحيلة: قال غلادي نجيب عشرة دالمخلزنية، وملاي
 نهفر لهم، كل واحد يتقبلي بركة. وغلادي يبقي واحد بلا بركة. وتقل
 جحد غلادي يفهم بللي "بركة" دارو هَذَا الشيء. وملاي بقي واحد
 المخلزني بلا بركة، بقي غلادي بوجدو. قالو القلاضي لجد "ها انتا
 كيتشوف، هاهو هَذَا ما عندوش البركة". قالو "أسيدي هاهو
 كاشو تخذ، علاش في الاول مايمشيشتا بجري حتّى هو، يدي وحدا؟"

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez

Žha dužda wžha dfas

7

hada žha dužda , mša end žha dfas wbya yhs:lu . iwa n:as
 ʔrfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža end žha dfas wbya yhs:lu ,
 wžtamru ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lhmar endu l:inin yir ʔinin lhmar w:dnin yir wdnin
 lhmar , wf̄m: yir f̄m: lhmar,wš:ʔr yir š:ʔr lhmar,w:žlin yir
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan yir snan lhmar , wn:if yir nif lhmar ,
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar yir fhaža ,
 yir hit hada endu ž:nah , wynž:m ytiṛ." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayhslu . kul:hum hslu,wžha dfas hsl ,
 wkul: ši hslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba maʔrfrahaš . qal:hum žha
 dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš endu
 ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt ž:nah yir baš matxružuš ʔliha wšafi ,
 baš matxrfušaš ."

Vocabulary

hsl

to get trapped, get stuck,
 be caught up

hs:l

to catch, capture, trap

žtam

to gather, meet (with)

yir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šwawl

tail

γir hit	here: except for, except that
žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ	wing
zawš (m) / žwawš - ž:awž	sparrow
xrž (kayxrūž)	to go out, to leave
xrž ʿla	to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road)

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. ʿlaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaga mʿa žha dfaš ?
2. ʿawdlna aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. šnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

جعل دوجدة وجلا دفاش

هَذَا جَعَلَ دَوْجْدَةَ مَشَى عِنْدَ جَعْلٍ دَفَاشَ وَبَغَى يَحْصِلُوهُ، إِيَّا
النَّاسَ عَرَفُوا، أَسِيدِي، بِإِيَّالِ جَعْلٍ دَوْجْدَةَ رَأَى جَعْلٍ دَفَاشَ
وَبَغَى يَحْصِلُوهُ، وَجَنَامَعُو شَيْئًا نَاسَ بَزَافٍ. وَجَعَلَ دَوْجْدَةَ بَدَلَ الصَّم
قَالَهُمْ "أَشْكُونَهُ هُوَ الَّذِي دَايِرَ جَعْلٍ الْخِمَارِ عِنْدَ الْعَيْنَيْنِ غَيْرِ عَيْنَيْنِ
الْخِمَارِ وَدَنِيْنِ غَيْرِ دَنِيْنِ الْخِمَارِ، وَفَرَّغَ غَيْرَ فَرَّغَ الْخِمَارِ، وَالشَّعْرَ غَيْرَ شَعْرَ الْخِمَارِ
وَالرَّجْلَيْنِ غَيْرَ رَجْلَيْنِ الْخِمَارِ، وَالسَّكَنَ غَيْرَ سَكَنَ الْخِمَارِ، وَالنِّيفَ غَيْرَ نِيفَ
الْخِمَارِ وَالشَّوَالَ غَيْرَ الشَّوَالَ الْخِمَارِ، وَلَيْسَتْ شَيْءٌ جَعْلٍ الْخِمَارِ غَيْرَ فِي هَاجَةٍ
غَيْرَ حَيْثُ هَلَا دَا عَتَدَ وَالْجَنَاحَ، وَتَجَمَّعَ الْخِمَارِ، وَحَدَّاسَ أَسِيدِي بَقَلُوا
إِفْكِرُوا، إِفْكِرُوا، وَاحِدًا لِقَوْلِهِ هَلَا دَنِيْنِ الْخِمَارِ، وَاحِدًا لِقَوْلِهِ الْجَدُوشَ.
وَكُلُّ وَاحِدٍ أَشَ حَيْثُ قَوْلُهُ، حَتَّى يَحْصِلُوهُ، كَلِمَةً حَصَلُوا، وَجَعَلَ دَفَاشَ حَصَلَ
وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ حَصَلَ، وَقَلَّلُوا: قَوْلُهُ لَنَا، دَايَا مَعْرِفَتَهَا شَيْءٌ، قَالَهُمْ جَعَلَ
دَوْجْدَةَ "هَذَا هُوَ الْخِمَارِ". قَلَّلُوا "وَلَيْسَتْ الْخِمَارُ وَاشْ عِنْدَ شَيْءٍ
جَنَاحَ؟" قَالَهُمْ إِنْ دَرْتَ الْجَنَاحَ غَيْرَ بِأَشَ مَا تَخْرُجُوشَ عَلَيْهَا وَصَافِي،
بِأَشَ مَا تَعْرِفُوهَا شَيْءٌ.

INDEX

- /ʔ/, 13
/a/, 23
/a-/, 374
aches, 311
adjectives: 41, 351, 363 (See
Modifiers)
color, 351
comparative, superlative, 233
defect, 351
adverbs, 351
affix, 351
Afro-Asiatic, 351
age, 89, 247
ago, 293
alike, 299
allomorph, 351
allophones: 352, 367
vowels, 23
alveolar, 6, 10
alveolar ridge, 2, 3
alveopalatal, 6, 10
apex, 2, 3
Arabic, 352
article:
definite, 41, 356
indefinite, 361
articulation:
manner, 4, 10
place, 4, 6, 10
articulators, 2
ara, 152
asking directions, 180ff
aspect: 352
auxiliaries, 353
aspiration, 9, 352
assimilation, 44, 265, 353
at all, 245
auxiliaries, 353
back-velar, 6, 10
base form, 353
basic noun, 354
baš, 204
bayl:a, 232
bda, 353
Berber, 354
bhal, 245
bhal bhal, 299
bilabial, 6, 10
biradicals:
imperfect, 161
stem, 354
verbs, 149
blade, of tongue, 2, 3
body parts, 308
bqa, 353
broken plurals, 354
buying, 66
bva, 353
can't, 260
cardinal numerals: 318
11 - 19, 104
19, 132
character, noun, 364
clusters, consonant, 356
collective noun, 354
colors, 94
comparatives, 233, 355
conditional sentences, 320
conjunction, 355
consonants: 4, 12
clusters, 27, 356
construct, 206
construct phrase, numeral, 67
continuative verb phrase, 171, 172
correlative particle, 356
cost, 65
/d/, 68, 97, 99
days, of week, 85
d:a, 150
defective verbs, 138, 140, 141,
145, 149
definite article, 41, 356
demonstratives, 60, 357
dental, 6, 10
derivation, 109, 357
derived stems, 354
derived verb forms, 122, 123
diminutive, 358
diphthongs, 31
directions, 180ff
discontinuous morpheme, 363
dorsum, 2, 3

doubled verbs: 149, 358
 imperfect, 161
 doubling, 109
 dual, 90, 358
 durative, 360
 dyal, 97, 99
 either...or, 233
 emphasis, 5, 7, 8, 11, 19
 emphatic, 359
 equational sentences, 41, 52, 53,
 55, 59, 61, 93
 ever, 247
 excellent, 293
 exhortative particle, 359
 exhortatives, 173ff, 361
 /ə/, 27
 feminine, 42, 50
 final weak imperfect, 160
 final weak verbs: 140, 141, 142,
 359
 Form II, 146
 flap, 10
 flat, 359
 flatness, 19
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak imperfect, 161
 forms, 112, 354
 fortis, 9
 fractions, 84
 frequentative form, 360
 frequentative particle, 157ff,
 360
 fricative, 10
 from now, 265
 fruits, 69
 future, 164, 264, 360, 361
 glottal, 6, 10
 glottal stop, 10
 glottis, 2
 grains, 69
 grapheme, 360
 greetings, 186ff
 grocery items, 69
 /h/, 13
 ha, 53, 314, 367
 had, 60, 62
 had ši makan, 245
 hada, 60
 hadak, 60
 hadī + time, 293
 hak, 315
 here, 314ff
 hortatory, 173ff
 human body, 308
 /h/, 17
 /i/, 25

im:a...aw, 233
 imperatives: 117, 128, 138, 141,
 152, 173ff
 negative, 361
 imperfects, 156, 157, 159ff, 360
 impossibility, 246, 260, 286
 indefinite article, 361
 indefinite pronoun, 361
 infinitive, 176
 inflection, 361
 interchange of phonemes, 32
 interrogative particles, 362
 isolating particle, 287, 362
 iwa, 369
 ka, 157, 360
 kal, 152
 kan, 172, 353
 kif kif, 299
 kinship terms, 272
 /i/, 12
 labd: ma, 204
 labialization, 9, 21, 362
 labiodental, 6, 10
 larynx, 2, 3
 lateral, 10
 lax, 9
 laxness, 22, 371
 left, 305
 lenis, 9
 lexeme, 362
 lexicon, 362
 l:i, 272, 304
 like, 245
 lips: 2, 3
 rounded, 23
 spread, 23
 lungs, 2
 ma...š, 96
 ma...šay, 96
 ma...walu, 245
 ma šnd...ma..., 264
 mafy:a ma..., 260
 Masdar, 362
 maši, 80, 96
 mašndk, 315
 medial weak:
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 verbs, 138, 362
 verbs, Form II, 145
 minimal pair, 367
 mn daba, 265
 modifiers: 95, 363
 derived, 357
 months, 88
 morpheme, 363
 morpheme boundary, 363
 morphophoneme, 363
 mša, 152, 264
 names, 78
 nasal, 10
 nasal cavity, 2
 necessary, 204, 246
 need not, 315
 negatives: 364
 imperfect, 165
 negative morpheme, 96
 never, 247
 Nisba, 158, 364
 nothing, 264
 nouns: 41, 50, 365
 basic, 354
 broken plural, 354
 character, 364
 collective, 354
 derived, 357
 nisba, 364
 of unity, 69
 profession, 364
 sound plural, 370
 verbal, 207, 362, 374
 number, 50
 numerals: 315
 cardinal: 318
 1-10: 67
 shortened form, 90
 11-19, 104
 19, 132
 ordinal, 218
 one, 67
 optative 173ff, 361, 365, 366
 oral cavity, 2
 ordinal numerals, 318
 organs of speech, 2, 3
 pains, 311
 palatal, 6, 10
 palate:
 hard, 2
 soft, 2
 participles, 204, 365
 particles: 365
 correlative, 356
 exhortative, 359
 frequentative, 360
 interrogative, 362
 isolating, 362
 negative, 364
 presentational, 367
 reinforcing, 369
 vocative, 374
 pattern, 366, 370
 perfect, 366
 pharyngeal, 6, 10

pharynx, 2, 3
 phoneme, 366
 phoneme interchange, 32
 plurals: 367
 broken, 354
 feminine, 50
 masculine, 50
 sound, 370
 possession, 97, 99
 possibility, 286
 prepositions, 367
 present, 361
 presentational particle, 314, 367
 primary emphatics, 5
 profession, noun, 364
 pronouns: 367
 independent, 57
 object suffixes, 29, 63, 128
 135, 219
 pronunciation drills, 13
 purpose clauses, 176ff
 /q/, 15
 qil baš..., 260
 quadrilateral verbs, 147
 quadrilaterals, imperfect, 161
 quadriradical verb, 369
 radical, 369
 rarely, 260
 reduplicative verbs, 369
 reinforcing particle, 369
 relative clause marker, 272, 304
 relatives, 272
 right, 305
 root, 2, 3, 369
 rounding, 9, 362
 ra, 367
 ras, 233
 same, 299
 schwa, 27
 secondary emphatics, 5
 Semitic, 370
 semi-vowels, 4, 11, 12
 sentences:
 conditional, 320
 equational, 41
 verbal, 106, 107
 shopping items, 69
 sound plural, 370
 sound verbs, 107
 stem, 366, 371
 stop, 10
 stress, 29
 strong stem, 371
 suffixes:
 object pronouns, 128, 135, 219

sun letters, 44
 superlatives, 233
 syllable, 19
 soft, 152
 stiff, 152
 si, 361
 skun, 255
 snu, 255
 tense: 9, 352
 auxiliaries, 353
 tenseness, 9, 22, 371
 that, 232, 304
 that is it, 245
 time, 82
 to, 176
 tongue, 2, 22
 trachea, 2
 transcription, 9, 20
 transition, 27
 triradical stem, 371
 triradical verb, 105
 two, 68
 /u/, 26
 used to, 286
 uvula, 2, 3
 uvular, 6, 10
 vegetables, 69
 velar, 6, 10
 velarization, 19
 velarized, 359
 velum, 2, 3
 verbal nouns, 207, 362, 374
 verbal sentence, 106, 107
 verbs: 371
 biradical, 149
 doubled, 358
 final weak: 359
 Form II, 146
 imperfect, 160
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak, 145
 Forms II - X, 122, 129
 medial weak: 362
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 imperfect, 156, 157, 159ff
 participles, 204ff
 quadriliteral, 147, 369
 reduplicative, 369
 sound, 107
 triradical, 105
 weak, 375
 vocal cords, 2, 3
 vocal folds, 2
 vocalic transition, 27
 vocative particle, 374

voicing, 5, 11
 vowels: 22
 short, 27
 vowel allophones, 23
 wahd, 67
 walu, 219
 was, 60, 246
 weak verbs: 375
 biradical, 149
 final, 140, 141, 142, 359
 medial, 138
 week, 85
 what?, 255
 which?, 304
 who?, 255, 304
 windpipe, 2
 word structure, 27, 375
 writing system, 375
 /x/, 15
 xad, 152
 xlaq, 292
 xliq, 292
 xs:, 172, 353
 ya, 374
 za, 150, 152, 255
 zu:, 68
 /z/, 18
 ind, 63
 /v/, 15
 radi, 79, 163, 172, 353
 rir, 245, 287

ISTITUTO UNIVERSITARIO ORIENTALE
 NAPOLI

N. Inventario 33914
 SEMINARIO DI STUDI ASIATICI



PUBLICATIONS OF THE
 CENTER FOR NEAR EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN STUDIES
 UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Sixth Printing 1981.
405 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume I:
Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, A. FATHY BAHIG, EL-SAID
BADAWI, and CAROLYN KILLEAN. 1976. (Second
Revised Edition 1978). 454 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume II:
Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID BADAWI, ZAKI N.
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. MCCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
Edition). 396 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume III:
A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, ZAKI ABDEL-MALEK, EL-SAID
BADAWI and ERNEST N. MCCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
Edition). 337 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume IV:
Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II:
English - Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID M. BADAWI, ZAKI N.
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. MCCARUS. 1979 (Preliminary
Edition). 494 pp.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Revised Edition 1982.
460 pp.

Advanced Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1974. 244 pp.

PAN-ARABIC

A Sample Lexicon of Pan-Arabic

BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A Course in Spoken Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 456 pp.

A Reference Grammar of Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 322 pp. plus introduction.

A Computerized Lexicon of Tamazight (Berber Dialect
of Ayt Seghrouchen)

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 397 pp. plus introduction.

GENERAL NEAR EAST

Afghanistan: Some New Approaches

Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC
with FRANCES IRWIN. 1969. 405 pp.

Preliminary Index of Shah-Nameh Illustrations

Compiled by JILL NORGREN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an
Introduction by OLEG GRABAR. 1969. 477 pp.